



3 1761 07976592 1














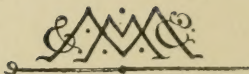
Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
University of Toronto







LIVY BOOK V.



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED

LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA  
MELBOURNE

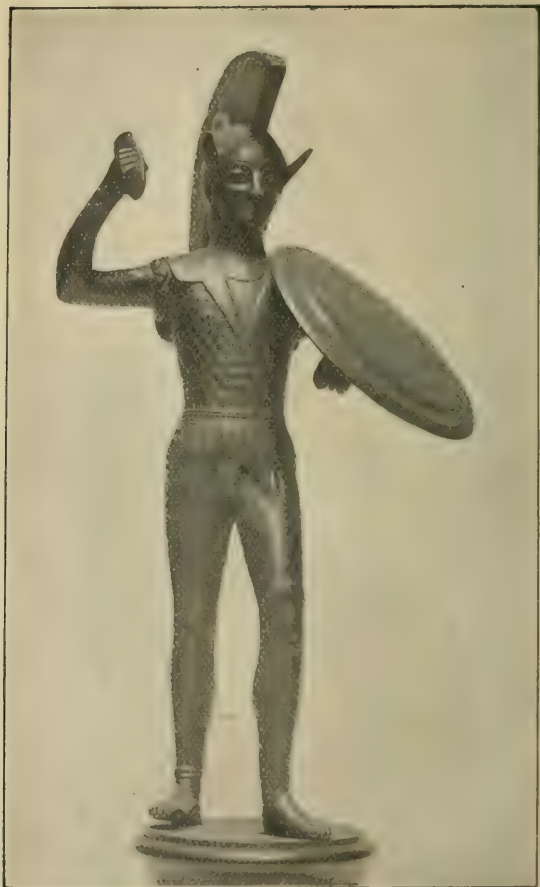
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO  
DALLAS • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.

TORONTO





Etruscan Warrior. Bronze Statuette in the British Museum.



Elementary Classics

LL  
L7888A

# L i v y

Book V.

*With Notes and Vocabulary by*

M. Alford

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

1307 606  
2619116

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1914

*COPYRIGHT.*

First Edition 1892.

Reprinted 1898.

Re-issue (with illustrations) 1902.

Reprinted 1905, 1909, 1914.

## PREFACE.

IN the preparation of this edition, Weissenborn's notes have been those most frequently consulted, and little use has been made of English editions; the historical introduction and notes are for the most part taken from Mommsen's *Roman History* and *Röm. Staatsrecht*; Pott's *Hints towards Latin Prose Composition* is another work that has been used, besides those to which references are given, namely, Gow's *Companion to School Classics* (G.), Postgate's *New Latin Primer*, revised edition (P.), and Allen's *Elementary Latin Grammar* (A.).

Introduction II. is not intended to be exhaustive, even of important emendations and various readings, but to notice a few points that may be interesting and instructive to the student. Zingerle's text has been in the main adopted, but with considerable deviations, chiefly in accordance with Madvig's

*COPYRIGHT.*

First Edition 1892.

Reprinted 1898.

Re-issue (with illustrations) 1902.

Reprinted 1905, 1909, 1914.



## PREFACE.

IN the preparation of this edition, Weissenborn's notes have been those most frequently consulted, and little use has been made of English editions; the historical introduction and notes are for the most part taken from Mommsen's *Roman History* and *Röm. Staatsrecht*; Pott's *Hints towards Latin Prose Composition* is another work that has been used, besides those to which references are given, namely, Gow's *Companion to School Classics* (G.), Postgate's *New Latin Primer*, revised edition (P.), and Allen's *Elementary Latin Grammar* (A.).

Introduction II. is not intended to be exhaustive, even of important emendations and various readings, but to notice a few points that may be interesting and instructive to the student. Zingerle's text has been in the main adopted, but with considerable deviations, chiefly in accordance with Madvig's

*Emendationes Livianae.* Additions to the MS. text are printed in italics.

My warmest thanks are due to Dr. Postgate, of Trinity College, Cambridge, to whom I am deeply indebted for kind and constant help throughout. He has revised the whole of the Introduction, text, and notes, and several of the notes are his, while many more are based on suggestions from him.

M. ALFORD.

## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION, . . . . .	ix
TEXT, - - - - -	i
NOTES, - - - - -	81
VOCABULARY, . . . . .	129

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Etruscan Warrior, . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Map of Part of Italy, . . . . .	<i>Face Page 1</i>
Etruscan Shield, . . . . .	2
Etruscan Sword, . . . . .	3
Etruscan Greaves, . . . . .	4
Etruscan Helmet, . . . . .	5
Testudo, . . . . .	} .. 7
Turris, . . . . .	
Ballista, . . . . .	
Bronze used in Italy before the introduction of Coinage, . . . . .	} .. 12
Pulvinar for Lectisternium, . . . . .	
Lectisternium (Coin), . . . . .	
Currus Triumphalis (Coin), . . . . .	} .. 21
Carpentum (Coin), . . . . .	
Temple of Vesta (Coin), . . . . .	
Gate of Falerii, . . . . .	} .. 39
Gaulish Helmet from N. Italy, . . . . .	
Bronze Crater from S. Italy, . . . . .	42
Early Rome, . . . . .	58
Standard Bearer (of Imperial Times), Colour, . . . . .	78
Sella Curulis (Coin), . . . . .	} .. 79
Ancilia and Apex (Coin), . . . . .	
Juventas (Coin), . . . . .	
Terminus (Coin), . . . . .	
Terminus, in the Louvre, . . . . .	



## INTRODUCTION.

### I.

1. On the expulsion of the Tarquins (traditionally in 510 B.C.), the royal *imperium* (right of command) was transferred to two annually elected **Consuls**. The power transferred was restricted, apart from the limitation of time, by an obligation to allow an appeal, *provocatio*, to the assembly of the people from capital sentences (afterwards also from heavy fines). There were, moreover, certain other restrictions, especially that imposed by the tribunician veto, after 494 B.C. But none applied except within the city. Outside it, in the camp, the consul's authority was absolute. Hence the name *imperium*, though applicable also to the civil power, came to be especially used of the military command (see G. p. 177, n. 2). Both consuls held the supreme power undivided, but in practice they usually apportioned the departments of administration (*provinciae*) between them.

2. In cases of emergency, the consuls had the right of naming a Dictator, who held the full regal power, but remained in office only six months. After 449 B.C., he also was bound to allow provocatio, but a tribune's veto did not avail against him. Interreges, or "temporary kings," such as had held office between the reigns of kings, were appointed when for any reason the outgoing consuls could not hold the elections for choosing their successors. The first interrex, appointed by the patrician senators, held office for five days, and nominated a second interrex. He might hold the consular elections, or nominate yet another interrex; so one succeeded another, each holding office for five days, until the consuls were elected.

3. The abolition of monarchy had not established equality. There were two classes in the state, Patricians and Plebeians. The patrician *gentes* (clans) were those of the original burgesses, who alone held the full franchise, and alone were eligible to the consulship, so that this office was hateful to the plebeians. To them belonged the *auspicia publica*, the right of taking auspices on behalf of the state, which they delegated to their magistrates (cf. n. on ch. 17. 3). The plebeians were descendants of later settlers; they had votes, as many of them as possessed property, in the assembly which elected the consuls, the Comitia Centuriata, but were not themselves eligible.

4. The poor were oppressed by the patrician government, which used the state lands for its own advantage, rarely making distributions among the poorer citizens of territory newly acquired.

5. The first concession extorted from the patricians was the appointment of **Plebeian Tribunes** (494 B.C.) invested with extensive powers for protecting the plebs against injustice.

6. They had not the *imperium*, so that their power did not extend beyond the city; but within it their *ius auxilii*, "obligation to render help" to any aggrieved person, was fulfilled by means of the right of *intercessio*, i.e. of laying their veto on any act of a magistrate (the dictator excepted). They had also judicial powers,—restricted after 449 B.C. to the imposing of fines,—and could arrest any citizen, even a consul, and imprison him during trial.

7. The plebeians next procured the codification of the law, that the consuls might be bound by it in their administration of justice. In 451 B.C. was appointed a board of ten men for drawing up a code; they were invested with the consuls' power of command (*Decemviri consulari imperio legibus scribundis*), but were not restricted like the consuls; to secure the protection of law the plebeians gave up their tribunes. **Decemvirs** were elected again for 450 B.C. to complete the code, and these men are represented by Livy as abusing their power to oppress the plebs; according to him they refused to lay down office at

the end of a year, and were finally forced to resign by a secession of the plebs under arms.

8. After this (449 B.C.) the former magistracies were restored, with some alterations (see 2 and 6). The tribunes then first gained a right to take part in the debates of the senate, a right only gradually established, and long disputed.

9. Soon (445 B.C.) the plebeians won a more important concession, the right of being elected to the highest regular office of state. This was granted grudgingly, with many curtailments: (a) They were not admitted to the consulship, but for the consuls were substituted **Military Tribunes** with consular power, of whom a number varying from three to eight was elected. (b) It was left to the senate to decide each year whether tribunes or patrician consuls should be elected. (c) The tribunes had not the outward state of the consulship, *e.g.* the curule chair. They could not celebrate a triumph: it will be noticed in Book V. that only dictators and consuls celebrate triumphs.

10. (d) A new magistracy, the censorship, was instituted in 443 B.C., that the tribunes might not have the charge of the *census* (list of burgesses with the rating of their property). Two patrician **Censors** were elected for the revision of the list, at the beginning of each *lustrum* (period of five years).

11. Even what was conceded in theory was not obtained in practice for some time. By patrician

influence and intrigues the plebeians were excluded from the military tribunate for forty-five years; the first plebeian was elected for 400 B.C.

12. The **Etruscans** were Rome's nearest neighbours on the north. Their power was very ancient, and was already beginning to decline when the Roman republic was yet young. In ch. 33, we read how powerful they were by land and sea, holding, at one time, all the land between the Apennines and the Alps except the territory of the Veneti. They had twelve chief cities in this region, and twelve in Etruria Proper, the region west of the Apennines (answering to the modern Tuscany), where the Etruscans stayed longer than anywhere else. But in the fifth century B.C., the Sicilian Greeks began to gain the upper hand of them by sea, and at the beginning of the fourth, the Gauls, who had already driven them back from the north side of the Po, crossed that river, attacked their settlements on the south bank, and threatened Etruria Proper, while Rome pressed her hard, at Veii, on the south.

The twelve cities of Etruria Proper were united in a loose confederation, holding federal meetings at the Temple of Voltumna, and choosing one of their nobles as priest for the league. As we see in the case of Veii, the members of the league did not always support each other in war.

## II.

## EMENDATIONS AND VARIOUS READINGS.

(1.) Ch. 7. 7.—“Ordinis *se* aiunt nunc esse operamque,” Mss. “Ordinis aiunt nunc esse operam.” Cuper. “Se” probably came from writing twice the final s of ordinis (“dittography,” cf. G. p. 55); que being a subsequent correction for the sake of the construction.

(2.) Ch. 11. 2.—“Quod petissent patres *quidam* primo incepto repulsi *tamen*,” Mss. Madvig reads “quia in” for “quidam,” inserting “sint” after “repulsi”; Weissenborn “tandem” for “tamen.” “Sint” might easily be lost between -si and t.

(3.) Ch. 13. 12. — “Palantes veluti forte,” Mss. “Palatis velut tuti forent,” Madvig. The confusion between -antes and -atis is frequent in Mss.; velut tuti might become veluti by the overlooking of the syllable tut after lut.

(4.) Ch. 17. 8.—“*Maxime* in ea parte,” Mss. “Invasisse in eam partem,” Madvig. Maxime for invasisse is a corruption that might easily occur, G. p. 52 (b), and final m, being usually denoted only by an insignificant mark, is often lost.

(5.) Ch. 18. 1.—“Praerogativa,” Mss. “Praerogativae,” Sigonius. The one “prerogative” century belongs to the time after the reform of the comitia

centuriata (probably in 241 B.C.), when a century was chosen by lot to vote first. The singular is probably a correction of someone better acquainted with the later than with the earlier procedure.

(6.) Ch. 18. 2.—“Renuntiarentur *iure* revocatis *tribubus*,” Mss. “Renuntiarentur *centuriis* revocatis,” Zingerle. The scribe omitted the second of the two similar groups of letters -rentur *centur*-, cf. (3). Then “*iis revocatis*” was corrupted to *iure vocatis* by someone who knew the phrase *iure vocatae* used (e.g. bk. 27. ch. 6. 3) of the centuries summoned after the *praerogativa* in the reformed *comitia centuriata*, cf. (5). “*Tribubus*” may have come from a repetition of -tis interpreted as a contraction, the corrector perhaps thinking that the military tribunes were elected by the tribes.

(7.) Ch. 23. 6.—“*Iovis Solisque equis*,” Mss.; “*Iovi Solique equis*” (abl. of thing concerned), Cornelissen. Cf. (12).

(8.) Ch. 31. 4.—“*Caedendis*,” Mss. (the use of the gerundive alone would be very strange). Weissenborn “*iis caedendis*”; Forchhammer, followed by Madvig, “*caedendi*”—gen. as complement to a verbal adjective. Cf. P. 147 (a).

(9.) Ch. 34. 5.—“*Quod eius ex populis*,” Mss. “*Quod e sex populis*,” Madvig; “*Quod regis ex populis*,” Zingerle (but Bellovesus took only part of “the superabundance of the king’s tribes”).

(10.) Ch. 34. 8, 9.—“*Patentibus silvis*,” Mss.



"Patientibus Salluviis," Valesius. "Taurinos saltusque iuriae," "Taurinos saltusque iuliae," "Taurinos saltusque iuliae alpis," ms. readings. "Taurinos saltus vallemque Duriae," Madvig. Proper names, especially when the names are little known, constantly cause corruptions. Cf. (16), G. pp. 56 (l), 63 (k).

(11.) Ch. 36. 10.—"Cladis forte," Mss. "Cladis si forte," Madvig. The *si* was lost through the writing of one *s* instead of two ("haplography," G. p. 55). Mueller reads "*si clades foret.*"

(12.) Ch. 40. 3.—"Humanis superesset malis," Mss. "Humani superesset mali," Finckh. The initial *s* of *superesset* was doubled. Cf. (1). Then *mali* was corrected to accord with *humanis*. Cf. (7).

(13.) Ch. 40. 10.—All mss. except the Verona palimpsest (which is the best. Cf. G. pp. 21, 46) have "*inreligiosum*"; this doubtless would be the word used in the later Latin most familiar to the scribes, but the classical Latin expression is "*religiosum*" (as in the palimpsest).

(14.) Ch. 41. 4.—"Arcemque totam solam," "arcem totamque solam," "arcemque solam," ms. readings. "Totam" evidently comes from a marginal note of someone who noticed that *arx* was used for the whole hill. Cf. G. p. 56 (k).

(15.) Ch. 44. 1.—"Hoc egit," Mss. "Coegit," Madvig. An instance of transposition. G. p. 54 (e).

(16.) Ch. 50. 5.—The Verona palimpsest gives "*in nova via via aut alio loco.*" Other mss. "*in nova ia*



locutio," "innovat in locutio," and (later mss.) "in nova via allocutio." "In Nova via Aio Locutio," Sigonius. Cf. (9).

(17.) Ch. 52. 1.—"Monimenta" or "monumenta," Mss. "Momenta," Madvig. The ms. reading might easily have arisen from doubling the m, cf. G. p. 52 (b).

(18.) Ch. 54. 4.—"Mare vicinum," Mss. Dr. Postgate suggests "mari vicinum." Livy could not have written "the sea near at hand, but not by too great proximity exposed to dangers ...," meaning that the city (or its site) was not exposed to dangers by too great proximity to the sea.

(19.) Ch. 55. 1. — The Verona palimpsest has "movisse," the other mss. "movisse eos," the accusative having been inserted probably from a marginal note. Cf. (14).

## CONTENTS OF THE BOOK.

1. (403 B.C.). War between Rome and Veii. The Veientes choose a king. 2. The Romans prepare to continue the war in winter. Indignant speech of the plebeian tribunes. 3-6. Reply of Ap. Claudius. 3. "The tribunes wish to prevent harmony in the state. 4. It is right the soldiers should work for their pay. It is not worthy of Rome to dally with the war. 5. Delay involves loss of work done, and risk of '*Etruscum bellum pro Veiente concitatum*.' 6. Military discipline and our prestige require that we should persevere." 7. Destruction of the siege works at Veii. § 5. Offer of those "*quibus census equester erat, equi publici non erant adsignati*." The

"infantry class" also volunteers service. 3. (402 B.C.). Anxur taken by the Volsci. § 4. Capena and Falerii send help to Veii. The Romans worsted, Verginius holding aloof. 9. The senate decrees that the consular tribunes should retire. Sergius and Verginius reluctantly submit. 10. (401 B.C.). Difficulties about levy and war-tax. § 11. Plebeian tribunes appointed by cooptation. 11. The tribune Trebonius. § 4. Indictment of Sergius and Verginius. 12. § 3. The land-bill and tribunician obstruction. § 9. The first plebeian elected consular tribune (for 400 B.C.). 13. Anxur recovered. A hard winter. Five plebeians chosen consular tribunes for 399 B.C. § 4. An unhealthy summer. § 6. The first *lectisternium* at Rome. § 9. Success at Veii against a three-fold force. 14. The consular tribunes for 398 B.C. are all patricians. 15. The portent of the Alban lake. Envoys sent to Delphi. § 4. The Veientine seer. 16. (397 B.C.). Raid of the men of Tarquinii. § 8. The answer from Delphi. 17. Interregna. § 6. Meeting of the Etruscan league. 18. Election of the younger Licinius Calvus for 397-396 B.C. § 7. Titinius and Genucius entrapped. Panic at Veii and at Rome. 19. Camillus named dictator. § 10. The *cuniculus*. 20. Discussion concerning the spoil of Veii. 21. (396 B.C.). Capture of Veii. § 14. Prayer of Camillus. 22. Juno Regina conveyed to Rome. 23. Triumph of Camillus. § 8. Question of Apollo's tithe. 24. (395 B.C.). The plebeian tribunes urge migration to Veii. 25. Camillus' diagnosis of the condition of Rome. Preparations for discharging the debt to Apollo. Generosity of the Roman dames. 26. (394 B.C.). Camillus lays siege to Falerii. 27. The school-master of Falerii; surrender of the town. 28. Capture of the envoys to Delphi by Liparean pirates. Noble behaviour of Timasitheus. § 5. Successful night attack on the Aequi by Postumius. 29. Consuls elected for 393 B.C. § 6. Indictment of the plebeian tribunes who had supported the senate. § 8. Indignation of Camillus. 30. He procures the rejection of the bill for migration to Veii. 31. Consuls for 392 B.C. Magni Ludi. War with

Aequi. Pestilence at Rome. § 9. Consular tribunes elected for 392-391 B.C. 32. War with Volsinii and the Sappinates. § 6. The warning voice in the Nova Via. § 8. Camillus goes into exile. 33. Clusium asks for help against the Gauls. § 7. Ancient greatness of Etruria. 34. Story of the coming of the Gauls into Italy. 35. The Fabii sent as envoys to the Gauls. 36. They outrage the *ius gentium*. § 10. They are elected consular tribunes for 390-389 B.C. 37. § 4. Rapid march of the Gauls on Rome. 38. Defeat of the Romans on the Alia (July 18, 390 B.C.). 39. The Gauls pause at the gates of Rome. § 9. The Roman fighting force withdraws to the citadel, the old men awaiting death in the lower city. 40. § 5. Flight from Rome. § 9. L. Albinus and the Vestals. 41. The Gauls enter Rome. Their awe of the aged Romans. The massacre. 43. An attack on the citadel repulsed. § 6. A foraging party goes to Ardea. 44. Speech of Camillus to the Ardeates, 45. who surprise the Gauls by night. § 4. Surprise of Etruscan plunderers near Veii. 46. C. Fabius Dorsuo performs a clan sacrifice on the Quirinal. § 8. A message sent from Veii to the Capitol. **Camillus named dictator.** 47. An attempt of the Gauls to scale the Capitol by night is frustrated by Manlius and the geese. 48. The Romans, hard pressed by famine, submit to pay a ransom. *Vae victis.* 49. Camillus arrives; defeats the Gauls in two battles. 50. Decree of the senate concerning religious observances. 51-54. Speech of Camillus against migration to Veii. 51. "We ought to have learned by experience the consequences of a disregard of the gods. 52. We should be abandoning objects of veneration, violating rules of religious ceremonial. 53. The argument of necessity will not hold. 54. Consider the excellent site and the sacred associations of Rome." 55. An omen decides the matter. The rebuilding of Rome.



Walker & Boutell sc

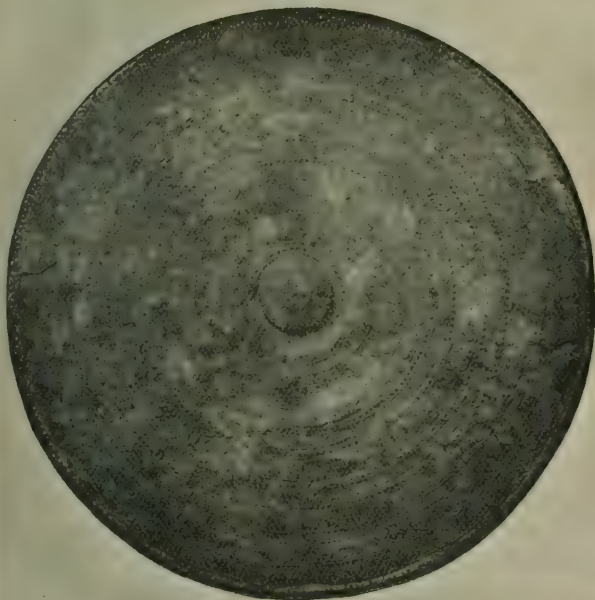
# T. LIVI AB URBE CONDITA

## LIBER V.

I. PACE alibi parta Romani Veiique in armis erant 1  
tanta ira odioque, ut victis finem adesse appareret.  
comitia utriusque populi longe diversa ratione facta  
sunt. Romani auxere tribunorum militum consulari 2  
potestate numerum; octo, quot numquam antea,  
creati: M. Aemilius Mamercus iterum, L. Valerius  
Potitus tertium, Ap. Claudius Crassus, M. Quinctilius  
Varus, L. Iulius Iulus, M. Postumius, M. Furius  
Camillus, M. Postumius Albinus. Veientes contra  
taedio annuae ambitionis, quae interdum discordi- 3  
arum causa erat, regem creavere. offendit ea res  
populorum Etruriae animos non maiore odio regni  
quam ipsius regis. gravis iam is antea genti fuerat 4  
opibus superbiaque, quia sollemnia ludorum, quos  
intermitti nefas est, violenter diremisset, cum ob 5  
iram repulsae, quod suffragio duodecim populorum  
alius sacerdos ei praelatus esset, artifices, quorum  
magna pars ipsius servi erant, ex medio ludicro  
repente abduxit. gens itaque ante omnes alias eo 6  
magis dedita religionibus, quod excelleret arte colendi

eas, auxilium Veientibus negandum, donec sub rege  
7 essent, decrevit. cuius decreti suppressa fama est  
Veis propter metum regis, qui, a quo tale quid  
dictum referretur, pro seditionis eum principe, non  
8 vani sermonis auctore habebat. Romanis etsi quie-  
tae res ex Etruria nuntiabantur, tamen, quia omnibus  
conciliis eam rem agitari adferebatur, ita muniebant,  
9 ut ancipitia munimenta essent, alia in urbem et contra  
oppidanorum eruptiones versa; aliis frons in Etruriam  
spectans auxiliis, si qua forte inde venirent, obstrue-  
batur.

1 II. Cum spes maior imperatoribus Romanis in  
obsidione quam in oppugnatione esset, hibernacula  
etiam, res nova militi Romano, aedificari coepta,  
2 consiliumque erat hiemando continuare bellum. quod  
postquam tribunis plebis iam diu nullam novandi  
res causam invenientibus Romam est allatum, in  
3 contionem prosiliunt, sollicitant plebis animos hoc  
illud esse dictitantes, quod aera militibus sint consti-  
tuta; nec se fefellisse id donum inimicorum veneno  
4 illitum fore: venisse libertatem plebis; remotam  
in perpetuum et ablegatam ab urbe et ab re publica  
iuventutem iam ne hiemi quidem aut tempori anni  
5 cedere ac domos ac res invisere suas. quam putarent  
continuatae militiae causam esse? nullam profecto  
aliam inventuros, quam ne quid per frequentiam  
iuvenum eorum, in quibus vires omnes plebis essent,  
6 agi de commodis eorum posset. vexari praeterea et  
subigi multo acrius quam Veientes; quippe illos



Etruscan Shield. In the British Museum.

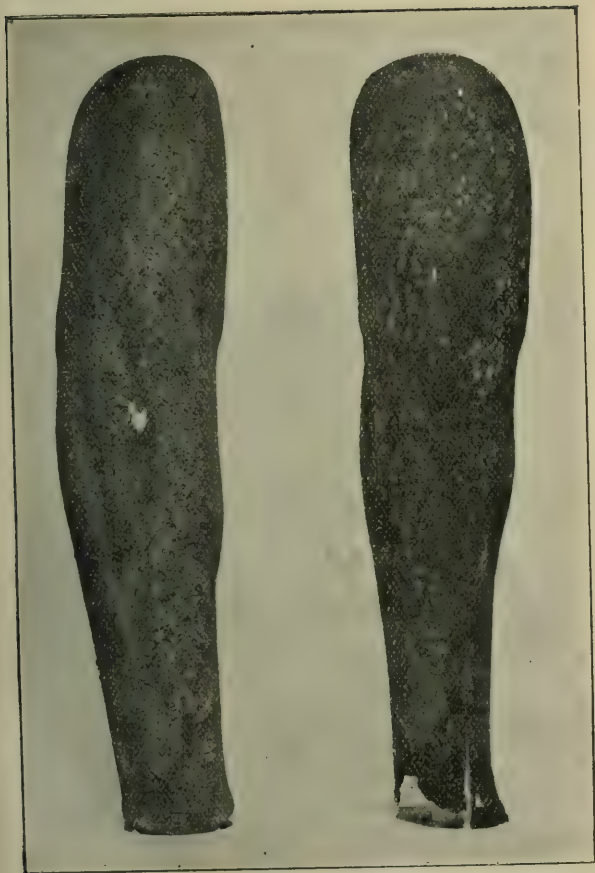


Etruscan Sword. In the British Museum

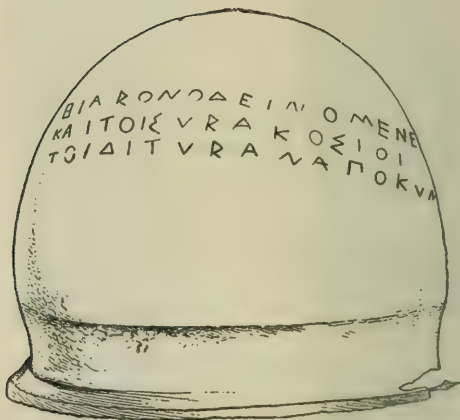


hiemem sub tectis suis agere egregiis muris situque naturali urbem tutantes, militem Romanum in opere 7  
ac labore, nivibus pruinisque obrutum, sub pellibus durare, ne hiemis quidem spatio, quae omnium bellorum terra marique sit quies, arma deponentem. hoc neque reges neque ante tribuni- 8  
ciam potestatem creatam superbos illos consules neque triste dictatoris imperium neque inportunos decemviros iniunxisse servitutis, ut perennem militiam facerent, quod tribuni militum in plebe Romana regnum exercerent. quidnam illi consules 9  
dictatoresve facturi essent, qui proconsularem imaginem tam saevam ac trucem fecerint? sed id accidere haud immerito. non fuisse ne in octo quidem tribunis militum locum ulli plebeio. antea trina loca 10  
cum contentione summa patricios explere solitos, nunc iam octoiuges ad imperia obtinenda ire, et ne in turba quidem haerere plebeium quemquam, qui, si 11  
nihil aliud, admoneat conlegas liberos et cives eorum, non servos militare, quos hieme saltem in domos 12  
ac tecta reduci oporteat et aliquo tempore anni parentes liberosque ac coniuges invisere et usurpare libertatem et creare magistratus. haec taliaque 13  
vociferantes adversarium haud imparem nacti sunt Ap. Claudium relictum a conlegis ad tribunicias seditiones conprimendas, virum imbutum iam ab iuventa certaminibus plebeiis, quem auctorem aliquot 14  
annis ante fuisse memoratum est per conlegarum intercessionem tribuniciae potestatis dissolvendae.

1 III. Is tum iam non promptus ingenio tantum sed  
2 usu etiam exercitatus talem orationem habuit: "si  
umquam dubitatum est, Quirites, utrum tribuni  
plebis vestrā an suā causā seditionum semper  
auctores fuerint, id ego hoc anno desisse dubitari  
3 certum habeo; et cum laetor tandem longi erroris  
vobis finem factum esse, tum, quod secundis potissi-  
mum vestris rebus hic error est sublatus, et vobis et  
4 propter vos rei publicae gratulor. an est quisquam,  
qui dubitet nullis iniuriis vestris, si quae forte  
aliquando fuerunt, umquam aequae quam munere  
patrum in plebem, cum aera militantibus constituta  
sunt, tribunos plebis offensos ac concitados esse?  
5 quid illos aliud aut tum timuisse creditis aut hodie  
turbare velle nisi concordiam ordinum, quam dis-  
solvendae maxime tribuniciae potestatis rentur esse?  
6 sic hercule tamquam artifices improbi opus quaerunt;  
quippe semper aegri aliquid esse in re publica volunt,  
ut sit, ad cuius curationem a vobis adhibeantur.  
7 utrum enim defenditis an inpugnatis plebem? utrum  
militantium adversarii estis an causam agitis? nisi  
forte hoc dicitis: 'quidquid patres faciunt displicet,  
8 sive illud pro plebe sive contra plebem est,' et quem  
ad modum cum servis suis vetant domini quicquam  
rei alienis hominibus esse, pariterque in eis beneficio  
ac maleficio abstineri aequum censent, sic vos inter-  
dicitis patribus commercio plebis, ne nos comitate  
ac munificentia nostra provocemus plebem, nec plebs  
9 nobis dicto audiens atque oboediens sit. quanto



Etruscan Greaves. In the British Museum.

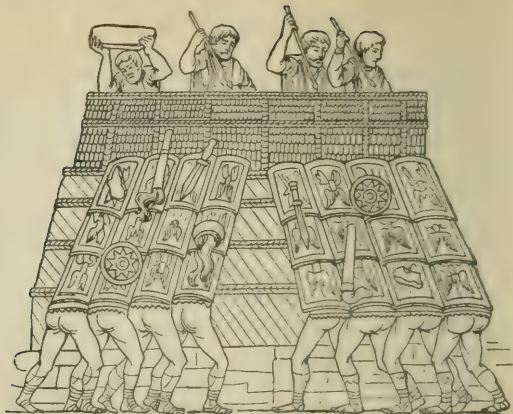


Etruscan Helmet dedicated by Hiero. In British Museum.

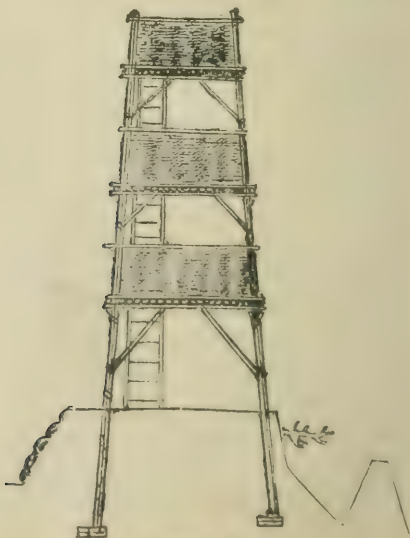
tandem, si quicquam in vobis non dico civilis sed  
humani esset, favere vos magis et, quantum in vobis  
esset, indulgere potius comitati patrum atque obsequio  
plebis oportuit? quae si perpetua concordia sit, quis 10  
non spondere ausit maximum hoc imperium inter  
finitimos brevi futurum esse? IV. atque ego, quam 1  
hoc consilium conlegarum meorum, quo abducere  
infecta re a Veiis exercitum noluerunt, non utile  
solum sed etiam necessarium fuerit, postea disseram;  
nunc de ipsa condicione dicere militantium libet.  
quam orationem non apud vos solum, sed etiam in 2  
castris si habeatur, ipso exercitu disceptante, aequam  
arbitror videri posse; in qua, si mihi ipsi nihil, quod  
dicerem, in mentem venire posset, adversariorum  
certe orationibus contentus essem. negabant nuper 3  
danda esse aera militibus, quia numquam data  
essent. quonam modo igitur nunc indignari possunt,  
quibus aliquid novi adiectum commodi sit, eis laborem  
etiam novum pro portione iniungi? nusquam nec 4  
opera sine emolumento nec emolumentum ferme  
sine inpena opera est. labor voluptasque, dis-  
simillima naturā, societate quadam inter se naturali  
sunt iuncta. moleste antea ferebat miles se suo 5  
sumptu operam rei publicae praebere; gaudebat  
idem partem anni se agrum suum colere, quaerere,  
unde domi militiaeque se ac suos tueri posset; gaudet 6  
nunc fructui sibi rem publicam esse et laetus stipen-  
dium accipit. aequo igitur animo patiatur se ab  
domo ac re familiari, cui gravis inpena non est,

7 paulo diutius abesse. an, si ad calculos eum res  
publica vocet, non merito dicat? 'annua aera habes,  
annuam operam ede. an tu aequum censes militiā  
8 semestri solidum te stipendium accipere?' invitus  
in hac parte orationis, Quirites, moror; sic enim  
agere debent, qui mercenario milite utuntur; nos  
tamquam cum civibus agere volumus agique tamquam  
9 cum patria nobiscum aequum censemus. aut non  
suscipi bellum oportuit aut geri pro dignitate populi  
10 Romani et perfici quam primum oportet. perficietur  
autem, si urgemus obsessos, si non ante abscedimus,  
quam spei nostrae finem captis Veiis inposuerimus.  
si hercules nulla alia causa, ipsa indignitas per-  
11 severantiam inponere debuit. decem quondam annos  
urbs oppugnata est ob unam mulierem ab universa  
Graecia quam procul ab domo, quot terras quot maria  
12 distans; nos intra vicesimum lapidem in conspectu  
prope urbis nostrae annuam oppugnationem perferre  
piget? scilicet quia levis causa belli est, nec satis  
quicquam iusti doloris est, quod nos ad persever-  
13 andum stimulet. septies rebellarunt, in pace num-  
quam fidā fuerunt, agros nostros milies depopulati  
sunt, Fidenates deficere a nobis coegerunt, colonos  
14 nostros ibi interfecerunt, auctores fuere contra ius  
caedis impiae legatorum nostrorum, Etruriam omnem  
adversus nos concitare voluerunt hodieque id moli-  
untur, res repetentes legatos nostros haud procul  
1 a fuit quin violarent. V. cum his molliter et per  
dilationes bellum geri oportet? si nos tam iustum





Testudo. (P. 7.)



Turris. (P. 7.)



odium nihil movet, ne illa quidem, oro vos, movent? operibus ingentibus saepta urbs est, quibus intra 2 muros coercetur hostis; agrum non coluit, et culta evastata sunt bello; si reducimus exercitum, quis 3 est, qui dubitet illos non a cupiditate solum ulciscendi sed etiam necessitate inposita ex alieno praedandi, cum sua amiserint, agrum nostrum invasuros? non differimus igitur bellum isto consilio, sed intra fines nostros accipimus. quid? illud, quod proprie ad 4 milites pertinet, quibus boni tribuni plebis olim stipendium extorquere voluerunt, nunc consultum repente volunt, quale est? vallum fossamque, ingen- 5 tis utramque rem operis, per tantum spatii duxerunt; castella primo pauca, postea exercitu aucto creberima fecerunt; munitiones non in urbem modo sed in Etruriam etiam spectantes, si qua inde auxilia veniant, opposuere. quid turres, quid vineas testud- 6 inesque et alium oppugnandarum urbium apparatus loquar? cum tantum laboris exhaustum sit et ad finem iam operis tandem perventum, relinquendane haec censetis, ut ad aestatem rursus novus de integro his instituendis exsudetur labor? quanto est minus 7 operae tueri facta et instare ac perseverare defungique cura! brevis enim profecto res est, si uno tenore peragitur, nec ipsi per intermissiones has intervallaque lentio-rem spem nostram facimus. loquor de opera 8 et de temporis iactura; quid? periculi, quod differendo bello adimus, num oblivisci nos haec tam crebra Etruriae concilia de mittendis Veios auxiliis

9 patiuntur? ut nunc res se habet, irati sunt, oderunt,  
negant missuros; quantum in illis est, capere Veios  
licet. quis est, qui spondeat eundem, si differtur  
10 bellum, animum postea fore, cum, si laxamentum  
dederis, maior frequentiorque legatio itura sit, cum  
id, quod nunc offendit Etruscos, rex creatus Veiiis,  
mutari spatio interposito possit vel consensu civitatis,  
ut eo reconcilient Etruriae animos, vel ipsius volun-  
tate regis, qui obstare regnum suum saluti civium  
11 nolit? videte, quot res, quam inutiles, sequantur  
illam viam consilii: iactura operum tanto labore  
factorum, vastatio imminens finium nostrorum,  
Etruscum bellum pro Veiente concitatum. haec  
12 sunt, tribuni, consilia vestra, non hercule dissimilia  
ac si quis aegro, qui curari se fortiter passus extemplo  
convalescere possit, cibi gratiā praesentis aut potionis  
longinquum et forsitan insanabilem morbum efficiat.  
1 VI. si, me dius fidius, ad hoc bellum nihil pertineret,  
ad disciplinam certe militiae plurimum intererat  
insuescere militem nostrum non solum parata victoria  
2 frui, sed, si etiam res lentior sit, pati taedium et  
quamvis serae spei exitum expectare et, si non sit  
aestate perfectum bellum, hiemem opperiri nec, sicut  
aestivas aves, statim autumno tecta ac recessum  
3 circumspicere. obsecro vos: venandi studium ac  
voluptas homines per nives ac pruinas in montes  
silvasque rapit; belli necessitatibus eam patientiam  
non adhibebimus, quam vel lusus ac voluptas elicere  
4 solet? adeone effeminata corpora militum nostrorum

esse putamus, adeo molles animos, ut hiemem unam durare in castris, abesse ab domo non possint? ut tamquam navale bellum tempestatibus captandis et observando tempore anni gerant, non aestus, non frigora pati possint? erubescant profecto, si quis eis 5 haec obiciat, contendantque et animis et corporibus suis virilem patientiam inesse, et se iuxta hieme atque aestate bella gerere posse, nec se patrocinium mollitiae inertiaeque mandasse tribunis, et meminisse hanc ipsam potestatem non in umbra nec in tectis maiores suos creasse. haec virtute militum vestrorum, haec Romano nomine sunt digna, non Veios 6 tantum nec hoc bellum intueri, quod instat, sed famam et ad alia bella et ad ceteros populos in posterum quaerere. an mediocre discrimen opinionis 7 secuturum ex hac re putatis, utrum tandem finitimi populum Romanum eum esse putent, cuius si qua urbs primum illum brevissimi temporis sustinuerit impetum, nihil deinde timeat, an hic sit terror 8 nominis nostri, ut exercitum Romanum non taedium longinquae oppugnationis, non vis hiemis ab urbe circumsessa semel amovere possit, nec finem ullum alium belli quam victoriam noverit nec impetu potius bella quam perseverantiā gerat? quae in omni 9 quidem genere militiae, maxime tamen in obsidendis urbibus necessaria est, quarum plerasque munitionibus ac naturali situ inexpugnabiles fame sitique tempus ipsum vincit atque expugnat, sicut Veios expugnabit, nisi auxilio hostibus tribuni plebis fuerint, et Romae 10

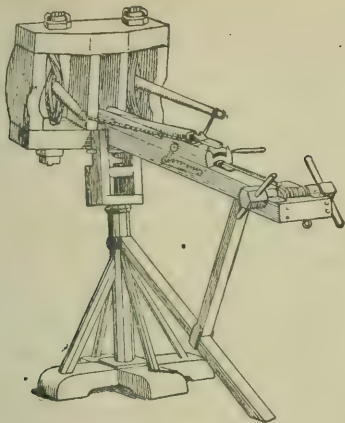
invenerint praesidia Veientes, quae nequiquam in  
11 Etruria quaerunt. an est quicquam, quod Veientibus  
optatum aequae contingere possit, quam ut seditionibus  
primum urbs Romana, deinde velut ex contagione  
12 castra impleantur? at hercule apud hostes tanta  
modestia est, ut non obsidionis taedio, non denique  
regni, quicquam apud eos novatum sit, non negata  
13 auxilia ab Etruscis irritaverint animos. morietur  
enim extemplo, quicumque erit seditionis auctor, nec  
cuiquam dicere ea licebit, quae apud vos inpune  
14 dicuntur. fustuarium meretur, qui signa relinquit  
aut praesidio decedit; auctores signa relinquendi et  
deserendi castra non uni aut alteri militi, sed uni-  
15 versis exercitibus, palam in contione audiuntur: adeo  
quidquid tribunus plebi loquitur, etsi prodendae  
patriae dissolvendaeque rei publicae est, adsuestis,  
Quirites, audire et dulcedine potestatis eius capti  
16 quaelibet sub ea scelera latere sinitis. reliquum est,  
ut, quae hic vociferantur, eadem in castris et apud  
milites agant et exercitus corrumpant ducibusque  
17 parere non patiantur, quoniam ea demum Romae  
libertas est, non senatum, non magistratus, non leges,  
non mores maiorum, non instituta patrum, non disci-  
plinam vereri militiae."

1 VII. Par iam etiam in contionibus erat Appius  
tribunis plebis, cum subito, unde minime quis cre-  
deret, accepta calamitas apud Veios et superiorem  
Appium in causa et concordiam ordinum maiorem  
ardoremque ad obsidendos pertinacius Veios fecit.

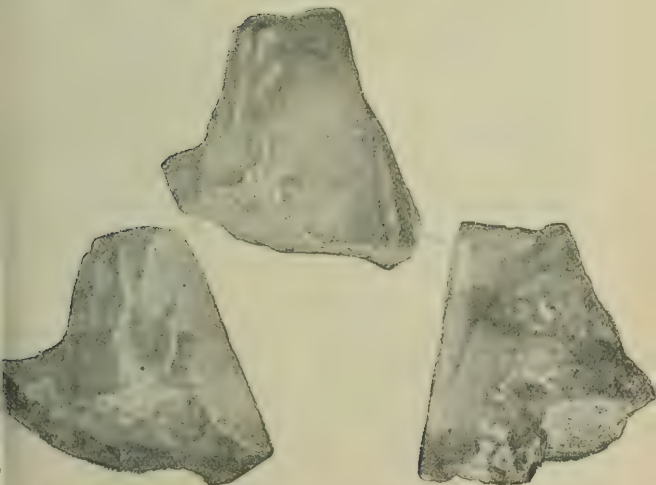
nam cum agger promotus ad urbem vineaeque tan- 2  
tum non iam iniunctae moenibus essent, dum opera  
interdiu fiunt intentius quam nocte custodiuntur,  
patefactā repente portā ingens multitudo facibus  
maxime armata ignes coniecit, horaeque momento 3  
simul aggerem ac vineas, tam longi temporis opus,  
incendium hausit; multique ibi mortales nequiquam  
opem ferentes ferro ignique absumpti sunt. quod, 4  
ubi Romam est nuntiatum, maestitiam omnibus,  
senatui curam metumque iniecit, ne tum vero sus-  
tineri nec in urbe seditio nec in castris posset, et  
tribuni plebis velut ab se victae rei publicae insul-  
tarent, cum repente, quibus census equester erat, 5  
equi publici non erant adsignati, concilio prius inter  
sese habito senatum adeunt factāque dicendi potestate  
equis se suis stipendia facturos promittunt. quibus 6  
cum amplissimis verbis gratiae ab senatu actae essent,  
famaque ea forum atque urbem pervasisset, subito ad  
curiam concursus fit plebis; pedestris ordinis aiunt 7  
nunc esse operam rei publicae extra ordinem polli-  
ceri, seu Veios seu quo alio ducere velint. si Veios  
ducti sint, negant se inde prius quam capta urbe  
hostium redituros esse. tum vero iam superfundenti 8  
se laetitiae vix temperatum est: non enim, sicut  
equites, dato magistratibus negotio laudari iussi,  
neque aut in curiam vocati, quibus responsum daretur, 9  
aut limine curiae continebatur senatus, sed pro se  
quisque ex superiore loco ad multitudinem in comitio  
stantem voce manibusque significare publicam laeti-

10 tiam, beatam urbem Romanam et invictam et aeter-  
nam illa concordia dicere, laudare equites, laudare  
plebem, diem ipsum laudibus ferre, victam esse fateri  
11 comitatem benignitatemque senatus. certatim patri-  
bus plebique manare gaudio lacrimae, donec revocatis  
12 in curiam patribus senatus consultum factum est, ut  
tribuni militares contione advocata peditibus equiti-  
busque gratias agerent, memorem pietatis eorum erga  
patriam dicerent senatum fore; placere autem omni-  
bus his voluntariam extra ordinem professis militiam  
aera procedere; et equiti certus numerus aeris est  
13 adsignatus. tum primum equis suis merere equites  
coeperunt. voluntarius ductus exercitus Veios non  
amissa modo restituit opera, sed nova etiam instituit.  
ab urbe commeatus intentiore quam antea subvehi  
curā, ne quid tam bene merito exercitui ad usum  
deesset.

1 VIII. Insequens annus tribunos militum consulari  
potestate habuit C. Servilium Ahalam tertium, Q.  
Servilium, L. Verginium, Q. Sulpicium, A. Manlium  
2 iterum, M. Sergium iterum. his tribunis, dum cura  
omnium in Veiens bellum intenta est, neglectum  
Anxuri praesidium vacationibus militum et Volseos  
mercatores vulgo receptando proditis repente por-  
3 tarum custodibus oppressum est. minus militum  
periit, quia praeter aegros lixarum in modum omnes  
4 per agros vicinasque urbes negotiabantur. nec Veis  
melius gesta res, quod tum caput omnium curarum  
publicarum erat. nam et duces Romani plus inter



Ballista. (P. 7.)



Bronze used in Italy before the introduction of coinage. (F. 12.)  
(Hill's *Greek and Roman Coins*.)





se irarum quam adversus hostes animi habuerunt, et auctum est bellum adventu repentino Capenatium atque Faliscorum. hi duo Etruriae populi, quia 5 proximi regione erant, devictis Veis bello quoque Romano se proximos fore credentes, Falisci propriā 6 etiam causā infesti, quod Fidenati bello se iam antea immiscuerant, per legatos ultro citroque missos iure iurando inter se obligati cum exercitibus necopinato ad Veios accessere. forte ea regione, qua M. Sergius 7 tribunus militum praeerat, castra adorti sunt ingentemque terrorem intulere, quia Etruriam omnem excitam sedibus magna mole adesse Romani crediderant. eadem opinio Veientes in urbe concitavit. 8 ita ancipiti proelio castra Romana oppugnabantur; concursantesque cum huc atque illuc signa transferrent, nec Veientem satis cohibere intra munitiones nec suis munimentis arcere vim ac tueri se ab exteriore poterant hoste. una spes erat, si ex maioribus 9 castris subveniretur, ut diversae legiones aliae adversus Capenatem ac Faliscum, aliae contra eruptionem oppidanorum pugnarent; sed castris praeerat Verginius privatim Sergio invisus infestusque. is, cum 10 pleraque castella oppugnata, superatas munitiones, utrimque invehi hostem nuntiaretur, in armis milites tenuit, si opus foret auxilio, conlegam dictitans ad se missurum. huius arrogantiam pertinacia alterius 11 aequabat, qui, ne quam opem ab inimico videretur petisse, vinci ab hoste quam vincere per civem maluit. diu in medio caesi milites; postremo desertis muni- 12

tionibus perpauci in maiora castra, pars maxima atque ipse Sergius Romam pertenderunt. ubi cum omnem culpam in conlegam inclinaret, acciri Verginium ex castris, interea praeesse legatos placuit.

13 acta deinde in senatu res est certatumque inter conlegas maledictis. pauci rei publicae, huic atque illi, ut quosque studium privatim aut gratia occupaverant,

1 adsunt. IX. primores patrum, sive culpa sive infelicitate imperatorum tam ignominiosa clades accepta esset, censuere non expectandum iustum tempus comiti-  
orum, sed extemplo novos tribunos militum creandos esse, qui kalendis Octobribus magistratum occiperent.

2 in quam sententiam cum pedibus iretur, ceteri tri-  
3 buni militum nihil contradicere; at enimvero Sergius Verginiusque, propter quos paenitere magistratum eius anni senatum apparebat, primo deprecari igno-  
miniam, deinde intercedere senatus consulto, negare se ante idus Decembres, sollemnem ineundis magis-  
4 tratibus diem, honore abituros esse. inter haec tribuni plebis, cum in concordia hominum secundis-  
que rebus civitatis inviti silentium tenuissent, feroces repente minari tribunis militum, nisi in auctoritate senatus essent, se in vincula eos duci iussuros esse.

5 tum C. Servilius Ahala tribunus militum: "quod ad vos attinet, tribuni plebis, minasque vestras, ne ego libenter experirer, quam non plus in iis iuris quam in vobis animi esset: sed nefas est tendere adversus  
6 auctoritatem senatus. proinde et vos desinite inter nostra certamina locum iniuriae quaerere, et conlegae

aut facient, quod censet senatus, aut, si pertinacius tendent, dictatorem extemplo dicam, qui eos abire magistratu cogat." cum omnium adsensu conprobata 7 oratio esset, gauderentque patres sine tribuniciae potestatis terriculis inventam esse aliam vim maiorem ad coercendos magistratus, victi consensu omnium 8 comitia tribunorum militum habuere, qui kalendis Octobribus magistratum occiperent, seque ante eam diem magistratu abdicavere.

X. L. Valerio Potito quartum, M. Furio Camillo 1 iterum, M'. Aemilio Mamercus tertium, Cn. Cornelio Cosso iterum, K. Fabio Ambusto, L. Iulio Iulo tribunis militum consulari potestate multa domi militiaeque gesta. nam et bellum multiplex fuit eodem 2 tempore, ad Veios et ad Capenam et ad Falerios et in Volscis, ut Anxur ab hostibus reciperaretur, et Romae simul dilectu simul tributo conferendo laboratum est, et de tribunis plebi cooptandis contentio 3 fuit, et haud parvum motum duo iudicia eorum, qui paulo ante consulari potestate fuerant, excivere. omnium primum tribunis militum fuit dilectum haberi; nec iuniores modo conscripti, sed seniores etiam 4 coacti nomina dare, ut urbis custodiam agerent. quantum autem augebatur militum numerus, tanto maiore pecuniâ in stipendium opus erat; eaque tributo 5 conficiebatur invitis conferentibus qui domi remanebant, quia tuentibus urbem operâ quoque militari laborandum serviendumque rei publicae erat. haec per se gravia indigniora ut viderentur tribuni plebis

- 6 seditiosis contionibus faciebant, ideo aera militibus constituta esse arguendo, ut plebis partem militiā, partem tributo conficerent. unum bellum annum iam tertium trahi et consulto male geri, ut diutius  
7 gerant. in quattuor deinde bella uno dilectu exercitus scriptos, et pueros quoque ac senes extractos. iam non aestatis nec hiemis discrimen esse, ne ulla  
8 quies umquam miserae plebi sit; quae nunc etiam vectigalis ad ultimum facta sit, ut, cum confecta  
9 labore, vulneribus, postremo aetate corpora rettulerint incultaque omnia diutino dominorum desiderio domi invenerint, tributum ex adfecta re familiari pendant aeraque militaria velut faenore accepta multiplicia rei publicae reddant.
- 10 Inter dilectum tributumque et occupatos animos maiorum rerum curis comitiis tribunorum plebis numerus expleri nequii. pugnatum inde, in loca  
11 vacua ut patricii cooptarentur. postquam obtineri non poterat, tamen labefactandae legis causa effectum est, ut cooptarentur tribuni plebis C. Lacerius et M. Acutius, haud dubie patriciorum  
1 opibus. XI. fors ita tulit, ut eo anno tribunus plebis Cn. Trebonius esset, qui nomini ac familiae debitum praestare videretur Treboniae legis patrocinium. is, quod petissent patres quia in primo incepto repulsi sint, tandem tribunos militum expugnasse ait, vociferans legem Treboniam sublatam et cooptatos tribunos plebis non suffragiis populi sed imperio patriciorum; eo revolvi rem, ut aut patricii

aut patriciorum adseculae habendi tribuni plebis sint ;  
eripi sacratas leges, extorqueri tribuniciam pote- 3  
statem ; id fraude patriciorum, scelere ac proditione  
conlegarum factum arguere.

Cum arderent invidia non patres modo sed etiam 4  
tribuni plebis, cooptati pariter et qui cooptaverant,  
tum ex conlegio tres, P. Curatius, M. Metilius, M.  
Minucius, trepidi rerum suarum, in Sergium Ver-  
giniumque, prioris anni tribunos militares, incurrunt ;  
in eos ab se iram plebis invidiamque die dicta aver-  
tunt. quibus dilectus, quibus tributum, quibus 5  
diutina militia longinquitasque belli sit gravis, qui  
clade accepta ad Veios doleant, qui amissis liberis,  
fratribus, propinquis, adfinibus, lugubres domos ha-  
beant, iis publici privatique doloris exsequendi ius  
potestatemque ex duobus noxiis capitibus datam ab  
se memorant. omnium namque malorum in Sergio 6  
Verginioque causas esse ; nec id accusatores magis  
arguere quam fateri reos, qui noxii ambo alter in al-  
terum causam conferant, fugam Sergii Verginius,  
Sergius proditionem increpans Verginii. quorum 7  
adeo incredibilem amentiam fuisse, ut multo veri-  
similius sit conpecto eam rem et communi fraude  
patriciorum actam. ab his et prius datum locum 8  
Veientibus ad incendenda opera, belli trahendi causa,  
et nunc proditum exercitum, tradita Faliscis Romana  
castra. omnia fieri ut consenescat ad Veios iuventus, 9  
nec de agris nec de aliis commodis plebis ferre ad  
populum tribuni, frequentiaque urbanā celebrare ac-

tiones et resistere conspirationi patriciorum, possint.  
10 praeiudicium iam de reis et ab senatu et ab populo  
11 Romano et ab ipsorum conlegis factum esse; nam et  
senatus consulto eos ab re publica remotos esse, et  
recusantes abdicare se magistratu dictatoris metu ab  
conlegis coercitos esse, et populum Romanum tribunos  
creasse, qui non idibus Decembribus, die sollemni, sed  
extemplo kalendis Octobribus magistratum occiperent,  
quia stare diutius res publica his manentibus in ma-  
12 gistratu non posset. et tamen eos, tot iudiciis con-  
fossos praedamnatosque, venire ad populi iudicium et  
existimare defunctos se esse satisque poenarum de-  
disse, quod duobus mensibus citius privati facti sint,  
13 neque intellegere nocendi sibi diutius tum potestatem  
ereptam esse, non poenam inrogatam; quippe et con-  
legis abrogatum imperium, qui certe nihil deliquissent.  
14 illos repeterent animos Quirites, quos recenti clade  
accepta habuissent, cum fugā trepidum, plenum vul-  
nerum, cum pavore incidentem portis exercitum  
viderint, non fortunam aut quemquam deorum, sed  
15 hos duces accusantem. pro certo se habere neminem  
in contione stare, qui illo die non caput, domum  
fortunasque L. Verginii ac M. Sergii sit exsecratus  
16 detestatusque. minime convenire, quibus iratos  
quisque deos precatus sit, in iis sua potestate, cum  
liceat et oporteat, non uti. numquam deos ipsos ad-  
movere nocentibus manus; satis esse, si occasione  
17 ulciscendi laesos arment. XII. his orationibus in-  
citata, plebs denis milibus aeris gravis reos condemnat,



nequiquam Sergio Martem communem belli fortunamque accusante, Verginio deprecante, ne infelicius domi quam militiae esset. in hos versa ira populi<sup>2</sup> cooptationis tribunorum fraudisque contra legem Treboniam factae memoriam obscuram fecit.

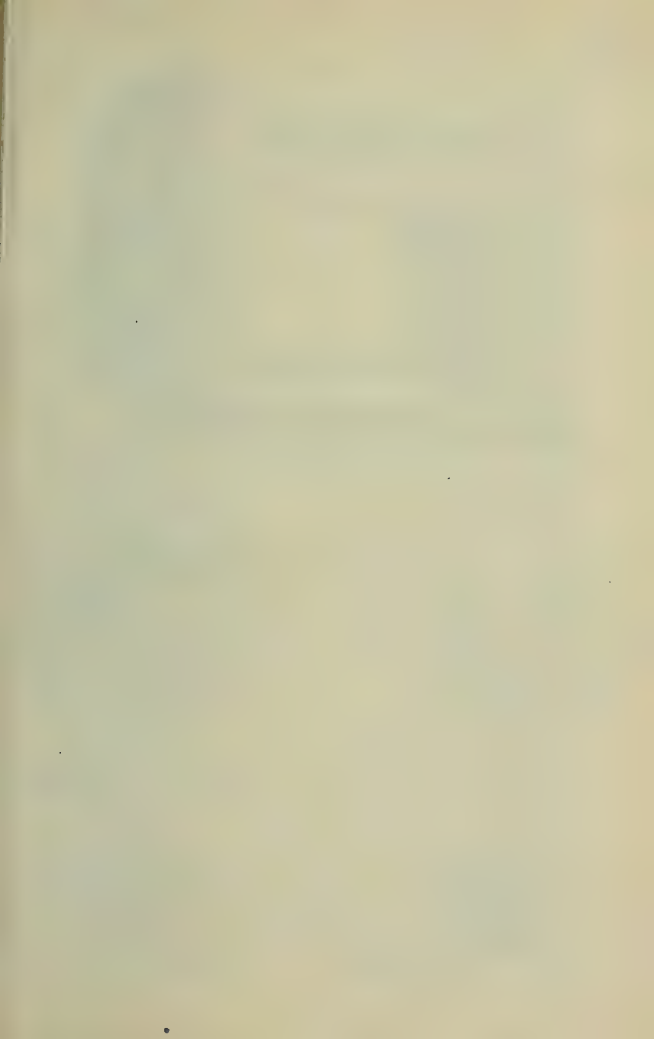
Victores tribuni, ut praesentem mercedem iudicii<sup>3</sup> plebes haberet, legem agrariam promulgant tributumque conferri prohibent, cum tot exercitibus stipendio opus esset, resque militiam ita prospere<sup>4</sup> gererentur, ut nullo bello veniretur ad exitum spei. namque Veii castra, quae amissa erant, recuperata castellis praesidiisque firmabantur. praeerant tribuni<sup>5</sup> militum M'. Aemilius et K. Fabius. a M. Furio in Faliscis et a Cn. Cornelio in Capenate agro hostes nulli extra moenia inventi; praedae actae incendiisque villarum ac frugum vastati fines; oppida nec oppugnata nec obsessa sunt. at in Volscis depopulato<sup>6</sup> agro Anxur nequiquam oppugnatum, loco alto situm, et, postquam vis inrita erat, vallo fossaque obsideri coeptum. Valerio Potito Volsci provincia evenerat.

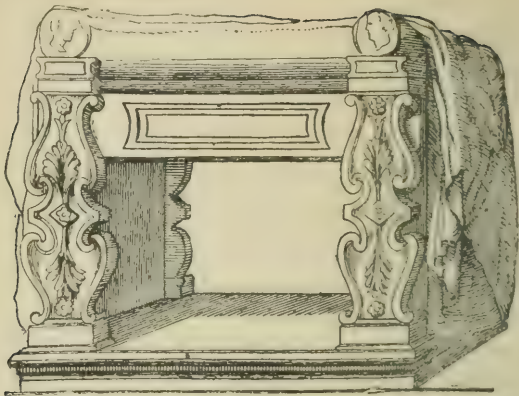
Hoc statu militarium rerum seditio intestina maiore<sup>7</sup> mole coorta, quam bella tractabantur; et, cum tributum conferri per tribunos non posset, nec stipendium imperatoribus mitteretur, aeraque militaria flagitaret miles, haud procul erat, quin castra quoque urbanae seditionis contagione turbarentur. inter has<sup>8</sup> iras plebis in patres, cum tribuni plebi nunc illud tempus esse dicerent stabiliendae libertatis et ab Sergiis Verginiisque ad plebeios viros fortes ac

9 strenuos transferendi summi honoris, non tamen ultra  
processum est, quam ut unus ex plebe, usurpandi  
iuris causa, P. Licinius Calvus tribunus militum con-  
10 sulari potestate crearetur; ceteri patricii creati: P.  
Manlius, L. Titinius, P. Maelius, L. Furius Medul-  
11 linus, L. Publilius Volscus. ipsa plebes mirabatur se  
tantam rem obtinuisse, non is modo, qui creatus erat,  
vir nullis ante honoribus usus, vetus tantum senator  
12 et aetate iam gravis. nec satis constat, cur primus  
ac potissimus ad novum delibandum honorem sit  
habitus. alii Cn. Cornelii fratris, qui tribunus  
militum priore anno fuerat triplexque stipendium  
equitibus dederat, gratiā extractum ad tantum hon-  
orem credunt, alii orationem ipsum tempestivam de  
concordia ordinum patribus plebique gratam habuisse.  
13 hac victoria comitiorum exsultantes, tribuni plebis,  
quod maxime rem publicam impediabat, de tributo  
remiserunt. conlatum oboedienter missumque ad  
exercitum est.

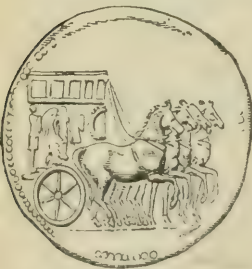
1 XIII. Anxur in Volscis brevi receptum est, neglectis  
die festo custodiis urbis. insignis annus hieme gelida  
ac nivosa fuit, adeo ut viae clausae, Tiberis innavig-  
2 abilis fuerit. annona ex ante convectā copiā nihil  
mutavit. et quia P. Licinius, ut ceperat haud  
tumultuose magistratum maiore gaudio plebis quam  
indignatione patrum, ita etiam gessit, dulcedo invasit  
proximis comitiis tribunorum militum plebeios cre-  
3 andi. unus M. Veturius ex patriciis candidatis locum  
tenuit; plebeios alios tribunos militum consulari pote-







Pulvinar for Lectisternium (at Munich). (P. 21.) Venuti, *Mon. Matth.*



Currus Triumphalis. (P. 35.)  
Coin of Tiberius.



Carpentum. (P. 38.) Coin struck  
in memory of Agrippina Senior.



Lectisternium. Coin of C. Coelius  
Caldus, B.C. 61. (P. 21.)



Temple of Vesta. Coin of Q.  
Cassius Longinus, B.C. 59.  
(P. 48.)

state omnes fere centuriae dixere : M. Pomponium, Cn. Duillium, Voleronem Publilium, Cn. Genucium, L. Atilium.

Tristem hiemem, sive ex intemperie caeli raptim 4  
mutatione in contrarium facta, sive aliā quā de causā,  
gravis pestilensque omnibus animalibus aestas excepit.  
cuius insanabili perniciē quando nec causa nec finis 5  
inveniebatur, libri Sibyllini ex senatus consulto aditi  
sunt. duumviri sacris faciundis, lectisternio tunc 6  
primum in urbe Romana facto, per dies octo Apol-  
linem Latonamque, Herculem et Dianam, Mer-  
curium atque Neptunum tribus quam amplissime tum  
apparari poterat stratis lectis placavere. privatim 7  
quoque id sacrum celebratum est. tota urbe, patienti-  
bus ianuis promiscuoque usu rerum omnium in pro-  
patulo posito, notos ignotosque passim advenas in  
hospitium ductos ferunt, et cum inimicis quoque  
benigne ac comiter sermones habitos, iurgiis ac litibus  
temperatum ; vinctis quoque dempta in eos dies vin- 8  
cula ; religioni deinde fuisse, quibus eam opem dei  
tulissent, vinciri.

Interim ad Veios terror multiplex fuit, tribus in 9  
unum bellis conlatis. namque eodem, quo antea,  
modo circa munimenta, cum repente Capenates, Falis-  
cique subsidio venissent, adversus tres exercitus  
ancipiti proelio pugnatum est. ante omnia adiuvit 10  
memoria damnationis Sergii ac Verginii. itaque e  
maioribus castris, unde antea cessatum fuerat, brevi  
spatio circumductae copiae Capenates in vallum Ro-

11 manum versos ab tergo adgrediuntur; inde pugna  
 coepta et Faliscis intulit terrorem, trepidantesque  
 eruptio ex castris opportune facta avertit. repulsos  
 deinde insecuti victores ingentem ediderunt caedem.  
 12 nec ita multo post iam palatis, velut *tuti* forent,  
 oblatis populatores Capenatis agri reliquias pugnae  
 13 absumpsere. et Veientium refugientes in urbem  
 multi ante portas caesi, dum prae metu, ne simul  
 Romanus inrumperet, obiectis foribus extremos  
 suorum exclusere.

1 XIV. Haec eo anno acta. et iam comitia tribur-  
 orum militum aderant, quorum prope maior patribus  
 quam belli cura erat, quippe non communicatum  
 modo cum plebe, sed prope amissum cernentibus  
 2 summum imperium. itaque, clarissimis viris ex com-  
 posito praeparatis ad petendum, quos praetereundi  
 verecundiam crederent fore, nihilo minus ipsi, perinde  
 ac si omnes candidati essent, cuncta experientes non  
 homines modo, sed deos etiam exciebant, in reli-  
 3 gionem vertentes comitia biennio habita: priore anno  
 intolerandam hiemem prodigiisque divinis similem  
 coortam; proximo, non prodigia, sed iam eventus,  
 pestilentiam agris urbiue inlatam haud dubiā irā  
 4 deūm, quos pestis eius arcendae causa placandos  
 esse in libris fatalibus inventum sit; comitiis, auspi-  
 cato quae fierent, indignum dis visum honores vulgari  
 5 discriminaque gentium confundi. praeterquam maie-  
 state petentium, religione etiam attoniti homines  
 patricos omnes, partem magnam honoratissimum

quemque, tribunos militum consulari potestate creavere: L. Valerium Potitum quintum, M. Valerium Maximum, M. Furium Camillum iterum, L. Furium Medullinum tertium, Q. Servilium Fidenatem iterum, Q. Sulpicium Camerinum iterum. his tribunis ad 6 Veios nihil admodum memorabile actum est; tota vis in populationibus fuit. duo summi imperatores, 7 Potitus a Faleriis, Camillus a Capena, praedas ingentes egere, nulla incolumi relictâ re, cui ferro aut igni noceri posset.

XV. Prodigia interim multa nuntiari, quorum 1 pleraque, et quia singuli auctores erant, parum credita spretaque, et quia, hostibus Etruscis, per quos ea procurarent, haruspices non erant; in unum omnium 2 curae versae sunt, quod lacus in Albano nemore sine ullis caelestibus aquis causave qua alia, quae rem miraculo eximeret, in altitudinem insolitam crevit. quidnam eo di portenderent prodigio, missi scisci- 3 tatum oratores ad Delphicum oraculum. sed propior 4 interpretis fati oblatus senior quidam Veiens, qui, inter cavillantes in stationibus ac custodiis milites Romanos Etruscosque, vaticinantis in modum cecinit, priusquam ex lacu Albano aqua emissa foret, numquam potiturum Veiis Romanum. quod primo velut 5 temere iactum sperni, agitari deinde sermonibus, coeptum est, donec unus ex statione Romana percunctatus proximum oppidanorum, iam per longinquitatem belli commercio sermonum facto, quisnam is esset, qui per ambages de lacu Albano iaceret,

6 postquam audivit haruspice[m] esse, vir haud intacti  
religione animi, causatus de privati portenti procura-  
tione, si operae illi esset, consulere velle, ad conlo-  
7 quium vatem elicit. cumque progressi ambo a suis  
longius essent inermes sine ullo metu, praevalens  
iuvenis Romanus senem infirmum in conspectu om-  
nium raptum, nequiquam tumultuantibus Etruscis, ad  
8 suos transtulit. qui cum perductus ad imperatorem,  
inde Romam ad senatum missus esset, sciscitantibus,  
quidnam id esset, quod de lacu Albano docuisset,  
9 respondit profecto iratos deos Veienti populo illo  
fuisse die, quo sibi eam mentem obiecissent, ut  
10 excidium patriae fatale proderet. itaque, quae tum  
cecinerit divino spiritu instinctus, ea se nec, ut in-  
dicta sint, revocare posse, et tacendo forsitan, quae  
di immortales vulgari velint, haud minus quam cel-  
11 anda effando nefas contrahi. sic igitur libris fatalibus,  
sic disciplinā Etruscā traditum esse: quando aqua  
Albana abundasset, tum, si eam Romanus rite emis-  
isset, victoriam de Veientibus dari; antequam id fiat,  
12 deos moenia Veientium deserturos non esse. exse-  
quebatur inde, quae sollemnis derivatio esset. sed  
auctorem levem nec satis fidum super tanta re patres  
rati, decrevere legatos sortesque oraculi Pythici expec-  
tandas.

1 XVI. Priusquam a Delphis oratores redirent, Al-  
banive prodigii piacula invenirentur, novi tribuni  
militum consulari potestate, L. Iulius Iulus, L. Furius  
Medullinus quartum, L. Sergius Fidenas, A. Postu-

mius Regillensis, P. Cornelius Maluginensis, A. Manlius, magistratum inierunt. eo anno Tarquinienses 2  
novi hostes exorti. quia multis simul bellis, Volscorum ad Anxur, ubi praesidium obsidebatur, Aequorum ad Labicos, qui Romanam ibi coloniam oppugnabant, ad hoc Veienti et Falisco et Capenati bello, occupatos videbant Romanos nec intra muros quietiora negotia esse certaminibus patrum ac plebis, inter haec locum iniuriae rati esse, praedatum in 3  
agrum Romanum cohortes expeditas mittunt: aut enim passuros inultam eam iniuriam Romanos, ne novo bello se onerarent, aut exiguo eoque parum valido exercitu persecuturos. Romanis indignitas 4  
maior quam cura populationis Tarquiniensium fuit; eo nec magno conatu suscepta nec in longum dilata res est. A. Postumius et L. Iulius non iusto dilectu 5  
—etenim ab tribunis plebis impediabantur—, sed prope voluntariorum, quos adhortando incitaverant, coactā manu per agrum Caeretem obliquis tramitibus egressi redeuntes a populationibus gravesque praedā Tarquinienses oppressere. multos mortales obtrun- 6  
cant, omnes exuunt impedimentis et, receptis agrorum suorum spoliis, Romam revertuntur. biduum ad 7  
recognoscendas res datum dominis; tertio incognita—erant autem ea pleraque hostium ipsorum—sub hasta veniere, quodque inde redactum, militibus est divisum.

Cetera bella maximeque Veiens incerti exitus erant. 8  
iamque Romani, desperatā ope humanā, fata et deos



- spectabant, cum legati ab Delphis venerunt, sortem oraculi adferentes congruentem responso captivi vatis :
- 9 “Romane, aquam Albanam cave lacu contineri, cave in mare manare suo flumine sinas. emissam per
- 10 agros rigabis, dissipatamque rivis extinguēs. tum tu insiste audax hostium muris, memor, quam per tot annos obsides urbem, ex ea tibi his, quae nunc pan-
- 11 duntur, fatis victoriam datam. bello perfecto donum amplum victor ad mea templa portato sacraque patria, quorum omīssa cura est, instaurata, ut adsolet,
- 1 facito.” XVII. ingens inde haberi captivus vates coeptus, eumque adhibere tribuni militum Cornelius Postumiusque ad prodigii Albani procurationem ac
- 2 deos rite placandos coepere; inventumque tandem est, ubi neglectas caerimōnias intermissumve sollemne dii arguerent: nihil profecto aliud esse quam magistratus vitio creatos Latinas sacrumque in Albano
- 3 monte non rite concepisse. unam expiationem eorum esse, ut tribuni militum abdicarent se magistratu, auspicia de integro repeterentur et interregnum iniretur.
- 4 ea ita facta sunt ex senatus consulto. interreges tres deinceps fuere: L. Valerius, Q. Servilius Fidenas, M.
- 5 Furius Camillus. numquam desitum interim turbari, comitia interpellantibus tribunis plebis, donec convenisset prius, ut maior pars tribunorum militum ex plebe crearetur.
- 6 Quae dum aguntur, concilia Etruriae ad fanum Voltumnae habita, postulantibusque Capenatibus ac Faliscis, ut Veios communi animo consilioque omnes



Etruriae populi ex obsidione eriperent, responsum  
est: antea se id Veientibus negasse, quia, unde con- 7  
cilium non petissent super tanta re, auxilium petere  
non deberent: nunc iam pro se fortunam suam illis  
negare. invasisse in eam partem Etruriae gentem 8  
invisitatam; novos accolas Gallos esse, cum quibus  
nec pax satis fida nec bellum pro certo sit. sanguini 9  
amen nominique et praesentibus periculis consanguineorum  
id dari, ut, si qui iuventutis suae voluntate  
ad id bellum eant, non impediant. eum magnum 10  
advenisse hostium numerum fama Romae erat; eoque  
intescere discordiae intestinae metu communi, ut fit,  
coepere.

XVIII. Haud invitis patribus, P. Licinium Calvum 1  
praerogativae tribunum militum non petentem creant,  
moderationis expertae in priore magistratu virum,  
ceterum iam tum exactae aetatis; omnesque deinceps 2  
ex conlegio eiusdem anni refici apparebat, L. Titinium,  
P. Maenium, Q. Manlium, Cn. Genucium, L. Atilium.  
qui priusquam renuntiarentur, centuriis revocatis  
permissu interregis P. Licinius Calvus ita verba fecit:  
nomen concordiae, Quirites, rei maxime in hoc tem- 3  
pus utilis, memoriā nostri magistratus vos his comitiis  
petere in insequentem annum video; sed conlegas 4  
eosdem reficitis, etiam usu meliores factos, me iam  
non eundem, sed umbram nomenque P. Licinii relic-  
tum videtis: vires corporis adfectae, sensus oculorum  
atque aurium hebetes, memoria labat, vigor animi  
obtus. en vobis," inquit iuvenem filium tenens, 5

“effigiem atque imaginem eius, quem vos antea tribunum militum ex plebe primum fecistis. hunc ego institutum disciplina mea vicarium pro me rei publicae do dicoque vosque quaeso, Quirites, delatum mihi ultro honorem huic petenti, meisque pro eo adiectis  
6 precibus, mandetis.” datum id petenti patri, filiusque eius P. Licinius tribunus militum consulari potestate  
7 cum iis, quos supra scripsimus, declaratus. Titinius Genuciusque tribuni militum profecti adversus Faliscos Capenatesque, dum bellum maiore animo gerunt  
8 quam consilio, praecipitavere in insidias. Genucius morte honesta temeritatem luens ante signa inter primores cecidit; Titinius, in editum tumultum ex multa trepidatione militibus collectis, aciem restituit;  
9 nec se tamen aequo loco hosti commisit. plus ignominiae erat quam cladis acceptum, quae prope in cladem ingentem vertit; tantum inde terroris non Romae modo, quo multiplex fama pervenerat, sed in  
10 castris quoque fuit ad Veios. aegre ibi miles retentus a fuga est, cum pervasisset castra rumor, ducibus exercituque caeso victorem Capenatem ac Faliscum Etruriaequae omnem iuventutem haud procul inde  
11 abesse. his tumultuosiora Romae, iam castra ad Veios oppugnari, iam partem hostium tendere ad urbem agmine infesto crediderant; concursumque in muros est, et matronarum, quas ex domo conciverat  
12 publicus pavor, obsecrationes in templis factae, precibusque ab dis petitum, ut exitium ab urbis tectis templisque ac moenibus Romanis arcerent Veiosque

eum averterent terrorem, si sacra renovata rite, si procurata prodigia essent.

XIX. Iam ludi Latinaeque instauratae erant, iam 1  
ex lacu Albano aqua emissa in agros, Veiisque fata  
adpetebant. igitur fatalis dux ad excidium illius 2  
urbis servandaeque patriae, M. Furius Camillus, dic-  
tator dictus magistrum equitum P. Cornelium Scipio-  
nem dixit. omnia repente mutaverat imperator 3  
mutatus; alia spes, alius animus hominum, fortuna  
quoque alia urbis videri. omnium primum in eos, 4  
qui a Veiis in illo pavore fugerant, more militari  
animadvertit, effecitque ne hostis maxime timendus  
militi esset. deinde, indicto dilectu in diem certam,  
ipse interim Veios ad confirmandos militum animos  
intercurrit; inde Romam ad scribendum novum exer- 5  
citum redit, nullo detrectante militiam. peregrina  
etiam iuventus, Latini Hernicique, operam suam  
pollicentes ad id bellum venere; quibus cum gratias 6  
in senatu egisset dictator, satis iam omnibus ad id  
bellum paratis, ludos magnos ex senatus consulto  
vovit Veiis captis se facturum aedemque Matutae  
matris reffectam dedicaturum, iam ante ab rege Servio  
Tullio dedicatam. profectus cum exercitu ab urbe 7  
expectatione hominum maiore quam spe in agro  
primum Nepesino cum Faliscis et Capenatibus signa  
confert. omnia ibi summā ratione consilioque acta 8  
fortuna etiam, ut fit, secuta est. non proelio tantum  
fudit hostes sed castris quoque exuit ingentique  
praeda est potitus; cuius pars maxima ad quaestorem

9 redacta est, haud ita multum militi datum. inde ad  
Veios exercitus ductus, densioraque castella facta, et  
a procursationibus, quae multae temere inter murum  
ac vallum fiebant, edicto ne quis iniussu pugnaret, ad  
10 opus milites traducti. operum fuit omnium longe  
maximum ac laboriosissimum cuniculus in arcem  
11 hostium agi coeptus. quod ne intermitteretur opus,  
neu sub terra continuus labor eosdem conficeret, in  
partes sex munitorum numerum divisit; senae horae  
in orbem operi attributae sunt; nocte ac die num-  
quam ante omissum, quam in arcem viam facerent.

1 XX. Dictator, cum iam in manibus videret vic-  
toriam esse, urbem opulentissimam capi, tantumque  
praedae fore, quantum non omnibus in unum conlatis  
2 ante bellis fuisset, ne quam inde aut militum iram ex  
malignitate praedae partitae aut invidiam apud patres  
ex prodiga largitione caperet, litteras ad senatum mi-  
3 sit: deum immortalium benignitate, suis consiliis,  
patientia militum Veios iam fore in potestate populi  
4 Romani; quid de praeda faciendum censerent? duae  
senatum distinebant sententiae, senis P. Licinii, quem  
primum dixisse a filio interrogatum ferunt, edici  
palam placere populo, ut, qui particeps esse praedae  
5 vellet, in castra Veios iret; altera Ap. Claudii, qui  
largitionem novam, prodigam, inaequalem, incon-  
sultam arguens, si semel nefas ducerent captam ex  
hostibus in aerario exhausto bellis pecuniam esse,  
auctor erat stipendii ex ea pecunia militi numerandi,  
6 ut eo minus tributum plebes conferret: eius enim doni

societatem sensuras aequaliter omnium domos, non avidas in direptiones manus otiosorum urbanorum praerepturas fortium bellatorum praemia esse, cum ita ferme eveniat, ut segnior sit praedator, ut quisque laboris periculique praecipuam petere partem soleat. Licinius contra suspectam et invisam semper eam 7 pecuniam fore aiebat causasque criminum ad plebem. seditionum inde ac legum novarum, praebituram; satius igitur esse reconciliari eo dono plebis animos, 8 exhaustis atque exinanitis tributo tot annorum succurri, et sentire praedae fructum ex eo bello, in quo prope consenuerint. gratius id fore laetiusque, quod quisque sua manu ex hoste captum domum rettulerit, quam si multiplex alterius arbitrio accipiat. ipsum 9 dictatorem fugere invidiam ex eo criminaque; eo delegasse ad senatum; senatum quoque debere reiectam rem ad se permittere plebi ac pati habere, quod cuique fors belli dederit. haec tutior visa 10 sententia est, quae popularem senatum faceret. edictum itaque est, ad praedam Veientem, quibus videretur, in castra ad dictatorem proficiscerentur.

XXI. Ingens profecta multitudo replevit castra. 1 tum dictator auspicato egressus cum edixisset, ut arma 2 milites caperent, "tuo ductu" inquit, "Pythice Apollo, tuoque numine instinctus pergo ad delendam urbem Veios, tibiue hinc decimam partem praedae voveo. te simul, Iuno regina, quae nunc Veios colis, precor, 3 ut nos victores in nostram tuamque mox futuram urbem sequare, ubi te dignum amplitudine tua tem-

- 4 plum accipiat." haec precatus superante multitudine  
ab omnibus locis urbem adgreditur, quo minor ab  
5 cuniculo ingruentis periculi sensus esset. Veientes  
ignari se iam a suis vatibus, iam ab externis oraculis  
proditos, iam in partem praedae suae vocatos deos,  
alios, votis ex urbe sua evocatos, hostium templa  
6 novasque sedes spectare, seque ultimum illum diem  
agere, nihil minus timentes quam subrutis cuniculo  
moenibus arcem iam plenam hostium esse, in muros  
7 pro se quisque armati discurrunt mirantes, quidnam  
id esset, quod, cum tot per dies nemo se ab stationibus  
Romanus movisset, tum velut repentino icti furore  
improvidi currerent ad muros.
- 8 Inseritur huic loco fabula: immolante rege Veien-  
tium vocem haruspiciis dicentis, qui eius hostiae exta  
prosecuisset, ei victoriam dari, exauditam in cuniculo  
movisse Romanos milites, ut adaperto cuniculo exta  
9 raperent et ad dictatorem ferrent. sed in rebus tam  
antiquis si, quae similia veris sint, pro veris accipian-  
tur, satis habeam; haec, ad ostentationem scaenae  
gaudentis miraculis aptiora quam ad fidem, neque  
10 adfirmare neque refellere operae pretium est. cuni-  
culus delectis militibus eo tempore plenus in aedem  
Iunonis, quae in Veientana arce erat, armatos repente  
edidit, et pars aversos in muris invadunt hostes, pars  
claustra portarum revellunt, pars, cum ex tectis saxa  
tegulaeque a mulieribus ac servitiis iacerentur, in-  
11 ferunt ignes. clamor omnia variis terrentium ac  
paventium vocibus mixto mulierum ac puerorum

ploratu complet. momento temporis deiectis ex muro 12  
undique armatis patefactisque portis, cum alii agmine  
inruerent, alii desertos scanderent muros, urbs hosti-  
bus inpletur, omnibus locis pugnatur; deinde multā 13  
iam editā caede senescit pugna, et dictator praecones  
edicere iubet, ut ab inermi abstinenceatur. is finis  
sanguinis fuit. dedi inde inermes coepti, et ad 14  
praedam miles permissu dictatoris discurret. quae  
cum ante oculos eius aliquantum spe atque opinione  
maior maiorisque pretii rerum ferretur, dicitur manus  
ad caelum tollens precatus esse, ut, si cui deorum 15  
hominumque nimia sua fortuna populique Romani  
videretur, ut eam invidiam lenire quam minimo suo  
privato incommodo publicoque populi Romani liceret.  
convertentem se inter hanc venerationem traditur 16  
memoriae prolapsus cecidisse; idque omen pertinuisse  
postea eventu rem coniectantibus visum ad dam-  
nationem ipsius Camilli, captae deinde urbis Romanae,  
quod post paucos accidit annos, cladem. atque ille 17  
dies caede hostium ac direptione urbis opulentissimae  
est consumptus. XXII. postero die libera corpora 1  
dictator sub corona vendidit; ea sola pecunia in  
publicum redigitur, haud sine ira plebis; et quod  
rettulere secum praedae, nec duci, qui ad senatum,  
malignitatis auctores quaerendo, rem arbitrii sui  
reiecisset, nec senatui, sed Liciniae familiae, ex qua 2  
filius ad senatum rettulisset, pater tam popularis  
sententiae auctor fuisset, acceptum referebant. cum 3  
iam humanae opes egestae a Veiis essent, amoliri tum



deum dona ipsosque deos, sed colentium magis quam  
4 rapientium modo, coopere. namque delecti ex omni  
exercitu iuvenes, pure lautis corporibus, candida veste,  
quibus deportanda Romam Regina Iuno adsignata  
erat, venerabundi templum iniere, primo religiose ad-  
5 moventes manus, quod id signum more Etrusco nisi  
certae gentis sacerdos adtrectare non esset solitus.  
dein cum quidam, seu spiritu divino tactus seu  
iuvenali ioco, "visne Romam ire, Iuno?" dixisset,  
adnuisse ceteri deam conclamaverunt. inde fabulae  
adiectum est vocem quoque dicentis velle auditam.  
6 motam certe sede sua parvi molimenti adminiculis,  
sequentis modo accepimus levem ac facilem tralatu  
7 fuisse integramque in Aventinum, aeternam sedem  
suam, quo vota Romani dictatoris vocaverant, per-  
latam, ubi templum ei postea idem, qui voverat,  
8 Camillus dedicavit. hic Veiorum occasus fuit, urbis  
opulentissimae Etrusci nominis, magnitudinem suam  
vel ultima clade indicantis, quod decem aestates  
hiemesque continuas circumssessa, cum plus aliquanto  
cladium intulisset quam accepisset, postremo, iam fato  
quoque urgente, operibus tamen, non vi, expugnata  
est.

1 XXIII. Romam ut nuntiatum est Veios captos,  
quamquam et prodigia procurata fuerant et vatum  
· responsa et Pythicae sortes notae, et, quantum  
humanis, adiuvari consiliis potuerat res, ducem M.  
Furium maximum imperatorum omnium legerant,  
2 tamen, quia tot annis varie ibi bellatum erat mul-



taeque clades acceptae, velut ex insperato immensum 3  
gaudium fuit; et, priusquam senatus decerneret,  
plena omnia templa Romanarum matrum grates dis  
agentium erant. senatus in quadriduum, quot dierum  
nullo ante bello, supplicationes decernit. adventus 4  
quoque dictatoris, omnibus ordinibus obviam effusis,  
celebratior quam ullius umquam antea fuit, triumph-  
usque omnem consuetum honorandi diei illius modum  
aliquantum excessit. maxime conspectus ipse est, 5  
curru equis albis iuncto urbem invectus; parumque  
id non civile modo, sed humanum etiam visum.  
Iovis Solisque equis aequiperatum dictatorem in re- 6  
ligionem etiam trahebant, triumphusque ob eam unam  
maxime rem clarior quam gratior fuit. tum Iunoni 7  
Reginae templum in Aventino locavit, dedicavitque  
Matutae matris; atque his divinis humanisque rebus  
gestis dictaturā se abdicavit. agi deinde de Apollinis 8  
dono coeptum. cui se decimam vovisse praedae  
partem cum diceret Camillus, pontifices solvendum  
religione populum censerent, haud facile inibatur 9  
ratio iubendi referre praedam populum, ut ex ea pars  
debita in sacrum secerneretur. tandem eo, quod 10  
lenissimum videbatur, decursum est, ut, qui se do-  
mumque religione exsolvere vellet, cum sibimet ipse  
praedam aestimasset suam, decimae pretium partis in  
publicum deferret, ut ex eo donum aureum, dignum 11  
amplitudine templi ac numine dei, ex dignitate  
populi Romani fieret. ea quoque conlatio plebis  
animos a Camillo alienavit. inter haec, pacificatum 12

legati a Volscis et Aequis venerunt, impetrataque pax, magis ut fessa tam diutino bello adquiesceret civitas, quam quod digni peterent.

- 1 XXIV. Veiiis captis, sex tribunos militum consulari potestate insequens annus habuit: duos P. Cornelios, Cossum et Scipionem, M. Valerium Maximum iterum, K. Fabium Ambustum iterum, L. Furium Medul-  
2 linum quintum, Q. Servilium tertium. Corneliis Faliscum bellum, Valerio ac Servilio Capenas sorte evenit. ab iis non urbes vi aut operibus temptatae, sed ager est depopulatus, praedaeque rerum agrestium actae; nulla felix arbor, nihil frugiferum in agro re-  
3 lictum. ea clades Capenatem populum subegit; pax petentibus data. in Faliscis bellum restabat.
- 4 Romae interim multiplex seditio erat, cuius leniendae causa coloniam in Volscos, quo tria milia civium Romanorum scriberentur, deducendam censuerant, triumvirique ad id creati terna iugera et septunces  
5 viritim diviserant. ea largitio sperni coepta, quia spei maioris avertendae solacium obiectum censebant: cur enim relegari plebem in Volscos, cum pulcherrima urbs Veii agerque Veientanus in conspectu sit, uberior  
6 ampliorque Romano agro? urbem quoque urbi Romae vel situ vel magnificentia publicorum priva-  
7 torumque tectorum ac locorum praeponerant. quin illa quoque actio movebatur, quae post captam utique Romam a Gallis celebratior fuit, transmigrandi Veios.  
8 ceterum partim plebis partim senatus destinabant habitando Veios, duasque urbes communis rei publicae

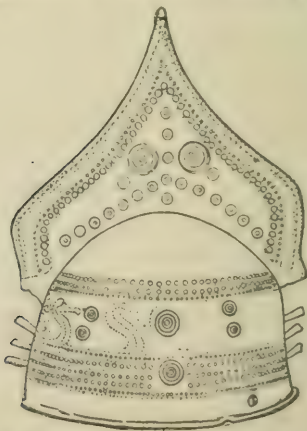
incoli a populo Romano posse. adversus quae cum 9  
 optimates ita tenderent, ut morituros se citius di-  
 cerent in conspectu populi Romani, quam quicquam  
 earum rerum rogaretur: quippe nunc in una urbe 10  
 tantum dissensionum esse, quid in duabus urbibus  
 fore? victamne ut quisquam victrici patriae prae-  
 ferret sineretque maiorem fortunam captis esse Veiiis,  
 quam incolumibus fuerit? postremo se relinqui a 11  
 civibus in patria posse; ut relinquant patriam atque  
 cives, nullam vim umquam subacturam, et T. Sicinium  
 —is enim ex tribunis plebis rogationis eius lator erat  
 —conditorem Veios sequantur, relicto deo Romulo,  
 dei filio, parente et auctore urbis Romae. XXV. 1  
 haec cum foedis certaminibus agerentur—nam partem  
 tribunorum plebi patres in suam sententiam traxerant  
 —, nulla res alia manibus temperare plebem coge- 2  
 bat, quam quod, ubi rixae committendae causā clamor  
 ortus esset, principes senatus primi turbae offerentes  
 se peti feriri-que atque occidi iubebant. ab horum 3  
 aetatibus dignitatibusque et honoribus violandis dum  
 abstinebatur, et ad reliquos similes conatus verecundia  
 irae obstabat. Camillus identidem omnibus locis 4  
 contionabundus: haud mirum id quidem esse, furere  
 civitatem, quae damnata voti omnium rerum potio-  
 rem curam quam religione se exsolvendi habeat. nihil de 5  
 conlatione dicere stīpis verius quam decimae, quando  
 eā se quisque privatim obligaverit, liberatus sit po-  
 pulus. enimvero illud se tacere suam conscientiam 6  
 non pati, quod ex ea tantum praeda, quae rerum

- moventium sit, decima designetur; urbis atque agri capti, quae et ipsa voto contineantur, mentionem  
7 nullam fieri. cum ea disceptatio, anceps senatui visa, delegata ad pontifices esset, adhibito Camillo visum conlegio, quod eius ante conceptum votum Veientium fuisset et post votum in potestatem populi Romani venisset, eius partem decimam Apollini sacram esse.  
8 ita in aestimationem urbs agerque venit. pecunia ex aerario prompta, et tribunis militum consularibus, ut aurum ex ea coemerent, negotium datum. cuius cum copia non esset, matronae, coetibus ad eam rem consultandam habitis, communi decreto pollicitae tribunis militum aurum, omnia ornamenta sua in aerarium  
9 detulerunt. grata ea res, ut quae maxime senatui umquam, fuit; honoremque ob eam munificentiam ferunt matronis habitum, ut pilento ad sacra ludosque,  
10 carpentis festo profestoque uterentur. pondere ab singulis auri accepto aestimato, ut pecuniae solverentur, crateram auream fieri placuit, quae donum Apollini Delphos portaretur.  
11 Simul ab religione animos remiserunt, integrant seditionem tribuni plebis; incitatur multitudo in  
12 omnes principes, ante alios in Camillum: eum praedam Veientanam publicando sacrandoque ad nihilum redegissee. absentes ferociter increpant; praesentium, cum se ultro iratis offerrent, verecundiam habent.  
13 simul extrahi rem ex eo anno viderunt. tribunos plebis latores legis in annum eosdem reficiunt; et patres hoc idem de intercessoribus legis adnisi. ita





Gate of Falerii. (P. 39.) Duruy, *History of Rome*.



Gaulish Helmet from N. Italy. (P. 50.)

tribuni plebis magna ex parte iidem refectioni. XXVI. 1  
 comitiis tribunorum militum patres summa ope evicerunt, ut M. Furius Camillus crearetur. propter bella simulabant parari ducem; sed largitioni tribuniciae adversarius quaerebatur. cum Camillo creati tribuni 2  
 militum consulari potestate L. Furius Medullinus sextum, C. Aemilius, L. Valerius Publicola, Sp. Postumius, P. Cornelius iterum.

Principio anni tribuni plebis nihil moverunt, donec 3  
 M. Furius Camillus in Faliscos, cui id bellum mandatum erat, proficisceretur. differendo deinde elanguit res, et Camillo, quem adversarium maxime metuebant, gloria in Faliscis crevit. nam, cum primo 4  
 moenibus se hostes tenerent, tutissimum id rati, populatione agrorum atque incendiis villarum coegit eos egredi urbe. sed timor longius progredi prohibuit; 5  
 mille fere passuum ab oppido castra locant, nullā re aliā fidentes ea satis tuta esse quam difficultate aditūs, asperis confragosisque circa, et partim artis partim arduis viis. ceterum Camillus, captivum indidem ex 6  
 agris secutus ducem, castris multa nocte motis, prima luce aliquanto superioribus locis se ostendit. triarii 7  
 Romani muniebant, alius exercitus proelio intentus stabat. ibi impedire opus conatos hostes fundit fugatque; tantumque inde pavoris Faliscis iniectum est, ut effusā fugā castra sua, quae propiora erant, praelati urbem peterent. multi caesi vulneratique, 8  
 priusquam paventes portis inciderent. castra capta; praeda ad quaestores redacta, cum magna militum



ira; sed, severitate imperii victi, eandem virtutem et  
9 oderant et mirabantur. obsidio inde urbis et muni-  
tiones, et interdum per occasionem impetus oppidano-  
rum in Romanas stationes proeliaque parva fieri, et  
teri tempus neutro inclinata spe, cum frumentum  
copiaeque aliae ex ante convecto largius obsessis  
10 quam obsidentibus suppeterent. videbaturque aequae  
diuturnus futurus labor ac Veiis fuisset, ni fortuna  
imperatorī Romano simul incognitae rebus bellicis  
virtutis specimen et maturam victoriam dedisset.

1 XXVII. Mos erat Faliscis eodem magistro libero-  
rum et comite uti, simulque plures pueri, quod hodie  
quoque in Graecia manet, unius curae demandabantur.  
principum liberos, sicut fere fit, qui scientiā videbatur  
2 praecellere, erudiebat. is, cum in pace instituisset  
pueros ante urbem lusus exercendique causa produ-  
cere, nihil eo more per belli tempus intermisso, secum  
modo brevioribus modo longioribus spatiis trahendo  
eos a porta, lusu sermonibusque variatis longius  
solito, ubi res dedit, progressus, inter stationes eos  
hostium castraque inde Romana in praetorium ad  
3 Camillum perduxit. ibi scelesto facinori scelestiorem  
4 sermonem addit: Falerios se in manus Romanis  
tradidisse, quando eos pueros, quorum parentes capita  
5 ibi rerum sint, in potestatem dediderit. quae ubi  
Camillus audivit, “non ad similem” inquit “tui nec  
populum nec imperatorem scelestus ipse cum scelesto  
6 munere venisti. nobis cum Falisois, quae pacto fit  
humano, societas non est; quam ingeneravit natura

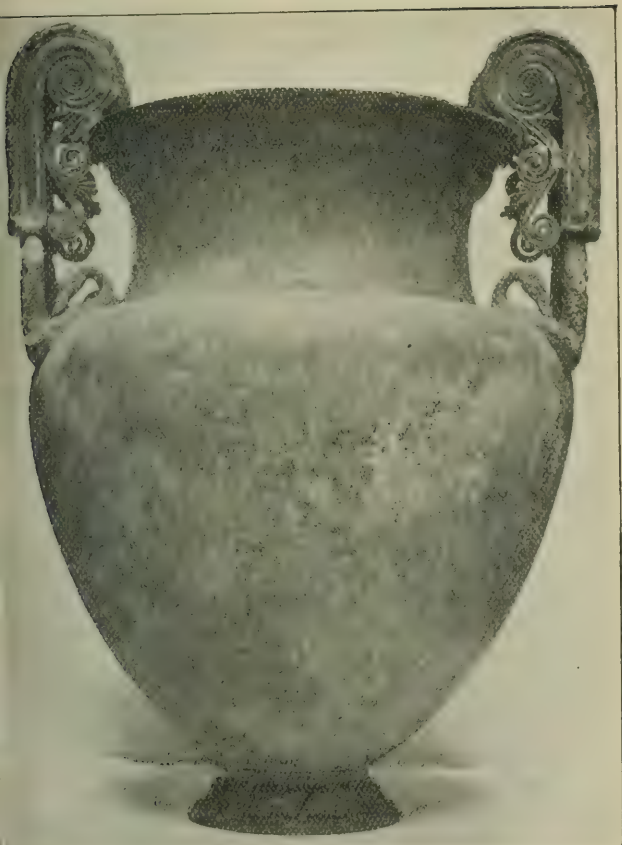


utrisque, est eritque. sunt et belli sicut pacis iura,  
iusteque ea non minus quam fortiter didicimus gerere.  
arma habemus non adversus eam aetatem, cui etiam 7  
captis urbibus parcitur, sed adversus armatos et ipsos,  
qui nec laesi nec lacesiti a nobis castra Romana ad  
Veios oppugnarunt. eos tu, quantum in te fuit, novo 8  
scelere vicisti; ego Romanis artibus, virtute, opere,  
armis, sicut Veios, vincam.” denudatum deinde eum, 9  
manibus post tergum inligatis, reducendum Falerios  
pueris tradidit, virgasque eis, quibus proditorem  
agerent in urbem verberantes, dedit. ad quod specta- 10  
culum concursu populi primum facto, deinde a magis-  
tratibus de re nova vocato senatu, tanta mutatio  
animis est iniecta, ut, qui modo efferati odio iraque  
Veientium exitum paene quam Capenatium pacem  
mallent, apud eos pacem universa posceret civitas.  
fides Romana, iustitia imperatoris in foro, in curia 11  
celebrantur; consensuque omnium legati ad Camillum  
in castra, atque inde permissu Camilli Romam ad  
senatum, qui dederent Falerios, proficiscuntur. in-  
troduciti ad senatum ita locuti traduntur: “patres 12  
conscripti, victoriā, cui nec deus nec homo quisquam  
invideat, victi a vobis et imperatore vestro, dedimus  
nos vobis, rati, quo nihil victori pulchrius est, melius  
nos sub imperio vestro quam legibus nostris victuros.  
eventu huius belli duo salutaria exempla prodita 13  
humano generi sunt: vos fidem in bello quam prae-  
sentem victoriam maluistis; nos fide provocati vic-  
toriam ultro detulimus. sub dicione vestra sumus; 14

mittite, qui arma, qui obsides, qui urbem patentibus portis accipiant. nec vos fidei nostrae nec nos imperii vestri paenitebit.” Camillo et ab hostibus et a civibus gratiae actae. Faliscis in stipendium militum eius anni, ut populus Romanus tributo vacaret, pecunia imperata. pace data exercitus Romam reductus.

1 XXVIII. Camillus meliore multo laude, quam cum triumphantem albi per urbem vexerant equi, insignis, iustitiā fideque hostibus victis, cum in urbem redisset, taciti eius verecundiam non tulit senatus, quin sine  
2 mora voti liberaretur; crateramque auream donum Apollini Delphos legati qui ferrent, L. Valerius, L. Sergius, A. Manlius missi longa una nave, haud procul freto Siculo a piratis Liparensium excepti, deve-  
3 huntur Liparas. mos erat civitatis velut publico latrocinio partam praedam dividere. forte eo anno in summo magistratu erat Timasitheus quidam, Ro-  
4 manis vir similior quam suis, qui legatorum nomen donumque et deum, cui mitteretur, et doni causam veritus ipse, multitudinem quoque, quae semper ferme regenti est similis, religionis iustae implevit, adduc-  
5 tosque in publicum hospitium legatos cum praesidio etiam navium Delphos prosecutus, Romam inde sospites restituit. hospitium cum eo senatus consulto est factum donaque publice data.

Eodem anno in Aequis varie bellatum, adeo ut in incerto fuerit et apud ipsos exercitus et Romae, vicis-  
6 sent victine essent. imperatores Romani fuere ex tribunis militum C. Aemilius, Sp. Postumius. primo



Bronze Crater from S. Italy. (P. 42.)  
In the British Museum.



rem communiter gesserunt ; fuis inde acie hostibus, Aemilium praesidio Verruginem obtinere placuit, Postumium fines vastare. ibi eum, incomposito 7 agmine negligentius ab re bene gesta euntem, adorti Aequi terrore iniecto in proximos conpulere tumulos ; pavorque inde Verruginem etiam ad praesidium alterum est perlatus. Postumius, suis in tutum re- 8 ceptis, cum contione advocata terrorem increparet ac fugam—fisos esse ab ignavissimo ac fugacissimo hoste—conclamat universus exercitus merito se ea audire et fateri admissum flagitium, sed eosdem correcturos esse, neque diuturnum id gaudium hostibus fore. poscentes, ut confestim inde ad castra hostium 9 duceret—et in conspectu erant posita in plano—, nihil poenae recusabant, ni ea ante noctem expugnassent. conlaudatos corpora curare paratosque esse 10 quartā vigiliā iubet. et hostes, nocturnam fugam ex tumulo Romanorum ut ab ea via, quae ferebat Verruginem, excluderent, fuere obvii ; proeliumque ante lucem—sed luna pernox erat—commissum est. haud incertius diurno proelium fuit ; sed clamor Verru- 11 ginem perlatus, cum castra Romana crederent oppugnari, tantum iniecit pavoris, ut, nequiquam retinente atque obsecrante Aemilio, Tusculum palati fugerent. inde fama Romam perlata est Postumium exercitum- 12 que occisum. qui, ubi prima lux metum insidiarum effuse sequentibus sustulit, cum perequitassem aciem promissa repetens, tantum iniecit ardoris, ut non ultra sustinuerint impetum Aequi. caedes inde fugientium, 13

qualis ubi ira magis quam virtute res geritur, ad perniciem hostium facta est; tristemque ab Tusculo nuntium, nequiquam exterrita civitate, litterae a Postumio laureatae sequuntur, victoriam populi Romani esse, Aequorum exercitum deletum.

- 1 XXIX. Tribunorum plebis actiones quia nondum  
invenerant finem, et plebs continuare latoribus legis  
tribunatum et patres reficere intercessores legis adnisi  
2 sunt; sed plus suis comitiis plebs valuit; quem  
doloremulti patres sunt senatus consulto facto, ut  
consules, invisus plebi magistratus, crearentur. an-  
num post quintum decimum creati consules L.  
3 Lucretius Flavus, Ser. Sulpicius Camerinus. prin-  
cipio huius anni ferociter, quia nemo ex conlegio  
intercessurus erat, coortis ad perferendam legem tri-  
bunis plebis, nec segnius ob id ipsum consulibus  
resistentibus, omnique civitate in unam eam curam con-  
versa, Vitelliam coloniam Romanam in suo agro Aequi  
4 expugnant. colonorum pars maxima incolumis, quia  
nocte proditione oppidum captum liberam per aversa  
5 urbis fugam dederat, Romam perfugere. L. Lucretio  
consuli ea provincia evenit. is, cum exercitu profectus,  
acie hostes vicit, victorque Romam ad maius aliquanto  
6 certamen rediit. dies dicta erat tribunis plebi biennii  
superioris A. Verginio et Q. Pomponio, quos defendi  
patrum consensu ad fidem senatus pertinebat; neque  
enim eos aut vitae ullo crimine alio aut gesti magis-  
tratus quisquam arguebat, praeterquam quod grati-  
ficantes patribus rogationi tribuniciae intercessissent.

vicit tamen gratiam senatus plebis ira, et pessimo 7  
 exemplo innoxii denis milibus gravis aeris con-  
 demnati sunt. id aegre passi patres.

Camillus palam sceleris plebem arguere, quae, iam 8  
 in suos versa, non intellexeret se pravo iudicio de tri-  
 bunis intercessionem sustulisse, intercessione sublata  
 tribuniciam potestatem evertisse. nam quod illi 9  
 sperarent, effrenatam licentiam eius magistratus patres  
 laturos, falli eos. si tribunicia vis tribunicio auxilio  
 repelli nequeat, aliud telum patres inventuros esse.  
 consulesque increpabat, quod fide publica decipi tri- 10  
 bunos eos taciti tulissent, qui senatus auctoritatem  
 secuti essent. haec propalam contionabundus in dies  
 magis augebat iras hominum. XXX. senatum vero 1  
 incitare adversus legem haud desistebat: ne aliter  
 descenderent in forum, cum dies ferendae legis venis-  
 set, quam ut qui meminissent sibi pro aris focisque  
 et deum templis ac solo, in quo nati essent, dimi-  
 candum fore. nam quod ad se privatim attineat, si 2  
 suae gloriae sibi inter dimicationem patriae meminisse  
 sit fas, sibi amplum quoque esse urbem ab se captam  
 frequentari, cottidie se frui monumento gloriae suae  
 et ante oculos habere urbem latam in triumpho suo,  
 insistere omnes vestigiis laudum suarum; sed nefas 3  
 ducere desertam ac relictam ab dis immortalibus in-  
 coli urbem, et in captivo solo habitare populum  
 Romanum, et victrice patria victam mutari. his 4  
 adhortationibus principis concitati patres, senes  
 iuvenesque, cum ferretur lex, agmine facto in forum

venerunt, dissipatique per tribus suos quisque tribus  
5 bules prensantes orare cum lacrimis coepere, ne eam patriam, pro qua fortissime felicissimeque ipsi ac patres eorum dimicassent, desererent, Capitolium, aedem Vestae, cetera circa templa deorum ostentantes;  
6 ne exulem, extorrem populum Romanum ab solo patrio ac diis penatibus in hostium urbem agerent, eoque rem adducerent, ut melius fuerit non capi  
7 Veios, ne Roma desereretur. quia non vi agebant sed precibus, et inter preces multa deorum mentio erat, religiosum parti maximae fuit, et legem unā  
8 plures tribus antiquarunt quam iusserunt. adeoque ea victoria laeta patribus fuit, ut postero die referentibus consulibus senatus consultum fieret, ut agri Veientani septena iugera plebi dividerentur, nec patribus familiae tantum, sed ut omnium in domo liberorum capitum ratio haberetur, vellentque in eam spem liberos tollere.

1 XXXI. Eo munere delenita plebe nihil certatum  
2 est, quo minus consularia comitia haberentur. creati consules L. Valerius Potitus, M. Manlius, cui Capitolino postea fuit cognomen. hi consules magnos ludos fecere, quos M. Furius dictator voverat Veienti  
3 bello. eodem anno aedes Iunonis Reginae, ab eodem dictatore eodemque bello vota, dedicatur, celebratamque dedicationem ingenti matronarum studio tradunt.  
4 Bellum haud memorabile in Algido cum Aequis gestum est, fuis hostibus prius paene, quam manus consererent. Valerio, quod perseverantior iis caedendis



in fuga fuit, triumphus, Manlio, ut ovans ingrederetur urbem, decretum est. eodem anno novum bellum cum Volsiniensibus exortum; quo, propter famem pestilentiamque in agro Romano ex siccitate caloribusque nimiiis ortam, exercitus duci nequivit. ob quae Volsinienses, Sappinatibus adiunctis, superbiam elati, ultro agros Romanos incursavere; bellum inde duobus populis indictum.

C. Iulius censor decessit; in eius locum M. Cornelius suffectus; quae res postea religioni fuit, quia eo lustro Roma est capta; nec deinde umquam in demortui locum censor sufficitur. consulibusque morbe implicitis, placuit per interregnum renovari auspicia. itaque cum ex senatus consulto consules magistratu se abdicassent, interrex creatur M. Furius Camillus, qui P. Cornelium Scipionem, is deinde L. Valerium Potitum interregem prodidit. ab eo creati sex tribuni militum consulari potestate, ut, etiam si cui eorum incommoda valetudo fuisset, copia magistratum rei publicae esset.

XXXII. Kalendis Quinctilibus magistratum occupare L. Lucretius, Ser. Sulpicius, M. Aemilius, L. Furius Medullinus septimum, Agrippa Furius, C. Aemilius iterum. ex his L. Lucretio et C. Aemilio Volsinienses provincia evenit, Sappinates Agrippae Furio et Ser. Sulpicio. prius cum Volsiniensibus pugnatum est. bellum numero hostium ingens, certamine haud sane asperum fuit. fusa primo concursu acies; in fugam versa, milia octo armatorum, ab equiti-

bus interclusa, positis armis in deditionem venerunt.  
4 eius belli fama effecit, ne se pugnae committerent  
Sappinates; moenibus armati se tutabantur. Ro-  
mani praedas passim et ex Sappinati agro et ex Vol-  
5 siniensi, nullo eam vim arcente, egerunt, donec Vol-  
siniensibus fessis bello ea condicione, ut res populo  
Romano redderent stipendiumque eius anni exercitui  
praestarent, in viginti annos indūtiaē datae.

6 Eodem anno M. Caedicius de plebe nuntiavit tri-  
bunis, se in Nova via, ubi nunc sacellum est, supra  
aedem Vestae vocem noctis silentio audisse clariorem  
humanā, quae magistratibus dici iuberet Gallos ad-  
7 ventare. id, ut fit, propter auctoris humilitatem  
spretum et quod longinqua eoque ignotior gens erat.  
neque deorum modo monita ingruente fato spreta,  
sed humanam quoque opem, quae una erat, M.  
8 Furium ab urbe amōvere. qui, die dicta ab L.  
Apuleio tribuno plebis propter praedam Veientanam,  
filio quoque adulescente per idem tempus orbatus,  
cum accitis domum tribulibus et clientibus, quae magna  
pars plebis erat, percunctatus animos eorum, respon-  
sum tulisset, se conlaturos, quanti damnatus esset,  
9 absolvere eum non posse, in exilium abiit precatus ab  
diis immortalibus, si innoxio sibi ea iniuria fieret,  
primo quoque tempore desiderium sui civitati in-  
gratae facerent. absens quindecim milibus gravis  
aeris damnatur.

1 XXXIII. Expulso cive, quo manente, si quicquam  
humanorum certi est, capi Roma non potuerat, ad-

ventante fatali urbi clade, legati ab Clusinis veniunt  
auxilium adversus Gallos petentes. eam gentem 2  
traditur fama dulcedine frugum maximeque vini, nova  
tum voluptate, captam Alpes transisse agrosque ab  
Etruscis ante cultos possedissee; et invexisse in Gal- 3  
liam vinum, inliciendae gentis causā, Arruntem Clu-  
sinum, irā corruptae uxoris ab Lucumone, cui tutor  
ipse fuerat, praepotente iuvene et a quo expeti  
poenae, nisi externa vis quaesita esset, nequirent;  
hunc transeuntibus Alpes ducem auctoremque Clusium 4  
oppugnandi fuisse.

Equidem haud abnuerim Clusium Gallos ab Arrunte  
seu quo alio Clusino adductos; sed eos, qui oppugnave- 5  
rint Clusium, non fuisse, qui primi Alpes transierint,  
satis constat. ducentis quippe annis ante, quam Clu-  
sium oppugnarent urbemque Romam caperent, in Itali-  
am Galli transcenderunt; nec cum his primum Etrus- 6  
corum, sed multo ante cum iis, qui inter Appenninum  
Alpesque incolebant, saepe exercitus Gallici pug-  
navere. Tuscorum ante Romanum imperium late 7  
terra marique opes patuere. mari supero inferoque,  
quibus Italia insulae modo cingitur, quantum po-  
tuerint, nomina sunt argumento, quod alterum Tuscum  
communi vocabulo gentis, alterum Hadriaticum mare  
ab Adria, Tuscorum colonia, vocavere Italicae gentes;  
Graeci eadem Tyrrhenum atque Hadriaticum vocant. 8  
et in utrumque mare vergentes incoluere urbibus 9  
duodenis terras, prius cis Appenninum ad inferum  
mare, postea trans Appenninum totidem, quot capita

10 originis erant, coloniis missis, quae trans Padum  
omnia loca, excepto Venetorum angulo, qui sinum  
11 circumcolunt maris, usque ad Alpes tenuere. Alpinis  
quoque ea gentibus haud dubie origo est, maxime  
Raetis, quos loca ipsa efferarunt, ne quid ex antiquo  
praeter sonum linguae, nec eum incorruptum,  
retinerent.

1 XXXIV. De transitu in Italiam Gallorum haec  
accepimus: Prisco Tarquinio Romae regnante Celta-  
rum, quae pars Galliae tertia est, penes Bituriges  
2 summa imperii fuit; ii regem Celtico dabant. Am-  
bigatus is fuit, virtute fortunâque cum suâ tum publicâ  
praepollens, quod in imperio eius Gallia adeo frugum  
hominumque fertilis fuit, ut abundans multitudo vix  
3 regi videretur posse. hic magno natu ipse iam,  
exonerare praegravante turba regnum cupiens Bello-  
vesum ac Segovesum, sororis filios, inpigros iuvenes,  
missurum se esse in quas dii dedissent auguriis sedes  
4 ostendit: quantum ipsi vellent numerum hominum  
excirent, ne qua gens arcere advenientes posset. tum  
Segoveso sortibus dati Hercynei saltus; Belloveso  
5 haud paulo laetiozem in Italiam viam dii dabant. is,  
quod e sex populis abundabat, Bituriges, Arvernos,  
Aeduos, Ambarros, Carnutes, Aulercos excivit. pro-  
fectus ingentibus peditum equitumque copiis in  
6 Tricastinos venit. Alpes inde oppositae erant; quas  
inexsuperabiles visas haud equidem miror, nullâdum  
viâ—quod quidem continens memoria sit, nisi de Her-  
7 cule fabulis credere libet—, superatas. ibi cum velut

saeptos montium altitudo teneret Gallos, circumspic-  
tarentque quānam per iuncta caelo iuga in alium  
orbem terrarum transirent, religio etiam tenuit, quod  
allatum est advenas quaerentes agrum ab Salluvium  
gente oppugnari. Massilienses erant ii, navibus a Pho- 8  
caea profecti. id Galli fortunae suae omen rati adiu-  
vere, ut, quem primum in terram egressi occupaverant  
locum, patientibus Salluviis communirent. ipsi per 9  
Taurinos saltus *vallemque* Duriae Alpes transcenderunt,  
fuisque acie Tuscis haud procul Ticino flumine, cum,  
in quo consederant, agrum Insubrium appellari audis-  
sent, cognominem Insubribus, pago Aeduorum, ibi  
omen sequentes loci condidere urbem; Mediolanium  
appellarunt. XXXV. alia subinde manus Cenoma- 1  
norum Etitovio duce, vestigia priorum secuta, eodem  
saltu, favente Belloveso, cum transcendisset Alpes,  
ubi nunc Brixia ac Verona urbes sunt, locos tenuere.  
Libui considunt post hos Salluviique, prope antiquam 2  
gentem Laevos Ligures incolentes circa Ticinum  
amnem. Poenino deinde Boii Lingonesque trans-  
gressi, cum iam inter Padum atque Alpes omnia  
tenerentur, Pado ratibus traiecto, non Etruscos modo,  
sed etiam Umbros agro pellunt; intra Appenninum  
tamen sese tenuere. tum Senones, recentissimi ad- 3  
venarum, ab Utente flumine usque ad Aesim fines  
habuere. hanc gentem Clusium Romamque inde  
venisse comperio; id parum certum est, solamne an  
ab omnibus Cisalpinorum Gallorum populis adiutam.

Clusini novo bello exterriti, cum multitudinem, 4

cum formas hominum invisitatas cernerent et genus armorum, audirentque saepe ab iis cis Padum utraque legiones Etruscorum fusas, quamquam adversus Romanos nullum eis ius societatis amicitiaeve erat, nisi quod Veientes consanguineos adversus populum Romanum non defendissent, legatos Romam, qui auxilium ab senatu peterent, misere. de auxilio nihil impetratum; legati *tres* M. Fabii Ambusti filii missi, qui senatus populique Romani nomine agerent cum Gallis, ne, a quibus nullam iniuriam accepissent, socios populi Romani atque amicos oppugnarent: Romanis eos bello quoque, si res cogat, tuendos esse; sed melius visum bellum ipsum amoveri, si posset, et Gallos, novam gentem, pace potius cognosci quam armis.

1 XXXVI. Mitis legatio, ni praeferoces legatos Gallisque magis quam Romanis similes habuisset. quibus, postquam mandata ediderunt in concilio Gallorum,  
2 datum responsum: etsi novum nomen audiant Romanorum, tamen credere viros fortes esse, quorum  
3 auxilium a Clusinis in re trepida sit imploratum; et quoniam legatione adversus se maluerint quam armis tueri socios, ne se quidem pacem, quam illi adferant, aspernari, si Gallis egentibus agro, quem latius possideant quam colant Clusini, partem finium conced-  
4 ant; aliter pacem impetrari non posse. et responsum coram Romanis accipere velle et, si negetur ager, coram iisdem Romanis dimicatu-  
ros, ut nuntiare domum possent, quantum Galli virtute ceteros mor-

tales praestarent. quodnam id ius esset, agrum a 5  
possessoribus petere aut minari arma, Romanis quae-  
rentibus, et quid in Etruria rei Gallis esset, cum illi  
se in armis ius ferre et omnia fortium virorum esse  
ferociter dicerent, accensis utrimque animis ad arma  
discurritur et proelium conseritur. ibi, iam urgen- 6  
tibus Romanam urbem fatis, legati contra ius gentium  
arma capiunt. nec id clam esse potuit, cum ante  
signa Etruscorum tres nobilissimi fortissimique Ro-  
manae iuventutis pugnarent: tantum eminebat pere-  
grina virtus. quin etiam Q. Fabius, evectus extra 7  
aciem equo, ducem Gallorum, ferociter in ipsa signa  
Etruscorum incursantem, per latus transfixum hasta  
occidit; spoliaque eius legentem Galli agnovere, per-  
que totam aciem Romanum legatum esse signum  
datum est. omissā inde in Clusinos irā receptui ca- 8  
nunt minantes Romanis. erant, qui extemplo Romam  
eundum censerent; vicere seniores, ut legati prius  
mitterentur questum iniurias postulatumque, ut pro  
iure gentium violato Fabii dederentur. legati Gallo- 9  
rum cum ea, sicut erant mandata, exposuissent, sena-  
tui nec factum placebat Fabiorum, et ius postulare  
barbari videbantur; sed ne id, quod placebat, decerneret  
in tantae nobilitatis viris, ambitio obstabat. itaque, 10  
ne penes ipsos culpa esset cladis, si forte, Gallico  
bello acceptae, cognitionem de postulatis Gallorum ad  
populum reiciunt; ubi tanto plus gratia atque opes  
valuere, ut, quorum de poena agebatur, tribuni mili-  
tum consulari potestate in insequentem annum



11 crearentur. quo facto haud secus, quam dignum  
erat, infensi Galli, bellum propalam minantes, ad suos  
12 redeunt. tribuni militum cum tribus Fabiis creati Q.  
Sulpicius Longus, Q. Servilius quartum, P. Cornelius  
Maluginensis.

1 XXXVII. Cum tanta moles mali instaret—adeo  
obcaecat animos fortuna, ubi vim suam ingruentem  
refringi non vult—, civitas, quae adversus Fidenatem  
ac Veientem hostem aliosque finitimos populos ultima  
experiens auxilia dictatorem multis tempestatibus  
2 dixisset, ea tunc, invisitato atque inaudito hoste ab  
Oceano terrarumque ultimis oris bellum ciente, nihil  
3 extraordinarii imperii aut auxilii quaesivit. tribuni,  
quorum temeritate bellum contractum erat, summae  
rerum praeerant, dilectumque nihilo accuratiorem,  
quam ad media bella haberi solitus erat, extenuantes  
4 etiam famam belli, habebant. interim Galli, post-  
quam accepere ultro honorem habitum violatoribus  
iuris humani elusamque legationem suam esse, flag-  
rantes irā, cuius inpotens est gens, confestim signis  
5 convulsis citato agmine iter ingrediuntur. ad quorum  
praetereuntium raptim tumultum cum exterritae  
urbes ad arma concurrerent, fugaque agrestium fieret,  
Romam se ire magno clamore significabant, qua-  
cumque ibant equis virisque longe ac late fuso  
6 agmine immensum obtinentes loci. sed antecedente  
fama nuntiisque Clusinorum, deinceps inde aliorum  
populorum, plurimum terroris Romam celeritas hos-  
7 tium tulit, quippe quibus, velut tumultuario exercitu



raptim ducto, aegre ad undecimum lapidem occursum est, qua flumen Alia, Crustumini montibus praealto defluens alveo, haud multum infra viam Tiberino amni miscetur. iam omnia contra circaque hostium 8 plena erant, et nata in vanos tumultus gens truci cantu clamoribusque variis horrendo cuncta compleverant sono.

XXXVIII. Ibi tribuni militum non loco castris 1 ante capto, non praemunito vallo, quo receptus esset, non deorum saltem, si non hominum, memores, nec auspicato nec litato instruunt aciem diductam in cornua, ne circumveniri multitudine hostium possent; nec tamen aequari frontes poterant, cum extenuando 2 infirmam et vix cohaerentem mediam aciem haberent. paulum erat ab dextera editi loci, quem subsidiariis repleri placuit; eaque res ut initium pavoris ac fugae, sic una salus fugientibus fuit. nam Brennus, regulus 3 Gallorum, in paucitate hostium artem maxime timens, ratus ad id captum superiorem locum, ut, ubi Gallum acie legionum recta fronte concucurrissent, subsidia in aversos transversosque impetum darent, ad subsidiarios signa convertit, si eos loco depulisset, 4 haud dubius facilem in aequo campi tantum superanti multitudine victoriam fore: adeo non fortuna modo, sed ratio etiam cum barbaris stabat. in altera acie 5 nihil simile Romanis, non apud duces, non apud milites erat. pavor fugaeque occupaverat animos et tanta omnium oblivio, ut multo maior pars Veios in hostium urbem, cum Tiberis arceret, quam recto

itinere Romam ad coniuges ac liberos fugerent.  
6 parumper subsidiarios tutatus est locus; in reliqua  
acie, simul est clamor proximis ab latere, ultimis ab  
tergo auditus, ignotum hostem prius paene quam  
viderent, non modo non temptato certamine, sed ne  
clamore quidem reddito integri intactique fugerunt;  
7 nec ulla caedes pugnantium fuit; terga caesa suomet  
ipsorum certamine in turba impedientium fugam.  
8 circa ripam Tiberis, quo armis abiectis totum sinis-  
trum cornu defugit, magna strages facta est, multos-  
que inperitos nandi aut invalidos, graves loricis aliis-  
9 que tegminibus, hausere gurgites. maxima tamen  
pars incolumis Veios perfugit, unde non modo prae-  
sidii quicquam, sed ne nuntius quidem cladis Romam  
10 est missus. ab dextro cornu, quod procul a flumine  
et magis sub monte steterat, Romam omnes petiere  
et, ne clausis quidem portis urbis, in arcem con-  
fugerunt.

1 XXXIX. Gallos quoque velut obstupefactos mira-  
culum victoriae tam repentinae tenuit. et ipsi pavore  
defixi primum steterunt, velut ignari, quid accidisset;  
deinde insidias vereri; postremo caesorum spolia  
legere armorumque cumulos, ut mos eis est, coacer-  
2 vare; tum demum, postquam nihil usquam hostile  
cernebatur, viam ingressi, haud multo ante solis  
3 occasum ad urbem Romam perveniunt. ubi cum  
praegressi equites non portas clausas, non stationem  
pro portis excubare, non armatos esse in muris  
rettulissent, aliud priori simile miraculum eos sus-

tinuit ; noctemque veriti et ignotae situm urbis inter  
Romam atque Anienem consedere, exploratoribus  
missis circa moenia aliasque portas, quaenam hostibus  
in perdita re consilia essent. Romani, cum pars 4  
maior ex acie Veios petisset quam Romam, nemo  
superesse quemquam praeter eos, qui Romam refu-  
gerant, crederet, conplorati omnes pariter vivi mor-  
tuique totam prope urbem lamentis inpleverunt.  
privatos deinde luctus stupefecit publicus pavor, 5  
postquam hostes adesse nuntiatum est ; mox ululatus  
cantusque dissonos, vagantibus circa moenia turmatim  
barbaris, audiebant. omne inde tempus suspensos ita 6  
tenuit animos usque ad lucem alteram, ut identidem  
iam in urbem futurus videretur impetus : primo ad-  
ventu, quia accesserant ad urbem—mansuros enim ad  
Aliam fuisse, nisi hoc consilii foret—; deinde sub 7  
occasum solis, quia haud multum diei supererat, ante  
noctem rati invasuros ; tum in noctem dilatum con-  
siliun esse, quo plus pavoris inferrent ; postremo lux  
adpropinquans exanimare ; timorique perpetuo ipsum 8  
malum continens fuit, cum signa infesta portis sunt  
inlata. nequaquam tamen ea nocte neque insequenti  
die similis illi, quae ad Aliam tam pavide fugerat,  
civitas fuit. nam cum defendi urbem posse tam 9  
parvā relictā manu spes nulla esset, placuit cum  
coniugibus ac liberis iuventutem militarem senatus-  
que robur in arcem Capitoliumque concedere armis- 10  
que et frumento conlato ex loco inde munito deos  
hominesque et Romanum nomen defendere ; flaminem 11

sacerdotesque Vestales sacra publica a caede, ab incendiis procul auferre, nec ante deseri cultum  
12 deorum, quam non superessent, qui colerent. si arx Capitoliumque, sedes deorum, si senatus, caput publici consilii, si militaris iuventus superfuerit imminenti ruinae urbis, facilem iacturam esse seniorum  
13 relictæ in urbe utique periturae turbae. et quo id aequiore animo de plebe multitudo ferret, senes triumphales consularesque simul se cum illis palam dicere obituros, nec his corporibus, quibus non arma ferre, non tueri patriam possent, oneratuos inopiam armatorum.

1 XL. Haec inter seniores morti destinatos iactata solacia. versae inde adhortationes ad agmen iuvenum, quos in Capitolium atque in arcem prosequabantur, commendantes virtuti eorum iuventaeque urbis, per trecentos sexaginta annos omnibus bellis  
2 victricis, quaecumque reliqua esset fortuna. digredientibus, qui spem omnem atque opem secum ferebant, ab iis, qui captae urbis non superesse statuerant  
3 exitio, cum ipsa res speciesque miserabilis erat, tum muliebris fletus et concursatio incerta nunc hos nunc illos sequentium rogitantiumque viros natosque, cui se fato darent, nihil, quod humani superesset mali,  
4 relinquebant. magna pars tamen earum in arcem suos persecutae sunt nec prohibente ullo nec vocante, quia, quod utile obsessis ad minuendam inbellem  
5 multitudinem, id parum humanum erat. alia maxime plebis turba, quam nec capere tam exiguus collis nec

# EARLY ROME

before 390 B.C.

Roman Feet

## English Yards

a. *Ara Maxima*

b. Lupercal

*c. Scallae Caci*

*Porta Mugonia*

2. *Porta Romanula*2. *Casa Romuli*

*A. Templum Vestrae*

*Tommaso-Louis Statorius*

6. *Tamalia* *laevi*!

## 7. Carcer

8. *T. Matris Matutae*

*Tomelium Fortuna*

no T lavis (Cavitation)

... 11-11-11

and Owing to

12. *Benia*

On the 11th

3. *Circus hutchinsoni*

14. *Templum Saturni*

### 15. *Templum Cereris*

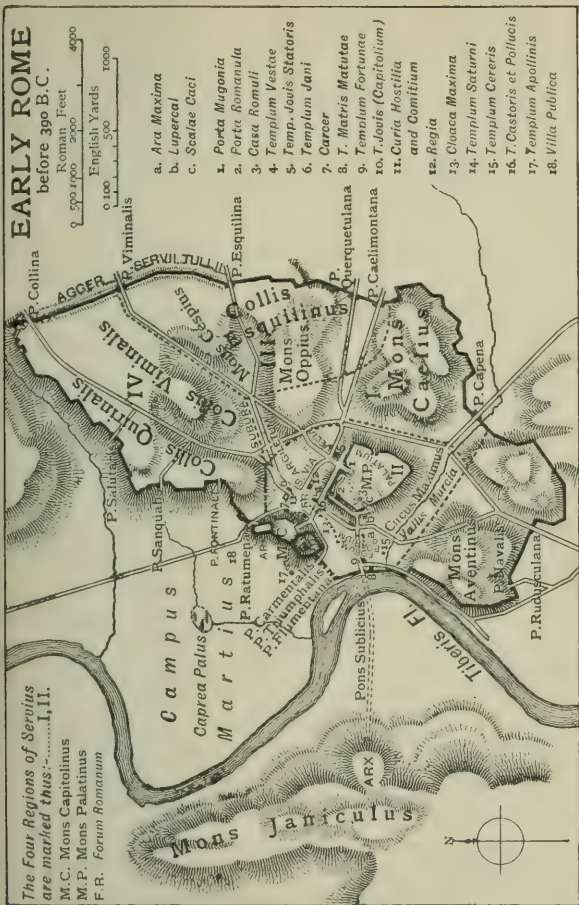
16. *T. Castoris et Pollucis*

**Yemophilum Anollinis**

— — — — —

1971

Walker &amp; Cockerell sc.





alere in tanta inopia frumenti poterat, ex urbe effusa  
velut agmine iam uno petiit Ianiculum. inde pars 6  
per agros dilapsi, pars urbes petunt finitimas, sine  
ullo duce aut consensu, suam quisque spem, sua con-  
silia, communibus deploratis, sequentes. flamen inte- 7  
rim Quirinalis virginesque Vestales omissā rerum  
suarum curā, quae sacrorum secum ferenda, quae,  
quia vires ad omnia ferenda deerant, relinquenda  
essent, consultantes, quisve ea locus fideli adserva- 8  
turus custodiā esset, optimum ducunt, condita in  
doliolis, sacello proximo aedibus flaminis Quirinalis,  
ubi nunc despui religio est, defodere; cetera, inter se  
onere partito, ferunt viā, quae sublicio ponte ducit ad  
Ianiculum. in eo clivo eas cum L. Albinus, de plebe 9  
[Romana] homo, conspexisset, plaustro coniugem ac  
liberos avehens inter ceteram turbam, quae inutilis  
bello urbe excedebat, salvo etiam tum discrimine 10  
divinarum humanarumque rerum religiosum ratus  
sacerdotes publicas sacraque populi Romani pedibus  
ire ferrique, se ac suos in vehiculo conspici, de-  
scendere uxorem ac pueros iussit, virgines sacraque in  
plaustrum inposuit et Caere, quo iter sacerdotibus  
erat, pervexit.

XLI. Romae interim, satis iam omnibus ut in tali 1  
re ad tuendam arcem compositis, turba seniorum  
domos regressi adventum hostium obstinato ad mor-  
tem animo expectabant. qui eorum curules gesserant 2  
magistratus, ut in fortunae pristinae honorumque ac  
virtutis insignibus morerentur, quae augustissima



vestis est tensas ducentibus triumphantibusve, eā  
3 vestiti medio aedium eburneis sellis sedere. sunt qui,  
M. Folio pontifice maximo praefante carmen, devo-  
visse eos se pro patria Quiritibusque Romanis tra-  
4 dant. Galli, et quia interposita nocte a contentione  
pugnae remiserant animos et quod nec in acie an-  
cipiti usquam certaverant proelio nec tum impetu aut  
vi capiebant urbem, sine ira, sine ardore animorum,  
ingressi postero die urbem patente Collina porta, in  
forum perveniunt, circumferentes oculos ad templa  
5 deum arcemque solam belli speciem tenentem. inde  
modico relicto praesidio, ne quis in dissipatos ex arce  
aut Capitolio impetus fieret, dilapsi ad praedam  
vacuis occursum hominum viis, pars in proxima quae-  
que tectorum agmine ruunt, pars ultima, velut ea  
6 demum intacta et referta praedā, petunt. inde rursus  
ipsā solitudine absteriti, ne qua fraus hostilis vagos  
exciperet, in forum ac propinqua foro loca conglobati  
7 redibant; ubi eos, plebis aedificiis obseratis, patenti-  
bus atriis principum, maior prope cunctatio tenebat  
8 aperta quam clausa invadendi: adeo haud secus quam  
venerabundi intuebantur in aedium vestibulis se-  
dentes viros, praeter ornatum habitumque humano  
augustio rem maiestate etiam, quam vultus gravitas-  
9 que oris prae se ferebat, simillimos dis. ad eos velut  
ad simulacra versi cum starent, M. Papirius, unus ex  
iis, dicitur Gallo, barbam suam, ut tum omnibus  
promissa erat, permulcenti, scipione eburneo in caput  
incusso iram movisse, atque ab eo initium caedis



ortum, ceteros in sedibus suis trucidatos ; post prin- 10  
cipum caedem nulli deinde mortalium parci, diripi  
tectata, exhaustis inici ignes.

XLII. Ceterum, seu non omnibus delendi urbem 1  
libido erat, seu ita placuerat principibus Gallorum, et  
ostentari quaedam incendia terroris causa, si compelli  
ad deditiōem caritate sedum suarum obsessi possent,  
et non omnia concremari tecta, ut, quodcumque 2  
superesset urbis, id pignus ad flectendos hostium ani-  
mos haberent, nequaquam perinde atque in capta  
urbe prima die aut passim aut late vagatus est ignis.  
Romani, ex arce plenam hostium urbem cernentes 3  
vagosque per vias omnes cursus, cum aliā atque aliā  
parte nova aliqua clades oreretur, non mentibus solum  
consipere, sed ne auribus quidem atque oculis satis  
constare poterant. quocumque clamor hostium, mulie- 4  
rum puerorumque ploratus, sonitus flammae et fragor  
ruentium tectorum avertisset, paventes ad omnia  
animos oraque et oculos flectebant, velut ad specta-  
culum a fortuna positi occidentis patriae, nec ullius  
rerum suarum relictī praeterquam corporum vindices,  
tanto ante alios miserandi magis, qui umquam obsessi 5  
sunt, quod interclusi a patria obsidebantur, omnia sua  
cernentes in hostium potestate. nec tranquillior nox 6  
diem tam foede actum excepit ; lux deinde noctem  
inquieta insecuta est ; nec ullum erat tempus, quod  
a novae semper cladis alicuius spectaculo cessaret.  
nihil tamen tot onerati atque obruti malis flexerunt 7  
animos, quin, etsi omnia flammis ac ruinis aequata

vidissent, quamvis inopem parvumque, quem tenebant,  
8 collem libertati relictum virtute defenderent; et iam,  
cum eadem cottidie acciderent, velut adsueti malis  
abalienaverant ab sensu rerum suarum animos, arma  
tantum ferrumque in dextris, velut solas reliquias spei  
suae, intuentes.

- 1 XLIII. Galli quoque, per aliquot dies in tecta modo  
urbis nequiquam bello gesto, cum inter incendia ac  
ruinas captae urbis nihil superesse praeter armatos  
hostes viderent, nequiquam tot cladibus territos nec  
flexuros ad deditionem animos, ni vis adhiberetur,  
experiri ultima et impetum facere in arcem statuunt.
- 2 prima luce signo dato multitudo omnis in foro in-  
struitur; inde clamore sublato ac testudine facta  
subeunt. adversus quos Romani nihil temere nec  
trepide; ad omnes aditus stationibus firmatis, quā  
signa ferri videbant eā robore virorum opposito scan-  
dere hostem sinunt, quo successerit magis in arduum,
- 3 eo pelli posse per proclive facilius rati. medio fere  
clivo restitere, atque inde ex loco superiore, qui prope  
sua sponte in hostem inferebat, impetu facto *tanta*  
strage ac ruina fudere Gallos, ut numquam postea  
nec pars nec universi temptaverint tale pugnae genus.
- 4 omissa itaque spe per vim atque arma subeundi,  
obsidionem parant, cuius ad id tempus immemores et  
quod in urbe fuerat frumentum incendiis urbis ab-  
sumpserant, et ex agris per eos ipsos dies raptum
- 5 omne Veios erat. igitur exercitu diviso partim per  
finitimos populos praedari placuit, partim obsidere

arcem, ut obsidentibus frumentum populatores agrorum praeberent.

Proficiscentes Gallos ab urbe ad Romanam experientiam virtutem fortuna ipsa Ardeam, ubi Camillus exulabat, duxit; qui maestior ibi fortunā publicā quam suā cum diis hominibusque accusandis senesceret, indignando mirandoque, ubi illi viri essent, qui secum Veios Faleriosque cepissent, qui alia bella fortius semper quam felicius gessissent, repente audit Gallorum exercitum adventare atque de eo pavidos Ardeates consultare. nec secus quam divino spiritu tactus, cum se in mediam contionem intulisset, abstinere suetus ante talibus conciliis, XLIV. “Ardeates” inquit, “veteres amici, novi etiam cives mei, quando et vestrum beneficium ita tulit et fortuna coegit mea, nemo vestrum condicionis meae oblitum me huc processisse putet; sed res ac periculum commune cogit, quod quisque possit in re trepida praesidii, in medium conferre. et quando ego vobis pro tantis vestris in me meritis gratiam referam, si nunc cessavero? aut ubi usus erit mei vobis, si in bello non fuerit? hac arte in patria steti et, invictus bello, in pace ab ingratis civibus pulsus sum. vobis autem, Ardeates, fortuna oblata est et pro tantis populi Romani beneficiis, quanta ipsi meministis—nec enim exprobranda ea apud memores sunt—, gratiae referendae et huic urbi decus ingens belli ex hoste communi pariendi, qui effuso agmine adventat. gens est, cui natura corpora animosque magna magis quam

firma dederit; eo in certamen omne plus terroris  
5 quam virium ferunt. argumento sit clades Romana :  
patentem cepere urbem; ex arce Capitolioque iis  
exigua resistitur manu; iam obsidionis taedio victi  
6 abscedunt vagique per agros palantur. cibo vinoque  
raptim hausto repleti, ubi nox adpetit, prope rivos  
aquarum sine munimento, sine stationibus ac custodiis  
passim ferarum ritu sternuntur, nunc ab secundis  
7 rebus magis etiam solito incauti. si vobis in animo  
est tueri moenia vestra nec pati haec omnia Galliam  
fieri, primā vigiliā capite arma frequentesque me sequi-  
mini ad caedem, non ad pugnam. nisi vinctos somno  
velut pecudes trucidandos tradidero, non recuso  
eundem Ardeae rerum mearum exitum, quem Romae  
1 habui." XLV. aequis iniquisque persuasum erat tan-  
tum bello virum neminem usquam ea tempestate esse.  
contione dimissā corpora curant, intenti, quam mox  
signum daretur. quo dato primo silentio noctis ad  
2 portas Camillo praesto fuere. egressi haud procul  
urbe, sicut praedictum erat, castra Gallorum intuta  
neglectaque ab omni parte nacti cum ingenti clamore  
3 invadunt. nusquam proelium, omnibus locis caedes  
est; nuda corpora et soluta somno trucidantur. ex-  
tremos tamen pavor cubilibus suis excitos, quae aut  
unde vis esset ignaros, in fugam et quosdam in hostem  
ipsum inprovistos tulit. magna pars in agrum Anti-  
atem delati, incursione ab oppidanis in palatos factā,  
circumveniuntur.

4 Similis in agro Veienti Tuscorum facta strages est,

qui urbis iam prope quadringentesimum annum vicinae, oppressae ab hoste inuisitato, inaudito, adeo nihil miseriti sunt, ut in agrum Romanum eo tempore incursiones facerent plenique praedae Veios etiam, praesidiumque et spem ultimam Romani nominis, in animo habuerint oppugnare. viderant eos milites 5 Romani vagantes per agros et congregatos agmine praedam prae se agentes, et castra cernebant haud procul Veiis posita. inde primum miseratio sui, 6 deinde indignitas atque ex eā ira animos cepit : Etruscisne etiam, a quibus bellum Gallicum in se avertis- sent, ludibrio esse clades suas? vix temperavere 7 animis, quin extemplo impetum facerent; compressi a Q. Caedicio centurione, quem sibimet ipsi praefecerant, rem in noctem sustinuerunt. tantum par Camillo defuit 8 auctor; cetera eodem ordine eodemque fortunae eventu gesta. quin etiam ducibus captivis, qui caedi nocturnae superfuerant, ad aliam manum Tuscorum ad salinas profecti nocte insequenti ex improviso maiorem caedem edidere duplicique victoria, ovantes Veios redeunt.

XLVI. Romae interim plerumque obsidio segnis et 1 utrimque silentium esse, ad id tantum intentis Gallis, ne quis hostium evadere inter stationes posset, cum repente iuvenis Romanus admiratione in se cives hostesque convertit. sacrificium erat statum in Quir- 2 inali colle genti Fabiae. ad id faciendum C. Fabius Dorsuo, Gabino cinctu, sacra manibus gerens, cum de Capitolio descendisset, per medias hostium stationes

- egressus, nihil ad vocem cuiusquam terroremve motus,  
3 in Quirinalem collem pervenit; ibique omnibus sollemniter peractis, eādem revertens similiter constanti vultu graduque, satis sperans propitios esse deos, quorum cultum ne mortis quidem metu prohibitus deseruisset, in Capitolium ad suos rediit, seu attonitis Gallis miraculo audaciae seu religione etiam motis, cuius haudquaquam neglegens gens est.
- 4 Veiis interim non animi tantum in dies, sed etiam vires crescebant. nec Romanis solum eo convenientibus ex agris, qui aut proelio adverso aut clade captae urbis palati fuerant, sed etiam ex Latio voluntariis  
5 confluentibus, ut in parte praedae essent, maturum iam videbatur repeti patriam eripique ex hostium  
6 manibus. sed corpori valido caput deerat. locus ipse admonebat Camilli, et magna pars militum erat, qui ductu auspicioque eius res prospere gesserant; et Caedicius negare se commissurum, cur sibi aut  
7 deorum aut hominum quisquam imperium finiret potius, quam ipse memor ordinis sui posceret imperatorem. consensu omnium placuit ab Ardea Camillum acciri, sed antea consulto senatu, qui Romae  
8 esset: adeo regebat omnia pudor, discriminaque rerum prope perditis rebus servabant. ingenti periculo transeundum per hostium custodias erat. ad  
9 eam rem Pontius Cominius, inpiger iuvenis, operam pollicitus, incubans cortici, secundo Tiberi ad urbem defertur. inde, qua proximum fuit a ripa, per prae-ruptum eoque neglectum hostium custodiā saxum in

Capitolium evadit, et ad magistratus ductus mandata exercitus edit. accepto inde senatus consulto, uti 10 comitiis curiatis revocatus de exilio iussu populi Camillus dictator extemplo diceretur, militesque haberent imperatorem quem vellent, eâdem degressus nuntius Veios contendit; missique Ardeam legati ad Camillum, Veios eum perduxere, seu—quod magis 11 credere libet, non prius profectum ab Ardea, quam comperit legem latam, quod nec iniussu populi mutari finibus posset, nec nisi dictator dictus auspicia in exercitu habere—lex curiata lata est dictatorque absens dictus.

XLVII. Dum haec Veiis agebantur, interim arx 1 Romae Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit. nam- 2 que Galli, seu vestigio notato humano, qua nuntius a Veiis pervenerat, seu sua sponte animadverso ad Carmentis saxo ascensu aequo, nocte sublustri, cum primo inermem, qui temptaret viam, praemisissent, tradentes inde arma, ubi quid iniqui esset, alterni innixi sublevantesque in vicem et trahentes alii alios, prout postularet locus, tanto silentio in summum 3 evasere, ut non custodes solum fallerent, sed ne canes quidem, sollicitum animal ad nocturnos strepitus, excitarent. anseres non fefellere, quibus sacris Iuno- 4 nis in summa inopia cibi tamen abstinebatur. quae res saluti fuit; namque, clangore eorum alarumque crepitu excitus, M. Manlius, qui triennio ante consul fuerat, vir bello egregius, armis arreptis, simul ad arma ceteros ciens, vadit, et, dum ceteri trepidant,



Gallum, qui iam in summo constiterat, umbone ictum  
5 deturbat. cuius casus prolapsi cum proximos ster-  
neret, trepidantes alios armisque omissis saxa, quibus  
adhaerebant, manibus amplexos trucidat. iamque et  
alii congregati telis missilibusque saxis proturbare  
hostes, ruinâque tota prolapsa acies in praeceps de-  
6 ferri. sedato deinde tumultu reliquum noctis, quan-  
tum turbatis mentibus poterat, cum praeteritum quo-  
7 que periculum sollicitaret, quieti datum est. luce  
orta, vocatis classico ad concilium militibus ad tri-  
bunos, cum et recte et perperam facto pretium de-  
beretur, Manlius primum ob virtutem laudatus dona-  
tusque non ab tribunis solum militum, sed consensu  
8 etiam militari; cui universi selibras farris et quarta-  
rios vini ad aedes eius, quae in arce erant, contule-  
runt—rem dictu parvam, ceterum inopia facerat eam  
argumentum ingens caritatis, cum se quisque victu  
suo fraudans detractum corpori atque usibus necessa-  
9 riis ad honorem unius viri conferret. tum vigiles  
eius loci, qua fefellerat ascendens hostis, citati; et  
cum in omnes more militari se animadversurum Q.  
10 Sulpicius tribunus militum pronuntiasset, consenti-  
ente clamore militum, in unum vigilem conicientium  
culpam, deterritus a ceteris abstinuit, reum haud  
dubium eius noxae, adprobantibus cunctis, de saxo  
11 deiecit. inde intentiores utrimque custodiae esse, et  
apud Gallos, quia vulgatum erat inter Veios Romani-  
que nuntios commeare, et apud Romanos ab nocturni  
periculi memoria,



XLVIII. Sed ante omnia obsidionis bellicae mala 1  
fames utrumque exercitum urgebat, Gallos pestilentia  
etiam, cum loco iacente inter tumulos castra habentes 2  
cum ab incendiis torrido et vaporis pleno cineremque,  
non pulverem modo, ferente, cum quid venti motum  
esset. quorum intolerantissima gens, umorque ac 3  
frigori adsueta, cum aestu et angore vexata vulgatis  
velut in pecua morbis morerentur, iam pigritia sin-  
gulos sepeliendi promiscue acervatos cumulos homi-  
num urebant; bustorumque inde Gallicorum nomine  
insignem locum fecere. indutiae deinde cum Romanis 4  
factae, et colloquia permissu imperatorum habita; in  
quibus cum identidem Galli famem obicerent eaque  
necessitate ad deditionem vocarent, dicitur, avertendae  
eius opinionis causa, multis locis panis de Capitolio  
iactatus esse in hostium stationes. sed iam neque dis-  
simulari neque ferri ultra fames poterat. itaque dum 5  
dictator dilectum per se Ardeae habet, magistrum equi-  
tum L. Valerium a Veiis adducere exercitum iubet,  
parat instruitque, quibus haud impar adoriatur hostes,  
interim Capitolinus exercitus stationibus, vigiliis fes- 6  
sus, superatis tamen humanis omnibus malis cum  
famem unam natura vinci non sineret, diem de die  
prospectans, ecquod auxilium ab dictatore appareret,  
postremo spe quoque iam, non solum cibo, deficiente, 7  
et, cum stationes procederent, prope obruentibus in-  
firmum corpus armis, vel dedi vel redimi se, quacum-  
que pactione possent, iussit, iactantibus non obscure  
Gallis haud magna mercede se adduci posse, ut ob-

8 sidionem relinquant. tum senatus habitus, tribunisque  
militum negotium datum, ut paciscerentur. inde  
inter Q. Sulpicium tribunum militum et Brennum  
regulum Gallorum conloquio transacta res est, et  
mille pondo auri pretium populi gentibus mox im-  
9 peraturi factum. rei foedissimae per se adiecta in-  
dignitas est: pondera ab Gallis allata iniqua, et  
tribuno recusante additus ab insolente Gallo ponderi  
gladius, auditaque intoleranda Romanis vox: "vae  
victis."

1 XLIX. Sed diique et homines prohibuere redemptos  
vivere Romanos. nam forte quadam, priusquam in-  
fanda merces perficeretur, per altercationem nondum  
omni auro appenso, dictator intervenit auferrique  
2 aurum de medio et Gallos submoveri iubet. cum illi  
renitentes pactos dicerent sese, negat eam pactionem  
ratam esse, quae, postquam ipse dictator creatus esset,  
iniussu suo ab inferioris iuris magistratu facta esset,  
denuntiatque Gallis, ut se ad proelium expediant.  
3 suos in acervum conicere sarcinas et arma aptare  
ferroque, non auro, recipere patriam iubet, in con-  
spectu habentes fana deum et coniuges et liberos et  
solum patriae, deforme belli malis, et omnia, quae de-  
4 fendi repetique et ulcisci fas sit. instruit deinde aciem,  
ut loci natura patiebatur, in semirutae solo urbis et  
naturā inaequali, et omnia, quae arte belli secunda  
5 suis eligi praepararive poterant, providit. Galli, nova  
re trepidi, arma capiunt iraque magis quam consilio in  
Romanos incurrunt. iam verterat fortuna, iam de-

orum opes humanaque consilia rem Romanam adiu-  
vabant. igitur primo concursu haud maiore momento  
fusi Galli sunt, quam ad Aliam vicerant. iustiore 6  
altero deinde proelio ad octavum lapidem Gabinā viā,  
quo se ex fuga contulerant, eiusdem ductu auspicio-  
que Camilli vincuntur. ibi caedes omnia obtinuit;  
castra capiuntur, et ne nuntius quidem cladis relictus.  
dictator, recuperata ex hostibus patria, triumphans in 7  
urbem redit interque iocos militares, quos inconditos  
iaciunt, Romulus ac parens patriae conditorque alter  
urbis haud vanis laudibus appellabatur.

Servatam deinde bello patriam iterum in pace haud 8  
dubie servavit, cum prohibuit migrari Veios, et tri-  
bunis rem intentius agentibus post incensam urbem  
et per se inclinata magis plebe ad id consilium; eaque 9  
causa fuit non abdicandae post triumphum dictaturae,  
senatu obsecrante, ne rem publicam in incerto relin-  
queret statu. L. Omnium primum, ut erat diligentis- 1  
simus religionum cultor, quae ad deos immortales  
pertinebant rettulit et senatus consultum facit: fana 2  
omnia, quoad ea hostis possedisset, restituerentur,  
terminarentur expiarenturque, expiatioque eorum in  
libris per duumviros quaereretur; cum Caeritibus 3  
hospitium publice fieret, quod sacra populi Romani ac  
sacerdotes recepissent, beneficioque eius populi non  
intermissus honos deorum immortalium esset; ludi 4  
Capitolini fierent, quod Iuppiter optimus maximus  
suam sedem atque arcem populi Romani in re trepida  
tutatus esset, conlegiumque ad eam rem M. Furius

dictator constitueret ex iis, qui in Capitolio atque  
5 arce habitarent. expiandae etiam vocis nocturnae,  
quae nuntia cladis ante bellum Gallicum audita  
neglectaque esset, mentio inlata iussumque templum  
6 in Nova via Aio Locutio fieri. aurum, quod Gallis  
ereptum erat quodque ex aliis templis inter trepidationem  
in Iovis cellam conlatum, cum, quo referri  
oporteret, confusa memoria esset, sacrum omne iudi-  
7 catum et sub Iovis sella poni iussum. iam ante in eo  
religio civitatis apparuerat, quod, cum in publico  
deesset aurum, ex quo summa pactae mercedis Gallis  
confieret, a matronis conlatum acceperant, ut sacro  
auro abstineretur. matronis gratiae actae honosque  
additus, ut earum, sicut virorum, post mortem sol-  
lemnis laudatio esset.

8 His peractis, quae ad deos pertinebant quaeque per  
senatum agi poterant, tum demum, agitantibus tri-  
bunis plebem adsiduis contionibus, ut relictis ruinis  
in urbem paratam Veios transmigrarent, in contionem  
universo senatu prosequente escendit atque ita verba  
1 fecit: LI. "adeo mihi acerbae sunt, Quirites, con-  
tentiones cum tribunis plebis, ut nec tristissimi exilii  
solacium aliud habuerim, quoad Ardeae vixi, quam  
quod procul ab his certaminibus eram, et ob eadem  
haec non, si milies senatus consulto populique iussu  
2 revocaretis, rediturus umquam fuerim. nec nunc me  
ut redirem mea voluntas mutata, sed vestra fortuna  
perpulit; quippe, ut in sua sede maneret patria, id  
agebatur, non ut ego utique in patria essem. et nunc

quiescerem ac tacerem libenter, nisi haec quoque pro patria dimicatio esset, cui deesse, quoad vita suppetat, aliis turpe, Camillo etiam nefas est. quid enim 3  
repetiimus, quid obsessam ex hostium manibus eripimus, si reciperatam ipsi deserimus? et cum victoribus Gallis, capta tota urbe, Capitolium tamen atque arcem diique et homines Romani tenuerint et habitaverint, victoribus Romanis, reciperata urbe, arx quoque et Capitolium deseretur, et plus vastitatis huic urbi secunda nostra fortuna faciet, quam adversa fecit? equidem, si nobis cum urbe simul positae tradi- 4  
taeque per manus religiones nullae essent, tamen tam evidens numen hac tempestate rebus adfuit Romanis, ut omnem negligentiam divini cultus exemptam hominibus putem. intuemini enim horum deinceps 5  
annorum vel secundas res vel adversas; invenietis omnia prospera evenisse sequentibus deos, adversa spernentibus. iam omnium primum Veiens bellum— 6  
per quot annos quanto labore gestum!—non ante cepit finem, quam monitu deorum aqua ex lacu Albano emissa est. quid haec tandem urbis nostrae 7  
clades nova? num ante exorta est, quam spreta vox caelo emissa de adventu Gallorum, quam gentium ius ab legatis nostris violatum, quam a nobis, cum vindicari deberet, eādem negligentia deorum praetermissum? igitur victi captique ac redempti tantum 8  
poenarum dis hominibusque dedimus, ut terrarum orbi documento essemus. adversae deinde res admonuerunt religionum. confugimus in Capitolium 9

ad deos, ad sedem Iovis optimi maximi; sacra in  
ruina rerum nostrarum alia terrā celavimus, alia  
avecta in finitimas urbes amovimus ab hostium  
oculis; deorum cultum, deserti ab dis hominibusque,  
10 tamen non intermisimus. reddidere igitur patriam  
et victoriam et antiquum belli decus amissum et in  
hostes, qui caeci avaritiā in pondere auri foedus ac  
fidem fefellerunt, verterunt terrorem fugamque et  
1 caedem. LII. haec culti neglectique numinis tanta  
momenta in rebus humanis cernentes, ecquid sentitis,  
Quirites, quantum, vixdum e naufragiis prioris culpae  
2 cladisque emergentes, paremus nefas? urbem auspi-  
cato inauguratoque conditam habemus; nullus locus  
in ea non religionum deorumque est plenus; sacri-  
ficiis sollemnibus non dies magis statim quam loca  
3 sunt, in quibus fiant. hos omnes deos publicos  
privatosque, Quirites, deserturi estis? quam par  
vestrum factum *ei* est, quod in obsidione nuper in  
egregio adolescente C. Fabio non minore hostium  
admiratione quam vestrā conspectum est, cum, inter  
Gallica tela degressus ex arce, sollemne Fabiae gentis  
4 in colle Quirinali obiit? an gentilicia sacra ne in bello  
quidem intermitti, publica sacra et Romanos deos  
etiam in pace deseri placet, et pontifices flaminesque  
neglegentiores publicarum religionum esse, quam  
5 privatus in sollemni gentis fuerit? forsitan aliquis  
dicat aut Veiis ea nos facturos aut huc inde missuros  
sacerdotes nostros, qui faciant; quorum neutrum fieri  
6 salvis caerimoniis potest. et ne omnia generatim

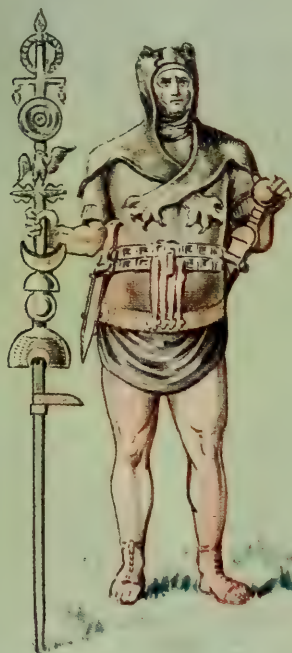
sacra omnesque percenseam deos, in Iovis epulo num  
alibi quam in Capitolio pulvinar suscipi potest? quid 7  
de aeternis Vestae ignibus signoque, quod imperii  
pignus custodiā eius templi tenetur, loquar? quid de  
ancilibus vestris, Mars Gradive tuque, Quirine pater?  
haec omnia in profano deseri placet sacra, aequalia  
urbi, quaedam vetustiora origine urbis? et videte, 8  
quid inter nos ac maiores intersit. illi sacra quae-  
dam in monte Albano Laviniique nobis facienda  
tradiderunt; an ex hostium urbibus Romam ad nos  
transferri sacra religiosum fuit, hinc sine piaculo in  
hostium urbem Veios transferemus? recordamini, 9  
agite dum, quotiens sacra instaurentur, quia aliquid  
ex patrio ritu neglegentiā casuve praetermissum est.  
modo quae res post prodigium Albani lacus, nisi  
instaurationis sacrorum auspiciorumque renovatio, ad-  
fectae Veienti bello rei publicae remedio fuit? at 10  
etiam, tamquam veterum religionum memores, et  
peregrinos deos transtulimus Romam et instituimus  
novos. Iuno Regina transvecta a Veiis nuper in  
Aventino quam insigni ob excellens matronarum stu-  
dium celebrique dedicata est die! Aio Locutio tem- 11  
plum propter caelestem vocem exauditam in Nova  
via iussimus fieri; Capitolinos ludos sollemnibus aliis  
addidimus, conlegiumque ad id novum auctore senatu  
condidimus. quid horum opus fuit suscipi, si unā 12  
cum Gallis urbem Romanam relicturi fuimus, si non  
voluntate mansimus in Capitolio per tot menses  
obsidionis, sed ab hostibus metu retenti sumus? de 13



sacris loquimur et de templis ; quid tandem de sacerdotibus ? nonne in mentem venit, quantum piaculi committatur ? Vestalibus nempe una illa sedes est, ex qua eas nihil umquam praeterquam urbs capta movit ; flameni Diali noctem unam manere extra urbem nefas est. hos Veientes pro Romanis facturi  
14 estis sacerdotes ? et Vestales tuae te deserent, Vesta, et flamen peregre habitando in singulas noctes  
15 tantum sibi rei quae publicae piaculi contrahet ? quid ? alia, quae auspiciato agimus, omnia fere intra pomerium, cui oblivioni aut cui neglegentiae damus ? comitia  
16 curiata, quae rem militarem continent, comitia centuriata, quibus consules tribunosque militares creatis, ubi auspiciato, nisi ubi adsolent, fieri possunt ?  
17 Veiosne haec transferemus ? an comitiorum causa populus tanto incommodo in desertam hanc ab dis  
1 hominibusque urbem conveniet ? LIII. at enim apparet quidem *violari* omnia nec ullis piaculis expiari posse, sed res ipsa cogit vastam incendiis ruinisque relinquere urbem et ad integra omnia Veios migrare  
2 nec hic aedificando inopem plebem vexare. hanc autem iactari magis causam quam veram esse, ut ego non dicam, apparere vobis, Quirites. puto, qui meministis ante Gallorum adventum, salvis tectis publicis privatisque, stante incolumi urbe, hanc eandem  
3 rem actam esse, ut Veios transmigraremus. et videte, quantum inter meam sententiam vestramque intersit, tribuni. vos, etiamsi tunc faciendum non fuerit, nunc utique faciendum putatis ; ego contra

—nec id mirati sitis, priusquam quale sit audieritis  
—, etiamsi tum migrandum fuisset incolumi tota  
urbe, nunc has ruinas relinquendas non censerem.  
quippe tum causa nobis in urbem captam migrandi 4  
victoria esset, gloriosa nobis ac posteris nostris; nunc  
haec migratio nobis misera ac turpis, Gallis gloriosa  
est. non enim reliquisse victores, sed amisisse victi 5  
patriam videbimur: hoc ad Aliam fuga, hoc capta  
urbs, hoc circumsessum Capitolium necessitatis inpo-  
suisse, ut desereremus penates nostros exiliumque ac  
fugam nobis ex eo loco conscisceremus, quem tueri  
non possemus. et Galli evertere potuerunt Romam,  
Romani restituere non videbuntur potuisse? quid 6  
restat, nisi ut, si iam novis copiis veniant—constat  
enim vix credibilem multitudinem esse—et habitare  
in capta ab se, deserta a vobis hac urbe velint,  
sinatis? quid? si non Galli hoc, sed veteres hostes 7  
vestri, Aequi Volscive, faciant, ut commigrent Ro-  
mam, velitisne illos Romanos, vos Veientes esse? an  
malitis hanc solitudinem vestram quam urbem hosti-  
um esse? non equidem video, quid magis nefas sit.  
haec scelera, quia piget aedificare, haec dedecora pati  
parati estis? si tota urbe nullum melius ampliusve 8  
tectum fieri possit, quam casa illa conditoris est  
nostri, non in casis ritu pastorum agrestiumque  
habitare est satius inter sacra penatesque nostros  
quam exulatum publice ire? maiores nostri, convenae 9  
pastoresque, cum in his locis nihil praeter silvas  
paludesque esset, novam urbem tam brevi aedifi-

carunt; nos Capitolio arce incolumi, stantibus templis deorum, aedificare incensa piget? et quod singuli facturi fuimus, si aedes nostrae deflagrassent, hoc in publico incendio universi recusamus facere? LIV. quid tandem? si fraude, si casu Veiis incendium ortum sit, ventoque, ut fieri potest, diffusa flamma magnam partem urbis absumat, Fidenas inde aut Gabios aliamve quam urbem quaesituri sumus, quo transmigremus? adeo nihil tenet solum patriae nec haec terra, quam matrem appellamus, sed in super-  
3 ficie tignisque caritas nobis patriae pendet? equidem fatebor vobis, etsi minus iniuriae vestrae meaeque calamitatis meminisse iuvat: cum abessem, quotienscumque patria in mentem veniret, haec omnia occurrebant, colles campique et Tiberis et adsueta oculis regio et hoc caelum, sub quo natus educatusque essem; quae vos, Quirites, nunc moveant potius caritate sua, ut maneatis in sede vestra. quam postea,  
4 cum reliqueritis eam, macerent desiderio. non sine causa dii hominesque hunc urbi condendae locum elegerunt—saluberrimos colles, flumen opportunum, quo ex mediterraneis locis fruges devehantur, quo maritimi commeatus accipiantur—, mari vicinum ad commoditates nec expositum nimia propinquitate ad pericula classium externarum, regionem Italiae mediam. ad incrementum urbis natum unice esse locum  
5 argumento est ipsa magnitudo tam novae urbis. trecentessimus sexagesimus quintus annus urbis, Quirites, agitur; inter tot veterrimos populos tam diu bella



ROMAN STANDARD-BEARER.

*From a Grave-Stone at Bonn; of the First  
Century A.D.*

The colouring and ground are imaginary.







Sella Curulis. (P. 60.) Coin of  
L. Furius Brocchus, B.C. 14.



Ancilia and Apex. (P. 75.)  
Coin of P. Licinius Stolo,  
B.C. 14.



Juventas. Coin of M. Aurelius  
(P. 79.)



Terminus. (P. 79.) Coin of M. Piso  
Frugi, B.C. 66.



Terminus. (P. 79.)  
In the Louvre.



geritis, cum interea, ne singulas loquar urbes, non coniuncti cum Aequis Volsci, tot tam valida oppida, non universa Etruria, tantum terra marique pollens atque inter duo maria latitudinem obtinens Italiae, bello vobis par est. quod cum ita sit, quae, malum, 6 ratio est, expertos ista, alia experiri, cum, iam ut virtus vestra transire alio possit, fortuna certe loci huius transferri non possit? hic Capitolium est, ubi 7 quondam capite humano invento responsum est eo loco caput rerum summamque imperii fore; hic cum augurato liberaretur Capitolium, Iuventas Terminusque maximo gaudio patrum vestrorum moveri se non passi; hic Vestae ignes, hic ancilia caelo demissa, hic omnes propitii manentibus vobis dii."

LV. Movisse Camillus cum aliā oratione tum eā, 1 quae ad religiones pertinebat, maxime dicitur; sed rem dubiam decrevit vox opportune emissa, quod, cum senatus post paulo de his rebus in curia Hostilia haberetur, cohortesque ex praesidiis revertentes forte agmine forum transirent, centurio in comitio exclamavit: "signifer, statue signum; hic manebimus optime". qua voce audita, et senatus accipere se 2 omen ex curia egressus conclamavit, et plebs circumfusa adprobavit. antiquata deinde lege promiscue urbs aedificari coepta. tegula publice praebita est; 3 saxi materiaeque caedendae, unde quisque vellet, ius factum, praedibus acceptis eo anno aedificia perfecturos. festinatio curam exemit vicos deri- 4

gendi, dum omisso sui alienique discrimine in  
5 vacuo aedificant. ea est causa, ut veteres cloacae,  
primo per publicum ductae, nunc privata passim  
subeant tecta, formaque urbis sit occupatae magis  
quam divisae similis.

## NOTES.

### ABBREVIATIONS USED.

- A.U.C. anno urbis conditae, in the year of the foundation of Rome.  
A. Allen's Elementary Latin Grammar.  
G. Gow: A Companion to School Classics. 3rd ed.  
P. Postgate: The New Latin Primer. Revised Ed.

**Chapter I.—§ 2. Trib. militum**: see Introduction, I. 9. **Quotumq. antea**: "more than ever before." The negative turn of such phrases is common in Latin. Cf. § 3. **non maiore**, ch. 21. 6. **nihil minus**, ch. 18. 1. **haud inuitis**, for other instances of negative turns of expression. § 3. **Taedio**: abl. of cause; so also **odio**. **Non mai. odio**: "through dislike for the individual king at least as much as for kingly rule." Cf. οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ, which often is a modest form of expressing "not so much ... as." § 4. **Superbia**: a man who shows that he holds himself to be above (*super*) his fellows is *superbus*, whether he be "despotic," like Tarquinius Superbus (Tarquin the Despot), or "arrogant," like this Veientine. **Solemnia ludorum**: "the appointed games," literally "the appointed things consisting of games" (Gen. of Definition). Cf. Hor. Odes. IV. 12. 19. **amara curarum**, bitter anxieties. **Diremissis**: Subj. of Imagination; the reason is given as a thought in the minds of the Etruscans. P. + 217 B., 402. § 5. **Repulsae**: "at his rejection." Gen. of Cause. **Duodecim pop.**: see Intr. I. 12. A city was to the Italians and Greeks a state, and its inhabitants a "people." Cf. ch. 19. 5. **peregrina**. **Alius sacerdos** etc.: "another had been preferred to him as priest." **Artifices**: "performers," i.e. dancers. **Pars ... erant**: the verb agrees with the predicate *servi* by "attraction." P. 301 (1). **Medio**: "the midst of." P. 336, A. 299. § 6. **Ante omnes**, etc.: "beyond all others by so much more devoted to religious ceremonies because ..." **Eo** is the Abl. of Amount of Difference, and is explained by the clause with *quod*. **Excelleret**: Subj. of Imagination, cf. § 4. **Arte colendi eas**: the frescoes in the Etruscan tombs near Corneto (Tarquinii)

and Orvieto shew dancers and musicians, chariots and horse-races. "Ludi scaenici" (dances on a stage—predecessors of plays) were introduced at Rome from Etruria in 364 B.C., to appease the wrath of the gods. **Donec** ... **essent**: dependent clause in oratio obliqua. § 7. **A quo** ... **eum**: in Latin, the relative clause often comes before that containing the antecedent. § 8. **Quietae res**: "a tranquil state of affairs." **Muniebant**: sc. Romani, "understood" from the dat. Romani. § 9. **Aliis** ... **obstruebatur**: an independent statement is irregularly substituted for a participial expression parallel to **alia** ... **uersa**, and forming part of a consecutive clause. **Aliis**: abl. of the instrument. **Auxiliis**: dat. of indirect object. P. 308 (3). **Si**: "in case."

**Chapter II.**—**Aedificari coepta**: the pass. of **aedificare** **coeperunt** is **aedificari coepti** (-ae, -a) **sunt**. A. 377. **Himando**: abl. of means. § 2. **Iam diu** ... **invenient**: "who had long been finding." This use of the participle answers to "iam diu inveniunt," "they have long been (and still are) finding," cf. P. 179, A. 386: the present participle expresses that the action was continuous up to the time of the main verb. **Novandi res**: "creating a disturbance," trying to introduce a new state of things: cf. **novae res**, a revolution. **Prosiliunt**: the historic pres. is usually to be rendered by a past tense in English. § 3. **Hoc**: used in oratio obliqua because of the special phrase. **Hoc illud esse**: "hoc illud (est)" is the Latin equivalent for "I told you so" (Greek τοῦτ' ἐκέλευο, e.g. Ar. Birds, 354), lit. "this is *that* thing (of which I warned you)." "This was *that* thing (of which they had warned the plebs), with reference to which pay had been established" (quod in a causal sense); tr. "they had told them what was the reason that pay ..." **Sint constituta**: either primary or secondary (see §§ 5, 8, etc.) sequence of tenses is regular after an historical present. **Inlitum fore**: would be smeared (in that state), i.e. would prove to be smeared. § 4. **Venisse**: from **veneo**. **In perpet**: (kept apart) without respite. § 5. **Putarent**: P. 425. 4. **Quam ne quid**: than (the purpose) that nothing. §§ 6, 7. **Illos** ... **militem R.**: a contrast is often expressed in Latin by placing two clauses side by side without any connecting particle, the words that mark the contrast being put prominently at the beginning of the clauses (in Greek the particles μέν ... δέ would be used). This absence of connecting words is called **Asyndeton**, that is ἀσύνδετον (ἀ

negative prefix, and σύνδετος bound together). A. 183. In English the first clause is often subordinate: "for while they were spending ... the Roman soldiers ... ." § 7. *Militem R.*: the singular is often used of a military force, as we say "the enemy." Cf. ch. 8. 8. *Veientem. Sub pellibus*: we should say "under canvas." Roman tents were covered with skins. § 8. *Hoc servitutis*: "*this degree of slavery*" (the position of *hoc* makes it emphatic) explained by *ut ... facerent*. *Consules, dictatoris, decemviros*: see *Intr. I. 3, 2, 7*. *Regnum*: repeats the idea of "*hoc servitutis*," being the other side of the same thing—what was slavery to the plebs was despotism on the part of the tribunes: "this degree of slavery ... —the tyranny which the ... exercise." *In*: in the case of, *i.e.* in their conduct to. § 9. *Consules dict.*: as consuls or dictators. *Facturi essent*: we should expect "*facturos esse*" (P. 426). The rule is that questions if of the 3rd pers. in *or. recta* are in *or. obliqua* put in the *inf.* (A. 202.) Cf. P. 425. 3. *Pro-cons. imaginem*: "their semblance of power as consuls' substitutes": the tribunes were "*consulari potestate*" (ch. 1. 2). § 10. *Trina*: "three a year." Three was the original number of consular tribunes (bk. IV. ch. 6. 9). *Obtinenda*: "hold fast." *In turba*: in with the *abl.* often expresses the circumstances of an action, here the circumstances that make the action strange, "where there is such a crowd" (in other places an idea of cause is implied, *e.g.* ch. 9. 4). *Haerere*: "was there ... (even) as a hanger-on." § 11. *Admoneat*: would be subj. in *oratio recta*, because there is an idea of purpose. P. 400 (a), A. 283. § 13. *Iam ab i.*: from his very youth. *Plebeis*: "with the plebs," cf. ch. 5. 11, 8. 6. § 14. *Per ... intercessionem*: with *dissolvendae*. See ch. 25. 1 for an instance of what is meant: any one of the plebeian tribunes could stop the action of the rest. See *Intr. I. 6.* for *intercessio*.

**Chapter III.**—*Iam*: often marks the reaching of a state of things different from that previously existing, and can be translated by "begin to," or "come to." Appius had "come to be not only ... but also trained." *Ingenio*: *abl.* of part concerned. § 3. *Secundis ... rebus*: *abl.* of attendant circumstances. § 4. *Dubitet*: P. 400 (c). *Iniuriis vestris*: "wrongs done to you" (the pronoun = an objective genitive). § 5. *Tum*: when the pay was appointed. *Dissolvendae ... potestatis*: "since they think that this tends more than anything else to break up the tribunes' power." The connexion between nouns expressed by this particular use of the

genitive is the connexion of cause and result or tendency to result; it is generally found with a gerundive, A. 266. **Rentur**: cf. P. 400 (e), A. 282. § 6. **Artifices**: "practitioners" (doctors). § 7. **Defenditis**: Appius turns on the tribunes. § 8. **Quicquam rei**: it is a Latin idiom to use nihil, satis, parum, and the neut. sing. of pronouns and some adjs. of quantity and degree with the gen. (of Partition) of nouns, and adjs. used as nouns. Cf. ch. 8. 4. plus irarum, more (of) anger. P. 335, A. 366. **Alienis hominibus**: dat. of Person Possessing. "That strangers should have any dealings with their slaves." **In eis**: with regard to them (the slaves). Cf. ch. 2. 8. **Abstineri**: impersonal pass. P. 170. **Nec**: usually takes the place of et non, but occasionally of et ne (usually neve, neu). § 9. **Quanto**: abl. of amount of difference, with magis. **Si quicquam ... humani**: "if you had within you a particle of the feelings, I will not say" (note difference of idiom) "of a citizen, but of a human being." **Civillis**: gen. neut., cf. § 8. quicquam rei. As a rule, the nom. or acc. neut., not the gen., of adjs. in -is is used (cf. ch. 39. 2. nihil hostile), but civilis conforms to humani. **Favere ... oportuit**: P. 380, A. 269. § 10. **Ausit**: cf. ch. 33. 4. abnuerim.

**Chapter IV.**—**Quam**: with "non utile ... necessarium." **Infecta re**: abl. of attendant circumstances: "with their object unattained." § 2. **Quod dicerem**: to say." Cf. ch. 2. 11. admoneat. § 3. **Quibus ... eis**: cf. ch. 1. 7, ch. 27. 10. **Aliquid ... commodi**: cf. ch. 3. 8. § 4. **Dissimillima, iuncta**: neut. pl. Cf. P. 122 B., A. 219. § 5. **Idem**: often used to mark that one person (or thing) has two or more actions (qualities, etc.) connected with him (or it), especially when these actions are contrasted. "On the other hand." **Unde**: that from which, "resources from which." Livy often uses an adverb of place, instead of a pron. with preposition. **Posset**: cf. § 2. § 6. **Laetus**: a Latin adj. is often to be translated by an adv., P. 159, A. 367. Similarly ἐκόντες ἡλθον, "they came willingly," etc. **Patiatur**: jussive subj. § 7. **Calculos**: Greeks and Romans used pebbles (ψῆφοι, calculi) in reckoning: "to summon to the pebbles" is "to summon to a reckoning" or "balancing of accounts." **Militia semestri**: abl. of price paid. § 8. **Invitus**: cf. § 6. laetus. § 10. **Perficietur ... inposuerimus**: note the force of each tense; cf. P. 224 (2). **Abscedimus**: the present is sometimes used in a si-clause when it is a question of a present purpose to be formed, although the act itself is future. Cf. ch. 5. 3. 9.



§ 11. *Urbs*: Troy. *Quam, quot, quot*: exclamatory. *Decem quondam...nos*: cf. n. on ch. 2. 6, 7. § 12. *Doloris*: cause for indignation. Cf. ch. 5. 1. *odium*. *Quod...stimulet*: "to goad," cf. § 2. § 13. *Fida*: cf. ch. 17. 8. *Fidi* is an old correction of the Ms. reading. *Fidenates etc.*: see book IV. ch. 17. 1. *Ibi*: at Fidenae, cf. n. on ch. 24. 4. § 14. *Auctores f., etc.*: see book IV. ch. 27. 2. *Haud...quin*: "they came near to outraging." P. 412, A. 285.

Chapter V.—*Ille*: emphatic, referring to what comes after; so *ἐκεῖνος* often in Greek. § 3. *Dubitet*: cf. ch. 3. 4. *Ex alieno*: with *praedandi*, cf. § 6. *de integro*. *Amiserint*: there is a causal meaning. P. 409 (c), A. 286. *Isto cons.*: "by following the tribunes' plan." *Iste* is often used of that which belongs to an opponent. *Differimus, accipimus*: for the sake of vividness, Appius speaks as if the plan were being followed. § 4. *Illud* (cf. § 1) ... *quale est*: this point ... of what kind is it? "with regard to this matter ... how does the case stand?" Cf. ch. 53. 3. *quale sit*. *Quibus*: dat. of Indirect Object with both *extorquere* and *consultum*. *Olim...nunc*: cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. *Consultum* (esse): cf. ch. 3. 8, A. 119, 382. § 5. *Ingentis operis*: gen. of description. *Utramque*: properly a neut. adj. used as a noun, in apposition to *vallum fosamque*, is attracted into agreement with the predicate. *Tantum sp.*: cf. ch. 3. 8. § 6. *Alium*: Livy often uses *alius* for *ceterus*. Cf. ch. 13. 3. *Loquar*: "deliberative subj." P. 384 (2), A. 198 (c). *Ad aestatem*: when summer comes round. *Rursus*: "going back" over the ground already traversed. *De integro*: "from the beginning." The neut. adj. used as a noun is especially common in phrases with a preposition, which often have an adverbial force. Cf. ch. 14. 2. *ex composito*. *His instituendis*: dat. of purpose served. P. 141, A. 117 (e). § 7. *Est*: "would be." P. 417 (b). *Facta*: what has been made. *Lentio rem spem*: "make the accomplishment of our hope more tardy." Latin often uses one word where several are required in English. Cf. ch. 4. 12. *doloris*. § 8. *Periculi* comes before the interrogative for the sake of emphasis. § 9. *Negant (se) missuros*. *Quantum in illis*: cf. ch. 3. 9. *Spondeat*: cf. ch. 3. 4. *dubitet*. § 10. *Cum...itura sit, cum...possit*: cf. § 3. *amiserint*. *Dederis*: indefinite 2nd pers. *Maior freq.*: "envoys 'more (frequentior), and more honourable (maior)'." *Rex creatus*: the appointment of a king. P. 367. Cf. Dryden, *Alexander's Feast*, "'Twas at the royal feast for Persia won" (in honour of the winning of



Persia). **Eo**: abl. of instrument "by that means." **Qui ... nolit**: "not wishing." §11. **Res**: results. **Etruscum, Velente**: with Etruria, with Veii. **Bellum ... concitatum**: cf. §10. **rex creatus**. §12. **Aegro**: dat. of disadvantage.

Chapter VI.—**Intererat**: cf. ch. 5. 7. est. §2. **Statim autumnno**: as soon as autumn has come. §3. **Obsecro vos**: belongs to the question **belli ... non adhibebimus? Venandi ... belli**: cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. "Pray, while the zealous pursuit and the pleasure ..., shall we not call in...?" §4. **Adeo, adeo**: this rhetorical repetition of the same word at the beginning of successive clauses is called **Anaphora**: **asyndeton** (n. on ch. 2. 6, 7) is regular where this figure is used. So **non aestus, non frigora**. §5. **Umbra**: the heat of the sun must be borne in the performance of military duties. Romans and Greeks considered the shade as fit only for women and students. Cf. *σκιатραφούμαι*, live a life of ease. **Maiores ... creasse**: see **Intr. I. 5**: a secession of the plebs when under arms procured the appointment of plebeian tribunes in 494 B.C. (Livy, II. ch. 32. 2 ff.). §6. **Haec ... haec**: cf. §4. **Haec** refers to what follows, as **illa** in ch. 5. 1. §7. **Mediocre**: predicate. In Greek it would be marked as such by not having the article. Cf. ch. 11. 1. **debitum**. "Do you think that the crisis of opinion which will ensue ... will be one of slight importance?" **Discrimen**: a critical determining of opinion to one view or the opposite. **Ex hac re**: "on our conduct in this matter." **Utrum ... timeat, an ... gerat**: explains **discrimen opinionis**, "namely the question whether ... or ..." **Eum ... cuius**: P. 400 (b), A. 284. §8. **Hic** by attraction for **hoc** (so regularly). P. 162. **Terror**: cause for dread. **Ut ... gerat**: explains **hic**. §10. **Auxilio**: predicative dat., P. 141. 2, A. 252, 253. §12. **Regni (taedio)**. **Quicquam ... novatum sit**: "has there been any disturbance." Cf. ch. 2. 2. **Negata aux.**: cf. ch. 5. 10. **rex creatus**. §14. **Signa relinquendi**: P. 359, A. 279. **Militi, exercitibus**: with **auctores**, "those who urge ... not on one or two soldiers, but on whole armies." §15. **Prodendae patriae, etc.**: cf. ch. 3. 5. **Potestatis eius**: the tribunate of the plebs. §17. **Ea**: cf. §8. **hic**. **Ea demum**: "that and that only" (that at last, when you get to it, and nothing short of that). **Non senatum ... militiae**: explains **ea**. **Non ... non, etc.**: anaphora. Cf. §4. **Patrum**: of our fathers.

Chapter VII.—**Etiam in cont.**: "even in street meetings" (not only in the senate). A **contio** was a meeting of the

people called by a magistrate, that he might address them, or that they might witness some act, no question being put to the vote as in *comitia*. **Unde**: refers to *accepta cal.*, and follows this in English. Cf. ch. 1. 7. We make the clause parenthetical “—a source from which one would least have expected it.” § 2. **Iam**: cf. ch. 3. 1. **Dum ... fiunt**: P. 410 (a), A. 364. “The works being carried on.” § 3. **Horae ... m.**: “in the short” (and critical) “space of an hour.” § 4. **Tum vero**: *vero* lays a strong emphasis on *tum*, cf. § 7. “the time was come when.” § 5. **Quibus**: with *erant* *adsignati* as well as *census erat*. **Census ... erat, equi ... adsignati**: cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. Horses were provided by the state for the 1800 men who formed the regular cavalry. Now for the first time began the custom that those citizens whose property was rated above a certain sum (after C. Gracchus this was 400,000 sesterces) were liable to be called on to serve “*equo suo*.” Livy regards the “equestrian rating” as already established, but Mommsen believes he is wrong: the 1800 were chosen mainly on military grounds—the property qualification being afterwards extended also to them. **Adeunt**: the subject is the antecedent of *quibus*. § 6. **Quibus cum**: Latin and Greek use the relative in participial and other subordinate (besides relative) clauses; modern English rarely does so. Cf. § 4. *quod ubi*. **Fama ... ea**: the report of that, of the matter. Cf. ch. 25. 7. § 7. **Pedestris ordinis**: see *Intr.* II. (1): “it was the part of the infantry order” (a name invented to contrast with *equestris ordo*, the cavalry order). P. 313 (2), A. 130 (b). **Ducti sint**: for *tense* cf. ch. 2. 3; the perf. subj. represents a fut. perf. indic. in *oratio recta*. **Prius quam, etc.**: till after the capture of the city. § 8. **Se**: obj. of *superfundenti*. **Temperatum est**: cf. ch. 3. 8. **Laudari iussi**: P. 376. § 9. **Quibus ... daretur**: to receive their answer. P. 400 (a), A. 283. §§ 9, 10. **Significare, dicere, etc.**: historical inf. P. 203 (c), A. 275. § 12. **Placere**: frequent in decrees and resolutions, Greek *δοκεῖν*. **Procedere**: instead of ceasing while they were not bound to serve. § 13. **Subvehi**: cf. §§ 9, 10. **Deesset**: cf. ch. 2. 3. The historical pres. includes the historical inf.

**Chapter VIII.**—§ 2. **His tribunis**: “in their tribunate,” cf. n. on ch. 15. 1. P. 323, A. 262. **Vacationibus**: abl. of manner (accompaniment); a curious instance, the noun alone being used nearly as an abl. abs.: “leave of absence being granted to the soldiers and Volscian traders indiscriminately admitted.

**Receptando** : Livy uses the abl. of the gerund to express manner and cause. § 3. **Minus militum** : fewer (of the) soldiers. Cf. ch. 3. 8. **Praeter aegros** : qualifies omnes. **Lixarum in modum** : qualifies negotiabantur. § 4. **Quod** : P. 301 (2), A. 227. **Plus ... irarum, animi** : cf. ch. 3. 8. § 5. **Regione** : abl. of thing concerned. P. 151. A. 121 (f). **Bello** : dat. after proximos. § 6. **Falisci** : in partitive apposition to "hi populi." When a plural noun, or noun of multitude, has been used, and we then go on to speak of parts of that whole, these are often expressed in the same case as the whole : this is especially common with quisque. **Fidenati bello** : the war (of Rome) with Fidenae. See bk. IV. ch 17. 11. § 8. **Veientem** : cf. ch. 2. 7. So in § 9. **Capenatem ac Faliscum**. **Satis** : satisfactorily, i.e. successfully, "could not succeed in keeping back ..." § 9. **Si ... subveniretur** : "if help were to come," explains what was the only hope. **Subveniretur** : impersonal pass. Cf. ch. 3. 8. **Aliae ... aliae** : partitive apposition to legiones. Cf. § 6. § 10. **Nuntiaretur** : the personal construction is commoner. Cf. ch. 7. 8. laudari i. P. 376. **Si ... foret** : dependent clause in oratio obliqua. Cf. ch. 38. 4. **sic eos loco**, etc. § 13. **Certatum (est)** : cf. § 9. **Pauci ... huic** : asyndeton. Cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. The subject to adsunt is "people" vaguely, which is divided into "pauci" (in partitive app.) and "the remainder," which is the unexpressed subject of the clause "huic atque illi (adsunt)," and is subdivided in "ut quosque ... occupaverant." "But few supported the interests of the state, the rest supported Sergius or Verginius, each according as he was prejudiced by private partiality or influence." **Quosque** : Latin often uses quisque in the dependent clause, where we use "each" in the principal clause. Cf. ch. 20. 8.

**Chapter IX.**—**Qui ... occiperent** : cf. ch. 2. 11. **Kalendis Oct.** : 2½ months before the regular time. Cf. § 3. § 2. **Pedibus iretur** : the vote was taken by division. Cf. G. p. 200. "The vote was going in favour of this proposal." **Iretur** : cf. ch. 3. 8. §§ 2, 3, 4. **Contradicere, deprecari**, etc. : cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. § 3. **Intercedere** : "nay" prevailed over "yea" in Roman state-law, so any magistrate could veto the action of a magistrate of equal rank, and also the instructions given him by the senate. One of the "Consular tribunes" would have called this meeting. § 4. **In concordia** : cf. ch. 2. 10. **Inviti** : cf. ch. 4. 6. **lactus**. **Auctoritate** : the special attribute of the senate. It was a body of advisers to the magistrates,

with no constitutional right to command, but almost unlimited power of exerting influence by giving weighty advice, suggesting and supporting measures. It was contrary to *fas*, not *ius*, to disobey their instructions. Cf. § 5. See G. p. 197, and *auctor*, *auctoritas*, in vocab. "Unless they submitted to the senate's will." In *vincula*: see Intr. I. 6. § 5. *Ne*: not the conjunction. *Quam*: how entirely. *Non plus*, etc: cf. ch. 1. 3; "they are as much wanting in right as you in spirit." *Plus ... iuris, animi*: cf. ch. 8. 4. *Iis*: refers to *minas*. *Iuris*: see Intr. I. 8. *Nefas*: cf. § 4. § 6. *Dictatorem*: cf. Intr. I. 2. *Dicam*: a consul or consular tribune named him on the advice of the senate. *Cogat*: the dictator being superior to all other magistrates. § 8. *Victi ... habuere*: *sc.* the consular tribunes: one of the supreme magistrates presided at the assembly for the election of their successors.

Chapter X.—*Consulari pot.*: abl. of description. § 2. *Ad*: near (not "at"). *Simul ... conferendo*: cf. ch. 8. 2, where *vacationibus* is coupled with a gerund. "Through the holding of a levy and collecting of the war-tax both at the same time." *Laboratum est*: cf. ch. 3. 8; "there were difficulties." § 3. *Cooptandis*: when the members of a body already appointed or elected, themselves appoint their colleagues, this is called "cooptation." § 4. *Juniores*: between 17 and 46 years of age. *Seniores*: between 46 and 60. *Quantum*: (acc of extent) ... *tanto* (abl. of amount of difference), "the more ... by so much the more money." § 5. *Tributo*: abl. of means. *Invitis*: cf. ch. 9. 4. *Tuentibus*: dat. agreeing with the understood "dat. of the agent" (cf. ch. 38. 6, P. 195, 138, A. 117. d.): "by protecting the city" (by them protecting). *Laborandum serv.*: (P. 195), "they had with toil to serve, to give toilsome service"; cf. ch. 19. 1. § 6. *Arguendo*: abl. of means. *Conficerent, gerant*: the subj. is "they," *i.e.* the government, those in power. *Gerant*: the present is irregularly used for the sake of greater vividness. P. 431 (4). Similarly the primary tenses in §§ 8. 9. § 7. *Non ... nec*: the repetition of the negative serves to emphasize the two as distinct. Cf. the repetition of the prep. in Hor. Epist. 1. 2. 11. Nestor componere lites Inter Peliden festinat et inter Atriden, between the son of Peleus and the son of Atreus. § 8. *Ad ultimum*: cf. ch. 5. 6. § 9. *Desiderio*: abl. of cause. *Faenore*: probably a locative use: "at, on, interest." *Multiplicia*: part of the predicate, "many times over." § 10. *Inter*: "what with." *Occupatos an.*: cf. ch. 5. 10.

**Comitiis** : "at the election" (by the concilium plebis, cf. n. on § 11. legis). Cf. ch. 29. 1. **Numerus** : "the full number" (ten) "could not be made up." **Patricii coopt.** : the patricians claimed that they were not excluded from appointment by cooptation, though they were not qualified for election by the assembly (bk. 2. ch. 33. 1); probably the claim was unfounded. § 11. **Legis** : "the statute" on the subject, the Lex Trebonia (B.C. 448), which provided that all the ten tribunes should be elected by the concilium plebis (assembly of the plebs divided according to tribes, or districts): see bk. 3. ch. 65. 3, 4. **Cooptarentur** : this method favoured patrician influence, as they could work on individual tribunes more easily than on the plebs. **Opibus** : abl. of means.

**Chapter XI.—Debitum** : involves the main statement (cf. ch. 6. 7) "seemed to be discharging a duty ... in defending the cause of ..." **Videretur** : subj. of grammatical dependence. P. + 217 E. § 2. **Petissent etc.** : they had sought to establish the cooptation of tribunes, and had been defeated by the Lex Trebonia. **Quia in, etc.** : see Intr. II. (2). **Cooptatos ... patriciorum** : they could not have been "cooptati" by the votes of the people, but non ... populi is added to shew what should have been done; the expression is abbreviated: "had been chosen by cooptation—chosen not by the vote of the people, but at the command of the patricians." § 3. **Sacratas leges** : by which the tribunate of the plebs was instituted in 494 B.C. **Sacratas** : the people man by man took an oath to defend the power and persons of the tribunes, who thereby became "sacrosancti," sanctioned by a sacrum (religious rite), and therefore inviolable. **Leges** : the agreement between plebs and patricians is looked upon as "conditions" imposed on a subdued power. **Arguere** : cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. § 4. **Arderent inv.** : the ill-will is conceived as a fire attacking the object of the feeling. "When ill-feeling was hot against ..." **Trepidi rerum** : P. 316 (a). **Die dicta** : "by indicting them." When a magistrate passed sentence of capital punishment, or inflicted a heavy fine (in later times any above 3,020 asses), the condemned could appeal to the people. Cf. Intr. I. 1. In these cases procedure was by iudicium populi. After preliminary investigation, the magistrate appointed a day for the accused to appear in presence of a meeting of the people (diem dixit): on that day and two others the pleading went on in presence of the contio (cf. note on ch. 7. 1) summoned to listen. The magistrate



defending the penalty he had in view took the part of accuser. After the third contio he passed sentence; the condemned made appeal, and in a fourth meeting (some think fifth) the question was decided by a vote of the comitia or concilium plebis (cf. note on ch. 10. 11). The questions of fines inflicted by plebeian tribunes (who had not capital jurisdiction, see Intr. I. 6) came before the concilium plebis. G. pp. 251, 252. **Avertunt**: "try to turn aside." P. 178. § 5. **Quibus... iis**: cf. ch. 1. 7. **Quibus... quibus**, etc., **Qui... qui**: anaphora. Cf. ch. 6. 4. **Ad Veios**: cf. ch. 10. 2. **Memorant**: a resumé of the speeches of the tribunes at the pleadings before the contiones (to end of chap.). § 6. **Nec... magis** etc.: cf. ch. 1. 3. **Accusatores**: cf. note on § 4. **die dicta**. **Alter, Verginius, Servius**: in partitive appos. to **qui**. § 7. **Rem**: the mismanagement at Veii. Ch. 8. 10, 11. § 8. **Prius**: ch. 7. 3. **Tradita... castra**: ch. 8. 12. § 9. **Nec**: cf. ch. 3. 8. **Agris**: i.e. the distribution of parts of the state lands among the poorer citizens, see Intr. I. 4. **Frequentia**: cf. ch. 2. 5; abl. of means. **Celebrare actiones**: "constantly to discuss measures." § 11. **Recusantes**: no Roman magistrate could constitutionally be deposed; his retirement was always in form voluntary. **Populum Romanum**: in the comitia centuriata, where the burgesses liable to serve voted in their military divisions of centuries (originally "hundreds"). § 12. **Tot iudiciis**: "although struck down and condemned beforehand by all these sentences." **Populi iudicium**: cf. note on § 4. **die dicta**. They might have avoided it by voluntary exile. Cf. ch. 32. 9. **Satis poenarum**: cf. ch. 3. 8. **Duobus mens.**: cf. ch. 9. 1. Abl. of amount of difference. **Citius**: than the regular time. § 13. **Sibi**: with ereptam esse. § 14. **Illos.. Quirites**: "illos repete animos, Quirites" in oratio recta. **Recenti**: "when the infliction (undergoing) of the defeat was fresh." Cf. ch. 5. 10. **Cum pavore**: "in panic." § 15. **Pro certo**: cf. ch. 5. 6. **de integro**. "Held it for certain"; cf. ch. 3. 2. **certum habeo**, "am sure." **Contione**: cf. note on § 4. **die d.** **Caput, d. fortunasque**: P. 350. § 16. **Quibus... iis**: cf. ch. 1. 7; the order here marks a contrast.

**Chapter XII.—Plebs**: cf. note on ch. 11. 4. **die d.** **Milibus**: penalty, like cost, is expressed by an abl. **Aeris gravis**: the as, the first Roman coin, originally weighed a pound, but rapidly diminished in weight (in 269 B.C. it weighed 4 oz.). The pound of copper (the only metal used as a medium of

exchange till 269 B.C.) was still the standard for reckoning fines. "Aes grave," "heavy, *i.e.* full-weight, copper," is used in the gen. singular with the number of thousands of pounds, G. p. 153 f. Martem com. b. : "the impartiality of the war-god in war": he is not attached to either side. Belli: depends on Martem. § 2. Versa ira: cf. ch. 5. 10. § 3. Agrariam: cf. ch. 11. 9 agris. Tot ex.: dative. § 4. Militia: abl. denoting the sphere (locative use). Ita... ut: limiting "(only) in such a way was success won by warfare, that," "in warfare though they were successful, yet." § 5. Actae: cattle being the chief part of the plunder, cf. "ferre et agere," to plunder. § 6. Oppugnatum... situm: cf. ch. 36. 7. Loco... situm: implies the cause. Ob. coeptum: cf. ch. 2. 1. Provincia: secondary predicate, "as his department." Provincia ev.: cf. ch. 24. 2. The distribution of the departments of administration among the supreme magistrates was determined by lot, see Intr. I. 1. Evenerat: cf. ch. 1. 5. pars... erant. § 7. Coorta (est). Quam: "than that with which." Cf. A. 316. Per tr.: "on account of the tribunes." Cf. per me licet, I allow it, it is allowed as far as I am concerned. Nec... -que: P. 353. Miles: cf. ch. 2. 7. militem R. Haud procul etc.: cf. ch. 4. 14. § 8. Iras: "demonstrations of wrath." Cf. ch. 8. 2. vacationibus. Nunc illud: "now was *the* time," that time they were waiting for. Cf. hoc illud, ch. 2. 3. St. libertatis... transferendi etc.: depend on tempus. We say "time to establish...," but in Latin the infinitive depending directly on a noun is rare in classical prose (Vergil uses it, *e.g.* Georg. 2. 73, modus inserere, "way of grafting"). Phrases with nouns implying the idea of speaking (*e.g.* auctor sum, fama est), and some others (cf. ch. 27. 1) take the infinitive. Sergiis V.: such people as S. and V. § 9. Processum est: cf. ch. 10. 2. Ut... crearetur: consecutive clause, the regular construction for a clause after quam comparative (Greek, ἢ ὥστε). § 10. Ceteri, etc.: the others elected were patricians. § 12. Habitus: had, *i.e.* "made use of." Cn. Cornelii: depends on gratia: "that it was through the influence of... that he was brought from his obscurity." Fratrís: half-brother. Gratam: cf. ch. 6. 7, "that it was a timely speech delivered by himself concerning... that had favourably influenced" (gratam answers to gratia). V. comitiorum: triumph in the elections. § 13. Quod: a parenthetical clause at the end in English, cf. ch. 7. 1: "the matter which..." "Quod" refers to "de tributo" ("concerning the war-tax") which implies "the resistance concerning the war-tax." Cf. P. 299.



**Chapter XIII.—Receptum:** cf. ch. 8. 2. § 2. **Dulcedo:** sense, feeling, of the pleasantness. Cf. n. on ch. 5. 7. spem. **Plebeios cr.:** cf. ch. 6. 14. § 3. **Tenuit:** “got.” Cf. ch. 35. 1. **tenuere,** “took possession of.” **Alios:** cf. ch. 5. 6. **Centuriae:** the vote of the majority in each century counted as the vote of the century, and the majority of centuries decided the question. The comitia centuriata (cf. n. on ch. 11. 11, *populum R.*, and *G.* pp. 191, 204 ff.) elected the highest magistrates of the whole people (not the plebeian tribunes). § 4. **Mutatione...facta:** implies cause. Cf. ch. 12. 6. § 5. **Pernicie:** dative. **Libri Sib.:** ancient Greek books containing oracular sayings. Legend tells that they were sold by the Cumaeen Sibyl to one of the Tarquins. § 6. **Duumviri s. f.:** the guardians and interpreters of the books. Their number was afterwards raised to 15, and they became the *Quindecimviri S. F.* **Sacris fac.:** the dat. of purpose with the gerundive is common in titles of officials. *A.* 117 (e). See *Intr. I.* 7. **decemviri...legibus scribundis.** **Faciundis:** *P.* 294, *A.* 72. **Lectis:** Roman gods, like Roman men, reclined at table. § 7. **Promiscuo...usu,** etc.: “everything being put in the open air for all indiscriminately to use.” Note the idiom and cf. *Verg. Georg.* 2. 466. *nec casia liquidum corrumpitur usus olivi.* Cf. ch. 34. 7. **montium altitudo.** **Ferunt:** “they say.” § 8. **Religioni:** predicative dat. **Quibus:** the antecedent is the unexpressed subject of *vinciri*. § 9. **Subsidio:** *P.* 311. § 10. **Unde:** *cessatum* = help had not come. **Antea:** see ch. 8. **Capenates:** acc. § 11. **Et:** also. § 12. **Ita multo:** “(by) so very much.” **Palatis:** see *Intr. II.* (3), indirect object of *oblatis*. **Rel. pugnae:** the remnant (those left) from the fight, “the remnant surviving from the fight.” § 13. **Veientium:** depends on *multi*. **Refugientes:** trying to escape back. Cf. ch. 11. 4. **Foribus:** the leaves or gates closing the gateway; *porta, portae* = the whole structure. **Excludere:** “they” (*i.e.* the rest) “shut out.”

**Chapter XIV.—Quippe...cernentibus:** since they perceived. *Quippe* with a participle is not Ciceronian. § 2. **Ex composito:** cf. ch. 5. 6. **Quos praetereundi:** cf. ch. 6. 14. **In religionem v.:** turning into a ground for religious scruple, making a ground for religious scruple out of. Cf. ch. 4. 12. **doloris.** **Biennio:** in the two previous years. §§ 3, 4. **Priore...confundi:** *oratio obliqua* expressing the views of the patricians. § 3. **Priore:** “earlier” relatively to *proximo:* “last but one.” **Eventus:** disasters foretold by portents and re-

garded as the outcome of them: "their fulfilment." § 4. **Libris fat.**: the Sibylline books. **Comitiis**: abl. of time at which. Cf. ch. 10. 10. **Auspicato**: with *fierent*. Abl. absolute of the impersonal passive, P. 368. The auspices were taken before the comitia by the magistrate who was to preside. See G. p. 194 n. 3, on the auspices. **Gentium**: see Intr. I. 3. § 5. **Homines**: nom. **Patricios omnes**, etc.: "elected as tribunes... entirely patricians and in great part those men most often distinguished by high office" (cf. *quintum*). **Quemque**: P. 347, A. 390. **Camillum iterum**: in ch. 10. 1. we already hear of his second tribunate. Probably Livy is now following a different authority. § 7. **A Faleriis**: the district is meant, not the town; but Livy often uses a (ab) with the name of a town, contrary to the regular Latin usage. Cf. ch. 16. 1, 8.

**Chapter XV.**—**Nuntiari**: cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. **Hostibus Etr.**: abl. absolute. We feel the want of a participle of the verb "to be." Cf. ch. 8. 2. *his tribunis*. **Quos**: *haruspices* is the antecedent. **Procurarent**: cf. ch. 2. 11. **Haruspices**: cf. note on § 11. § 2. **Curae**: contrast ch. 8. 2. *cura omnium*. Latin often uses the plural of an abstract to express a quality, feeling, etc., existing in a number of persons; cf. ch. 25. 3. **Miraculo**: dat. of indirect object. P. 329, A. 249. *Miraculum* is (1) concrete: "a wonderful thing"; (2) abstract: the quality of things wonderful; (3) collective, as here: "the class of the marvellous." Cf. *nobilitas*, the nobility, *servitus*, body of slaves. **Eximeret**: P. 400 (c). § 3. **Sciscitatum**: P. 193. A. 136. **Delphicum o.**: which Tarquinius Superbus was said to have consulted as the most renowned in the world (bk. I. ch. 56. 5). § 4. **Fatis**: ablative. **Senior qu.**: in the person of a certain Veientine advanced in years. **Vaticinantis**: depends on *modum*. **Priusquam... foret**: dependent clause in *or. obliqua*. § 5. **Coeptum est**: cf. ch. 2. 1. § 6. **Vir... animi**: gives the reason of what follows: "being a man of a mind" (cf. n. on § 1. *host. Etruscis*), i.e. "having a mind." **De... procuratione**: with *consulere*. **Operae... esset**: "if it was for a work to him" (predicative dat.), "if it was a thing about which he cared to trouble himself": this came to mean "if he had leisure" (for the business). § 7. **Raptum... transt.**: "seized and carried across." P. 366 (b), A. 317. § 8. **Romam ad s.**: "to the senate at Rome" is the English idiom. **Sciscitantibus**: "to the question" (to them asking). § 9. **Mentem obl.**: put that state of mind (purpose) before him, i.e., "put

the idea into his mind." §§ 10, 11. *Cecinerit, sint, etc.* : cf. ch. 10. 6. § 11. *Sic*: explained by "quando... non esse." *Libris fat.*: Etruscan books of fate. *Disciplina Etr.*: "Etruscan lore" dealt with the drawing of omens from the appearance of the entrails of victims, from lightning, from the flight of birds. *Abundasset, emiss.*: fut. perf. indic. in oratio recta. *Romanus*: cf. ch. 16. 9. The singular is here used of the people not considered as an army: cf. ch. 2. 7. § 12. *Sortes*: a Latin way of consulting heaven was by means of small wooden tablets called *sortes*: probably they were strung together, and omens drawn from the forms into which the strings fell when thrown. From this practice, Latin gave the name *sors* or *sortes* to any reply of an oracle. Cf. ch. 16. 8.

Chapter XVI.—A: cf. note on ch. 14. 7. *Redirent ... invenirentur*: there is no idea of intention, as there often is when the subj. is used after *priusquam, antequam*. P. 401. Similarly in English we may say "could return, could be found." *Prodigii piacula*: means of expiating the portent, i.e. appeasing the wrath it indicated. § 2. *Novi hostes*: secondary predicate. P. 298. *Bellis*: abl. of instrument with *occupatos*. (*Bello*) *Volscorum, (bello) Aeq., Veienti ... bello* are in partitive apposition, cf. ch. 8. 6. *Veienti, etc.*: cf. ch. 5. 11. *Certaminibus*: abl. of cause. *Locum ini.*: cf. ch. 9. 6. § 3. *Passuros*: (*esse*). P. 431 (1). § 4. *Indignitas*: the quality of the populatio, which was "indigna," unsuited to the worth of Rome (cf. ch. 4. 9, 10); here the sense of that unsuitability (cf. ch. 13. 2. *dulcedo*), hence "indignation." *Indignitas ... cura pop.*: indignation, anxiety, at (connected with). § 5. *Prope*: "almost entirely." Boot proposes "propere." *Tramitibus*: abl. of route. § 7. *Tertio*: *sc. die*, "supplied" from *biduum*. *Incognita*: neut. plur. of adj. used as a noun. P. 158. *Pleraque*: partitive appos. to *ea*. *Sub hasta*: a spear was the Roman symbol of ownership and was erected at auctions. *Est div.*: the subject is the antecedent of *quod*. § 8. *Ab*: cf. § 1. a *Delphis*. *Sortem*: cf. note on ch. 15. 12. § 9. *Romane*: cf. ch. 15. 11. English also might use the singular. *Cave ... sinas*: P. 398, A. 383. *Suo flumine*: by its own flowing. *Rigabis, extingues*: the future gives a command, "thou shalt." § 10. *Audax*: cf. ch. 4. 6. *laetus*. *Quam. ex ea*: cf. ch. 11. 16. *Obsides*: P. 179, A. 386, n. on ch. 2. 2. § 11. *Portato, facito*: (2nd person) the more formal imperative, used in laws and the like; cf. P. 186. *Instaurata ... facito*: repeat and perform according to the custom (cf. ch. 15. 7).

**Chapter XVII.** —**Ingens...haberi**: “to be immensely thought of.” So often “**magnus haberi**,” “to be greatly thought of.” **Coeptus**: cf. ch. 2. 1. § 2. **Ubi**: that (the point) in which. Cf. ch. 4. 5. unde. **Arguerent**: subj. of grammatical dependence. **Vitio**: “faultily,” see P. 322 for the “adverbial” use of the abl. of certain nouns. There had been a flaw in the taking of the auspices before their election (cf. ch. 14. 4). **Latinas**: the *Latinae* (*feriae*) were a festival held on the Alban Mt. in honour of Jupiter Latiaris, originally the federal festival of the Latin league. For the use of the adj. see P. 158, A. 183 (“*Ellipse*”). **Sacrumque in**, etc.: the sacrifice was properly part of the “*Latinae*.” **Non rite**: because they were “*vitio creati*.” Cf. n. on ch. 12. 6. *loco...situm*. **Concepisse**: the *Latinae* were *feriae conceptivae* (or *indictivae*, see G. p. 152), i.e. held annually on days appointed and proclaimed each year by the magistrates. § 3. **Expiationem**: way of setting them right. To “expiate” a religious ceremony, was to set it right by fresh religious observances. See ch. 53. 1, and cf. the uses of *expio* in ch. 50. 2 and 5. **Eorum**: neuter. Cf. P. 122. B, A. 219. **Auspicia...repeterentur**: “the right of taking the auspices” (for the state) “should be re-acquired afresh.” The *auspicia* (*publica*) were vested in the supreme magistrates (cf. ch. 46. 11); when the highest offices were vacant, the right lapsed to the (old) burgesses, the *patres* (cf. *Intr.* I. 3), and “a fresh start was made,” by their appointing an *interrex*, instead of the *auspicia* being handed on from one magistrate to another as usual. **De integro**: cf. ch. 5. 6. §§ 3, 4. **Interregnum, interreges**: see *Intr.* I. 2, and G. p. 177 n. 1; the outgoing tribunes, being *vitio creati*, could not take the auspices for the new election. § 5. **Desitum (est) turbari**: “there was never any cessation of disturbances.” **Com.interpellantibus**: by interposing their veto. **Convenisset**: P. 401. note 1; for tense see P. 390. The agreement was to be completed first. § 6. **Aguntur**: cf. ch. 7. 2. **Concilia...hab.**: see *Intr.* I. 12. **Postulantibus**: “to the request of the C.” Cf. ch. 15. 8. § 7. **Unde**: for the order of clauses cf. ch. 11. 16: “ought not to seek help from a source from which...” **Iam**: cf. ch. 3. 1. § 8. **Invasisse**: see *Intr.* I. 12, II. (4). **Pro certo**: cf. ch. 5. 6: “to be relied upon.” §§ 8, 9. **Sit, eant, etc.**: cf. ch. 10. 6. § 9. **Voluntate**: cf. § 2. **vitio**. § 10. **Eum**: “of them,” cf. ch. 7. 6 *fama ea*. **Magnum**: predicate, cf. ch. 6. 7.

**Chapter XVIII.** —**Praerogativae** (*centuriae*): cf. ch. 17. 2. **Latinas**. They were the 18 centuries of knights (cf. note on

ch. 7. 5) who were "asked" for their opinion (voted) before the rest. Cf. G. p. 203 note. Their vote, as a rule, practically decided the election. See Intr. II. (5). § 2. *Præusquam ren.*: cf. P. 401. *Licinius* intended to anticipate the completion of the election. *Renuntiarentur*: declared by the presiding magistrate (the interrex) to be elected. *Centuriis revocatis*: see Intr. II. (6). § 3. *Tempus*: note the case. *Memoria*: abl. of cause. § 4. *Do dicoque*: do dico was used of dedicating a gift to a deity, e.g. bk. 22. ch. 37. 12. *Meis... præcibus*: abl. absolute joined by -que to petenti, which implies a reason for bestowing the distinction (see ch. 13. 4), cf. bk. 7, ch. 11. 1. *exercitus... societate belli factâ comæatueque adiutus*. § 6. *Petenti patri*: to the father's request, cf. ch. 17. 6. *Scriptimus*: "mentioned." § 7. *Dum... gerunt*: cf. ch. 7. 2. § 8. *Mil. collectis*: "by gathering together the soldiers." Cf. ch. 11. 4. die d. § 9. *Plus... cladis, tantum... terroris*: cf. ch. 3. 8. *Quæ*: "but this" (ignominia). *Vertit*: cf. ch. 49. 5; many verbs originally transitive are used in an intransitive sense, the unexpressed object being "se." § 10. *Ducibus e. caeso*: P. 122 (a), A. 219 note. *Ducibus... abesse*: "that the general and the army were killed and the victorious... were not far off." *Capenatem, etc.*: cf. ch. 2. 7. § 12. *Veiosque, etc.*: cf. Horace, Ode 1. 21. 13-16: Apollo will turn away evils from the Romans "in Persas atque Britannos." *Renovata r., procurata prod.*: alliteration and jingling repetitions of the same first syllable are common in old Latin; phrases connected with things sacred have often an archaic flavour. *Essent*: "sunt" in direct speech.

**Chapter XIX.**—*Ludi Latinaeque*: the games were the festival. One idea "the games of the Latin festival" is expressed by means of two nouns joined by a conjunction—a figure called hendiadys, ἐν διὰ δυοῖν. *Instauratae*: cf. ch. 18. 10. § 2. *Fatalis*: takes up "fata," and comes next after igitur as showing the connexion with the previous sentence. *Ad excidium serv., etc.*: the dat. and ad with acc. both express purpose. *Serv. patriæ*: dat. as after adj. meaning "needful," or "fit." P. 309. *Dictus... dixit*: the main statement is for the sake of brevity put in the participle. *Mutaverat*: the tense denotes the suddenness and completeness of the change. P. 180. § 3. *Imperator mut.*: cf. ch. 5. 10. *Urbis*: of Rome, the city. § 4. *Illo*: "the above related" (ch. 18. 10). Greek expresses the idea by τότε, e.g. αἱ



*τότε φυγόντες*, those who fled as related above. **More m.**: cp. ch. 47. 9. **Ne**: is regular with *efficio*. P. 393, 455. § 5. **Nullo detrectante**: Livy is sometimes not accurate as to time in his use of participles. The time of *detrectante* is not that of *redit*, but later, the participle tacking on a fresh statement. **Peregrina**: all that comes from outside the Roman territory is *peregrinus*, though Rome is a Latin city. Cf. n. on ch. 1. 5. duod. p. § 6. **Ludos magnos**: the *Ludi Magni* (also called *Maximi* and *Romani*) were at this time held only in fulfilment of a vow made by a general before battle; in 367 (probably) B.C., they became annual. Before the actual games the consul rode in procession, dressed in triumphal robes, to the Circus, and it is probable that the *ludi* originally formed part of the triumphal celebrations. **Refectam ded.**: "he would rebuild and dedicate." Cf. ch. 15. 7. § 7. **Expectatione ... spe**: abl. of attendant circumstances, generally used with a participle (abl. absolute), cf. n. on ch. 15. 1. *hostibus Etr.* **Signa conf.**: military movements are often expressed as movements of the standards: *signa proferre*, advance; *s. movere*, break up an encampment, etc. § 8. **Acta**: acc. n. plur. **Haud ita**: cf. ch. 13. 12. **Militi**: cf. ch. 2. 7. *militem R.* § 9. **Edicto**: cf. ch. 14. 4 *auspicato*. The clause "*ne ... pugnaret*" is governed by the verbal force of the participle. § 11. **Munitorum**: from *munitor*. **Facerent**: P. 401, the intention in continuing the toil was to make the way.

**Chapter XX.**—**Capi**: the process of capture was already begun. **Ante**: "previous," cf. ch. 23. 3., and n. on ch. 26. 5. *circa*. § 2. **Praedae p.**: stinginess in the division of the booty, P. 367. Gen. of Connexion, P. 143. § 3. The contents of the despatch. § 4. (*Altera*) **senis**: so in the Greek *ὁ μὲν ... ὁ δέ* ("the one ... the other"), the *ὁ μὲν* is sometimes omitted. **Filio**: cf. ch. 18. 6. **Interrogatum**: the magistrate who called the meeting might ask the senators singly to express their opinions. G. pp. 199, 200. **Placere**: "that it seemed good to him that proclamation be made." **In castra Veios**: to the camp at Veii. Cf. ch. 15. 8. § 5. **Novam ... inconsultam** (*esse*) predicates. **Si ... dacerent**: qualifies *st.* ... *numerandi* (subj. of gram. dependence). § 6. **Eveniat. etc.**: cf. ch. 10. 6. **Ut ... quisque**: "that a man is more backward as a plunderer in proportion as *he*." Cf. ch. 8. 13. *Quisque* denotes that the remark applies to people individually. § 7. **Criminum ad**: "accusations brought before." **Novarum**: revolutionary. Cf. ch. 2. 2. § 8. **Eo dono**: by the gift of

it. Cf. ch. 7. 6. **Exhaustis, exin.** : dat. masc. plur. **Sentire** : the subject acc. is supplied from the preceding dat. §§ 8, 9. **Consenuerint, etc.** : cf. ch. 10. 6. § 8. **Quisque sua** : Latin places *quisque* beside *se* or *suus* whenever this is possible. "To each, which *he* had ... with his own hand." **Multiplex** : neuter. Cf. ch. 10. 9. § 9. **Eo** : emphatic, "that was the reason why." **Ad se** : with reiectam. **Cuique** : cf. ch. 8. 13. § 10. **Haec** : this, *i.e.* the latter ("the former" would be "illa"). **Faceret** : P. 400 (e), A. 282. **Edictum ... profic.** : P. 398. In § 4 and ch. 21. 2, *ut* is used.

**Chapter XXI.—Auspicato** : cf. ch. 14. 4. **Egressus** : the general took the auspices before an engagement. Cf. ch. 33. 1. § 2. **Decimam p.** : the usual share of the gods. § 3. **Accipiat** : "shall receive." Subj. in a rel. clause expressing an action, *expected* (rare). § 4. **Superante m.** : implies the reason. Cf. ch. 13. 4. **Quo, etc.** : a relative clause implying purpose. **Ab cun.** : with *ingruentis*. § 5. **Se iam ... agere** : oratio obliqua after *ignari* ("not knowing"). **Iam, iam, iam** : anaphora. Cf. ch. 6. 4. **Vatibus, oraculis** : rhetorical plur. **Alios** : the first *alios* (*alios ... alios*, "some ... others") is not expressed. Cf. ch. 20. 4. § 6. **Ultimum** : cf. ch. 6. 7, "that day they were spending was their last." **Nihil minus, etc.** : "nothing being further from their thoughts than the fear." **Esse** : *timeo* is here a verb of thinking. Livy uses this construction not uncommonly; elsewhere it is rare in prose. § 7. **Quidnam** : "what was (the meaning of) this, that when...?" cf. ch. 53. 3. **quales sit**. **Inprovidi** : "blindly." Cf. ch. 4. 6. § 8. **Immolante** : the period must be broken up in English. **Qui ... ei** : cf. ch. 1. 7. **Exauditam ... mov.** : "was overheard ... and moved." **Adaperto c. ... raperent** : "throw open the entrance of the passage and snatch." P. 323. § 9. **In rebus, etc.** : cf. n. on ch. 2. 10. **Ad ostentationem, etc.** : "for display ... than for credence." § 10. **Pars ... invadunt, etc.** : P. 300, A. 216. § 11. **Terrentium, paventium** : "of menace," "of panic." Cf. ch. 15. 8. scisc. § 12. **Agmine** : "adverbial" abl. Cf. ch. 17. 2. § 13. **Inermi** : cf. ch. 15. 11. **Romanus**. **Is** : cf. ch. 6. 8. *hic*. § 14. **Quae cum** : cf. ch. 7. 6. **Aliquantum** : Livy not unfrequently uses the acc. of extent where Cicero or Caesar would use the abl. of amount of difference (cf. ch. 22. 8. *aliquanto*). **Maior maiorisque, etc.** : predicates, cf. ch. 6. 7, "when it, as it was carried ..., proved to be (was) ... greater and ...." **Maioris pr.** : depends on *rerum*. **Rerum** : gen. of definition, "consisting of objects," parallel to an adj. Cf. n. on ch. 40. 3. **Manus ...**



**tollens** : the ancients prayed with the arms lifted and the hands turned upwards. Cf. Horace, *Od.* 3. 23. 1. §15. **Hominumque** : "or men." **Ut** : resumes the first *ut*. §16. **Convertentem** : it was the Roman custom after praying to turn round to the right (towards the statue of the god in the case of prayer before a statue). **Convertentem** .. **prolapsum** : cf. ch. 36. 7. **Traditur** ... **prolapsum** c. : cf. n. on ch. 8. 10. Contrast ch. 27. 12. **Pertinuisse** ... **ad damn. ... cladem**. **Eventu** : abl. of means with *coniect.* **Coniectantibus** : dat. of indirect obj. with *visum*. **Captae urbis** : cf. ch. 5. 10. Gen. of definition with *cladem*. **Quod** : refers to "*captae urbis*" : "an event which ..." Cf. ch. 12. 13.

**Chapter XXII.**—**Sub corona** : garlands were set on the heads of prisoners of war when on sale as slaves. **Ea** .. **pecunia** : the money from that. Cf. ch. 7. 6. **Quod** ... **praedae** : cf. ch. 3. 8. §§1, 2. **Rettulere, rettulisset, referebant** : Livy often uses the same word in different meanings within a few lines. §1. **Quaerendo** : abl. of cause. Cf. ch. 8. 2. §2. **Rettulisset** : cf. ch. 20. 4 ; *referre ad senatum* is said of the magistrate consulting the senate on any matter. G. pp. 199, 200. **Rett., fuisset** : cf. ch. 20. 10. *faceret*. §3. **Colentium** ... **modo** : cf. ch. 15. 4. *vaticinantis in modum*. §4. **Deportanda** .. **Iuno** : "the charge of conveying Juno the Queen." §5. **Esset** : cf. ch. 1. 4. *diremisset*. **Adnuisse** ... **deam, velle** : use direct speech in English. §6. **Motam** ... **fuisse** : cf. ch. 21. 8. *exauditam m. P. molimenti* : gen. of description. **Accepimus** : parenthetical in English. **Tralatu** : dat. (the 4th declension sometimes has a dat. in -u) of use served "for carrying across." More often the "supine in -u" is an abl. Cf. P. 460. §7. **Idem** : "also dedicated." Cf. ch. 4. 5, but here there is no contrast. §8. **Etrusci** n. : of the Etruscan name, i.e. of those called by the name "Etrusci." Cf. *usu*, ch. 13. 7. **Iam** : with *urgente*.

**Chapter XXIII.**—**Nuntiatum est** : cf. P. 376 (end). **Vatum** : cf. ch. 21. 5. **Notae** : cf. ch. 18. 10. *caeso*. **Quantum** : acc. of internal extent (P. 132). The unexpressed antecedent is in apposition to the clause *ducem ... legerant*. P. 299. "All the help that could be given by man's forethought" (after "*ducem ... legerant*," cf. ch. 12. 13). **Ducem** : as general. P. 298. §2. **Tot annis** : time during which is sometimes expressed by an abl. **Ex insperato** : cf. ch. 5. 6. "As though the success were unexpected." §3. **Decerneret** :

"could decree," as though the ladies were anxious to anticipate them, cf. ch. 16. 1, and n. on ch. 31. 4. **Quot dierum**: cf. ch. 3. 8. **Quot ... nullo**: cf. ch. 1. 2, "a greater number (of days) than in any previous war." **Ante**: ch. 20. 1. **§ 5. Ipse**: "the hero." So ipse is used for "the master" (*αὐτός* in Greek), ipsa "the mistress." **Curru**: place and instrument, cf. ch. 36. 7. **Albis**: cf. ch. 28. 1; the colour was the unusual thing. **Parumque id, etc.**: cf. ch. 3. 9, "this pomp seemed scarcely fitting not for a citizen only, but for a human being." **Civilis** is here "befitting a civis among cives," i.e. an equal among equals. **§ 6. Iovis**: whose chariot was drawn by four white horses. **Iovis ... dictatorem**: the dictator's being made equal to the horses of J. and the Sun, i.e. "the dictator's being made equal to J. and the Sun in respect of their horses." A rather curious instance of a Latin usage by which the quality or thing in respect of which a comparison is made is substituted for one of the two terms of the comparison. **In religionem... tr.**: cf. ch. 14. 2, in rel. vertentes. **Unam**: unus is often used to strengthen a superlative, "beyond anything else." **Clarior quam gratior**: "more brilliant than popular." Latin idiom requires two comparatives. P. 337 (1), A. 373. **§ 7. Locavit**: locare templum (aedificandum), to give a contract for the building of a temple (conducere is to take up the contract). **Matutae m.**: "that of Mother Matuta." A. 316. **§ 8. Vovisse**: ch. 21. 2. **Diceret C., pontifices ... cens.**: asyndeton without idea of contrast (cf. ch. 2. 6, 7). **Pontifices**: the most important of the priestly "colleges." Cf. G. pp. 193, 194. **Religione**: religious obligation. **§ 9. Ratio iubendi**: cf. n. on ch. 12. 8. **In sacrum**: cf. n. on ch. 5. 6. "Into the class 'sacred'" (cf. ch. 15. 2. miraculo), i.e. to be sacred. **§ 10. Eo**: = ad id. Cf. n. on ch. 4. 5. unde. **Ut qui, etc.**: explains eo. **Sibimet ipse**: "(himself) for himself"; sibimet ipsi would emphasize the fact that he made his valuation *for himself* (not for anyone else). Cf. P. 339. **§ 12. Pacificatum**: cf. ch. 15. 3 scisc. **Digni**: has the stress of the sentence. Cf. ch. 6. 7. Greek would use the participle of "to be": *ἀξιοὶ ὄντες ἤτησαν* (cf. ch. 44. 1, oblitum ... processisse). "They who made the request were deserving." **Peterent**: P. 402.

**Chapter XXIV.**—**§ 2. Sorte ev.**: cf. ch. 12. 6. **evenerat. Actae**: cf. ch. 12. 5. **§ 3. Petentibus**: "at their entreaty." Cf. ch. 18. 6. **§ 4. Leniendae**: by providing for 3,000 of the poorer citizens. **Coloniam**: the Romans planted settlements (colonias) of citizens to keep conquered lands in subjection.

G. p. 215. **Volscos, quo**: the Romans and Greeks alike identified the city or district with its inhabitants more than we do. Cf. ch. 4. 13. Thucyd. 7. 77. 7. *ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις*, for the inhabitants *are* the city. **Quo**: to go whither. § 5. **Spei ... solacium**: a sop thrown to them with a view to defrauding them ("Gen. of Purpose," a subdivision of the gen. noticed on ch. 3. 5.) of greater things hoped for. Cf. n. on ch. 5. 7. **Cur ... agro**: the murmurs of the plebs. **In conspectu**: the town was not so really. § 6. **Romae**: dat., cf. ch. 39. 2. **Vel ... vel**: whether you look at... or at (whichever you please). **Vel** is from the same root as *velle*, to wish. **Locorum**: the market-place and other open spaces of the city. § 7. **Celebratior**: "more constantly urged." Cf. ch. 11. 9. *celebrare actiones*. **Transmigrandi**: depends on *actio*. § 8. **Habitando**: this use of the dat. (of purpose) of the gerund governing an acc. is very rare. Cf. P. 359, A. 279. **Communis r. p.**: "with a single government (belonging to both)." Gen. of Description. **Posse**: the idea "they thought" is supplied from *dest.* Cf. P. 431 (1). § 9. **Cum**: taken up by *cum* in ch. 25. 1. **Rogaretur**: put to the vote. Cf. ch. 18. 1. *praerogativae*. § 10. **Nunc ... esse, quid ... fore**: cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. **Ut ... praeferret**: *ut* and the subj. in a question express indignation in the form of incredulity, "Could it be that any one should prefer...?" §§ 10, 11. **Fuerit, etc.**: cf. ch. 10. 6. § 11. **Is .. erat**: Livy's explanation. **Deo**: he became a god when he disappeared from earth. Cf. bk. 1. ch. 16. **Dei**: Mars. **Romae**: apposition, cf. § 6.

**Chapter XXV.**—§ 2. **Esset**: subj. of indefinite frequency. (Cicero would use the indic.). P. 405. note. **Primi**: with offerentes. **Se**: does double duty, being the object of offerentes and of *peti*, etc. § 3. **Aetatibus, etc.**: cf. n. on ch. 15. 2. § 4. **Contionabundus**: the verb of speaking is omitted, as more frequently with a speech in or. *recta*, e.g. bk. 3. ch. 11. 12. **Damnata voti**: "when liable for the vow." The (obligation of the) vow is treated as a charge, which is brought home to the person who made the vow (or on whose behalf it was made) when the gods have fulfilled their part. He then becomes convicted of the charge of (being bound by) the vow, *damnatus voti*. From this charge he is acquitted (*voti liberatur*, cf. ch. 28. 1), when the thing he vowed has been performed. § 5. **Dicere (se)**. **Stipis**: "of the penny-collection, as it may be more properly called than a tithe." § 6. **Illud**: cf. ch. 5. 1. **Quod ... de**

**signetur, ment. ... fieri** : note the change of construction. **Ea ... praeda** : that part of the booty. Cf. ch. 55. 1. **alia oratione ... ea**. **Rerum moventium** : cf. ch. 21. 14. **Movementum** : res moventes are things that move (are moved, cf. ch. 18. 9. vertit) sometimes, so "moveable" property. **Designetur** : subj. of gram. dependence. **Capti** : cf. ch. 18. 10. caeso. **Quae** : cf. ch. 4. 4. dissimillima. **Et ipsa** : "likewise" (καὶ αὐτά). § 7. **Ea disc.** : cf. ch. 7. 6. fama ea. **Quod eius** : the form is archaic ; probably Livy is quoting from pontifical records. "Of that amount of the property which ... of that ... " **Eius** (the first) : refers to the property under consideration, which probably was mentioned previously in Livy's authority. **Eius** (the second) : is the antecedent of quod. Cf. ch. 1. 7. § 8. **Venit** : cf. ch. 18. 10. caeso. **Pecunia ... aurum** : the money being all of copper. Cf. ch. 12. 1. § 9. **Ut ... umquam** (grata fuit). **Honorem** : "mark of honour." **Ut pilento, etc.** : driving during the daytime was forbidden in Italian cities : even to the consul it was allowed only in a triumph. § 10. **Accepto aestimato** : "when the weight received from each severally had been estimated." Note the unusual construction, two participles in different relations to the same noun. **Pecuniae** : sums of money (Shylock's "moneys." Merch. of Ven., Act 1. sc. 3). **Crateram** : Latin nouns taken from the Greek are often formed from the acc., e.g. κρατήρ, acc. κρατήρα, Lat. cratera ; κρηπίς, acc. κρηπίδα, Lat. crepida ; Τάρας, acc. Τάραντα, Lat. Tarentum. **Quae ... portaretur** : cf. ch. 4. 2. § 11. **Remiserunt** : indefinite subject, "people" (at Rome). **Principes** : leading men. § 12. **Absentes** : acc. **Absentes ... praesentium** : cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. Not used as nouns : "them in their absence," "them in their presence." §§ 12, 13. **Increpant, habent, etc.** : the subj. is multitudo. § 12. **Iratiss** : to their wrath. Cf. ch. 15. 8. scisc. § 13. **Intercessoribus** : cf. § 1. nam ... trax. "Those who put their veto on it."

**Chapter XXVI.—Comitiis** : cf. ch. 14. 4. **Sed** : sometimes = sed reapse, sed re vera, "but really." § 3. **Id bellum** : the war with them. Cf. ch. 7. 6. **Proficisceretur** : cf. P. 401. **Differendo** : abl. of cause. Cf. ch. 22. 1. "Through delaying (it)," "through delay." **Adversarium** : as an opponent. § 4. **Moenibus** : place and means (se ... tenerent, "kept themselves safe.") § 5. **Longius** : "very far." Cf. ch. 32. 7. **Re, difficultate** : abls. of means. **Asperis ... circa** : abl. absolute. Cf. ch. 15. 1. hostibus Etr. **Asperis, confr., artis**,

**arduus** : predicates. **Circa** : adverbs are sometimes used adjectivally in Latin, especially "circa" in Livy: "omnia *circa* loca," "all the neighbourhood." Here he even uses it as a noun, "the neighbourhood." § 6. **In didem** : Kern's emendation for "**indicem**." "From the fields in the (same) neighbourhood," i.e. that of Falerii. For the Latin idiom cf. "Romam ad senatum," ch. 15. 8. **Ducem** : as his guide. § 7. **Alius** : "the rest of," cf. ch. 5. 6. **Castra** : object of praelati. § 8. **Inciderent** : P. 401. **Eandem** : cf. ch. 4. 5 : "they felt admiration as well as dislike." § 9. **Fieri, teri** : cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. **Neutro incl.** : the balance of hope not inclining in either direction, i.e. in favour of either side. **Ex ante conv.** : cf. ch. 5. 6 : "from stores collected beforehand." **Obsessis** : "the besieged," note that the time is the same as that of the finite verb. § 10. **Videbatur** : personal construction. P. 376. **Videbatur ... ni ... dedisset** : "diuturnus fuisset" is changed by the introduction of "videbatur" to "vid. d. futurus (esse)," the regular apodosis with the subjunctive being replaced by an indicative clause of nearly the same meaning. See P. 417 (c). Cf. "He seemed sure of success, if his health had not suddenly given way," and similar expressions. **Ac** : **as**.

**Chapter XXVII.**—**Mos erat ... uti** : a construction found in Cicero. Livy often uses an infinitive after the phrase "mos est" (cf. ch. 28. 3). **Magistro, comite** : secondary predicates. **Liberorum** : with magistro and comite. **Quod** : "a practice which." The unexpressed antecedent is in apposition to the clause "plures ... demandabantur." **Principum** : cf. ch. 25. 11. **Sicut ... fit** : cf. ch. 19. 8. ut fit. § 2. Cf. ch. 21. 8. **Lusus exercendique** : both verbal nouns. Cf. P. 195. **Nihil** : adverbial. **Trahendo** : abl. of manner. Cf. note on ch. 8. 2. receptando. The adverbial clause "secum ... a porta" qualifies nihil intermisso. **Eos** (before "hostium") : the boys. Object of perduxit. § 4. **Sint, dederit** : regular. Cf. ch. 2. 3. sint const. § 6. **Quam** : "that which." **Iuste** : answers to iura. **Ea** : sc. bella. § 7. **Et ipsos** : "against those who are likewise armed." Cf. ch. 25. 6. **Qui ... oppugnarunt** : see ch. 8. 4, 7. **Nec laesi, etc.** : "without having been either ... or ..." § 8. **Eos** : object both of vicisti and vincam. **Tu ... ego** : cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. **Novo** : "unheard of." **Virtute ... armis** : asyndeton is common in such enumerations. Cf. e.g. ch. 30. 5. **Velos (vici)**. § 9. **Quibus** : abl. of the instrument with both agerent and verberantes. § 10. **Ad quod** : with the clause "concurso ... facto."



Cf. note on ch. 7. 6. *De re nova* : "summoned to deliberate upon an occurrence so strange." The adj. implies the reason. *Qui ... eos* : cf. ch. 11. 16. *Capenatium pacem* : see ch. 24. 3. § 11. *Foro, curia* : of Falerii. *Ad C. in castra, R. ad senatum* : cf. ch. 15. 8. § 12. *Locuti traduntur* : contrast ch. 21. 16. *Patres conscripti* : probably an instance of asyndeton : "Fathers" (patrician senators) "and enrolled" (plebeian members enrolled with them, originally after the expulsion of the kings). G. pp. 197, 198. *Victoria cui* : with a victory which. *Quo* : cf. § 1. quod, "a thought than which" (parenthetical at the end). § 14. *Qui...accipiant* : envoys to receive. *Fidei* : cf. § 13. The trustworthiness of honourable foes is to be repaid with the trustworthiness of loyal subjects.

**Chapter XXVIII.**—*Camillus* : subject of the "cum" clause. *Laude* : abl. of instrument. *Triumphantem* (eum). *Iustitia f.* : abl. of means with *victis*. *Hostibus victis* : implies the cause of "meliore laude insignis"; cf. ch. 13. 4. *Taciti ... verec.* : "their feeling of respect for him, although he said nothing." The participle implies a concessive idea. Cf. A. 317. *Non tulit ... quin* : did not resist so that he should not be freed, i.e. "did not resist, but brought about his acquittal with regard to the vow." *Quin* : P. 412. It is used after verbs of refraining, and the like, when negated. *Voti* : gen. of charge. See n. on ch. 25. 4. *damnata voti*. *Libero* regularly takes an abl. of that from which. § 2. *Longa* : war vessels were longer than merchant ships. *Nave* : instrument and place. Cf. ch. 26. 4. § 3. *Velut* : apologizes for the expression "state piracy." *Dividere* : cf. ch. 27. 1. *Timasitheus* : a Greek name. *Lipara* had been colonized by Greeks about 580 B.C. *Romanis* : dative after *similior*. § 4. *Ipse* : with *veritus*. *Religionis ... impl.* : contrast ch. 6. 11. *seditionibus ... impl.* The gen. is the commoner in Livy, the abl. in most other writers. *Adductos, prosecutus, restituit* : three finite verbs in English. § 5. *Hospitium* : cf. ch. 50. 3. This relation of the Roman state to an individual, or to another state, implied entertainment to the guest-friends, or their representatives, when in Rome, and protection of their rights. *In incerto* : cf. ch. 23. 9. in *sacrum*. "In the class of the uncertain," i.e. "uncertain." *Vicissent victine e.* : a dependent alternative question. P. 211, 247. § 6. *Rem ... gesserunt* : "acted." *Acie* : cf. ch. 21. 12. *agmine*. *Placuit* : "it was determined."

§ 7. *Neglegentius* : cf. n. on ch. 32. 7. *ignotior* : "too carelessly." *Ab re bene g.* : implies cause. Cf. ch. 27. 10. *de re nova*. *Verruginem ... ad praes.* : cf. ch. 15. 8. § 8. *In tutum* : "into safety." Cf. ch. 5. 6. *Contione* : a magistrate could summon a *contio* (cf. ch. 7. 1) in the camp as well as in Rome. *Fusos ... hoste* : P. 431 (1). *Increparet* implies speaking. *Eosdem* : cf. ch. 4. 5. § 9. *Nihil ... recusabant* : cf. ch. 1. 2. "said they would endure any penalty." *Ni ... expugnassent* : subj. of quotation (P. 399. 1), the idea of saying being implied in *recusabant*. They said "*ni expugnaverimus*" (fut. perf.), the time being past relatively to that of *poenae*, which is in the future. The apodosis is contained in *nihil poenae* : cf. ch. 44. 7. § 10. *Nocturnam f.*, etc. : the Romans fleeing by night. Cf. ch. 13. 7. *usu*. *Diurno* : "than one by day." § 11. *Cum ... oppugnari* : in English comes after the main verb. *Crederent* : sc. the soldiers at V. *Retinente* : "trying to hold them back." Cf. ch. 11. 4. *avertunt*. § 12. *Occisum* : cf. ch. 18. 10. *caeso*. *Qui* : sc. *Postumius*. *Sequentibus* : a dat. of the indirect object is used after the verbal noun *insidiae*, as it would be after the verb *insidiar*, to lie in ambush for. "The fear of hidden attacks on them if they scattered in pursuit." (Cf. P. 416. c, A. 317.) *Repetens* : *repeto* is here to seek what is due ; so *reddo* is sometimes "to give a thing that is due" (more often "to give back"). § 13. *Res geritur* : "where an engagement is fought with animosity rather than valour." *Tristem*, etc. : "after a message of disaster ... had causelessly terrified the state, it was followed ...". *Laureatae* : the sign that it told of victory. *Victoriam*, etc. : the purport of the despatch.

Chapter XXIX.—*Et plebs*, etc. : as before, see ch. 25. 13. *Suis* : the meeting of the *concilium plebis* is called *comitia* as in ch. 10. 10. § 2. *Quem dolorem* : "their annoyance at which (this)." Cf. ch. 7. 6. *Senatus c.* : see Intr. I. 9. (b). *Consules*, *invisus*, etc. : Intr. I. 3. *Magistratus* : "magistracy," in apposition to *consules*. *Quintum decimum* : 409 B.C. was the last year that had consuls (bk. 4. ch. 54. 1), which makes a clear interval of 15 years. § 3. *Intercessurus* : likely to interpose his veto. *Nec segnius* : "and ... with the greater energy." Cf. ch. 1. 3. *Ob id ip.* : having to fight alone. *Omni* : *tota*, or *universa*, would be more usual. *Unam eam c.* : anxiety on that one head. § 4. *Nocte* : the emphatic word "the fact that the capture of the town by treachery took place at night." *Oppidum ... urbis* : of the same town.



**Aversa urbis** : "the far side of the city." The use of a neut. adj. with a partitive gen. is rare in prose before Livy, except in the idioms mentioned in the n. on ch. 3. 8. **Perfugere** : cf. ch. 21. 10. **invadunt**. § 5. **Ea prov.** : the department of that (war). § 6. **Dies dicta** : cf. ch. 11. 4. **die dicta**. **Biennii sup.** : "for the two preceding years." These were the **intercessores legis** (ch. 25. 13) who had been re-elected for 394 B.C., but not for 393 B.C. **F. senatus** : which was pledged in honour to their defence. **Gesti magistratus** : against (connected with) their administration of office. **Rog. tribuniciae** : the proposal of migration to Veii. Cf. ch. 24. 7 ff. § 7. **Innoxii** : "innocent though they were." **Gravis aeris** : cf. ch. 12. 1. § 8. **Sceleris** : gen. of charge. **Arguere** : cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. **Intellegeret** : subj. of quotation. P. 399 (1). **Intercessionem sust.** : by allowing tribunes to be fined for their exercise of it. § 9. cf. ch. 28. 8. **Quod** : with regard to that which they hoped, to their hope. Acc. of internal extent. **III .. eos** : of the same people. Similarly Thucydides sometimes uses *ἐκεῖνος* and *οὗτος* in one sentence of the same person. **Sperarent ... nequeat** : after an historical infinitive. Cf. ch. 2. 3, P. 229. **Tribunicia vis, etc.** : "the violence of tribunes ... by tribunes' help" ; there is an allusion to the tribunes' *ius auxilii* (Intr. I. 6), which was meant to be a weapon for the plebs, not for the patricians. § 10. **Fide publica** : "by the state's pledge of honour," which he regards as involved in that of the senate (§ 6). **Taciti** : i.e. in silence, "without interposing" ; so often in Livy the "adverbial" abl. "silentio" ("in silence, or quietness"). **Auctoritatem** : cf. ch. 9. 4, 5. **Haec ... contionabundus** : the verbal adj. in -bundus occasionally governs an object in the acc. So sometimes do Greek verbal adjs. (in the poets), e.g. *χρὰς προπομπός* (Aeschyl. Choephor. 23), "convoying libations."

**Chapter XXX.**—**Ne aliter, etc.** : oratio obliqua. Cf. ch. 29. 9. **Ne aliter** : cf. ch. 1. 2, let them not fail when going down into the market place to bear in mind. **Descenderent** : the forum lies in a hollow. **Forum** : the tribes usually met in the Comitium. **Ut qui** : in the spirit of men who. § 2. **Quod** : cf. ch. 29. 9. **Attineat, sit** : cf. ch. 10. 6. **gerant**. **Quoque** : etiam would be more regular. **Latam in tr.** : the expression is taken from the custom of carrying in the triumph models of cities or forts taken, a custom no doubt of a later time. **Laudum** : glorious deeds. Cf. n. on ch. 5. 7. 1. **spem**. § 4. **Principis** : cf. ch. 25. 11 : "their foremost man." **Tribus** : the tribunes

brought their proposals before the concilium plebis. **Suos** ... tribules : their fellow-tribesmen. Cf. ch. 44. 1. cives. Patricians, as well as plebeians, belonged to the tribes, but not to the conc. plebis (cf. ch. 10. 11). **Quisque** : cf. n. on ch. 20. 8. § 5. **Capitolium** ... ostentantes : not part of the speech. **Capitolium** : the citadel of Rome and the sacred mount on which stood the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. Cf. n. on ch. 39. 9. arcem cap. **Vestae** : her round temple in the forum was the city hearth, where the fire on the altar was kept always burning. **Circa** : cf. ch. 26. 5. § 6. **Diis penatibus** : the Penates of Rome (of the household of the state) had a temple in the Forum. **EO** : bring matters to such a pass that (to that pass that). **Fuerit** : Livy often uses the perfect subj. in consecutive sentences where Cicero would have the imperfect. § 7. **Una** (tribu) : abl. of amount of difference. **Plures tribus** : the majority of tribes decided the question. Cf. n. on ch. 13. 3. § 8. **Referentibus** : cf. ch. 22. 2. **Ut ... haberetur, vellentque** : "so that account should be taken of ... and they should wish ... ." The result aimed at, or purpose (vellent), is joined to the result (haberentur) of (the method of) the distribution ; the form used for expressing the two ideas is the same in Latin. **Liberorum** : agrees with capitum. **Vellent** : "they," the plebeians. **In eam spem** : note the case. **Tollere** : the father lifted up in his arms the baby whom he wished to rear.

**Chapter XXXI.**—**Quo minus** : certatum est here implies the idea of preventing, "to prevent the holding of." P. 394. Cf. n. on ch. 21. 6. esse. § 2. **Capitolino** : a common "attraction." P. 301 (4), A. 228. **Magnos ludos** : cf. ch. 19. 6. § 3. **A. Iunonis** : cf. ch. 23. 7. **Vota** : cf. ch. 21. 3. **Celebratam** : cf. ch. 23. 4. § 4. **Consererent** : cf. P. 401 ; in the case of ante quam and prius quam, the intention implied is that of anticipating the action expressed in the subordinate clause. **I. caedendis** : abl. of that in point of which, with perseverantior. See Intr. II. (8). **Ovans** : "in an ovation." One difference from the triumph was that the general went on foot. § 5. **Quo** : "into whose territory." Cf. n. on ch. 24. 4. **Famem ... ortam** : "bracketing order." The words "in agro ... nimiis" are enclosed between noun and attribute, to make it quite clear what word they qualify. **Exercitus ... nequivit** : "it was impossible to lead an army." Note the personal construction : classical Latin prose has no single words in common use for "possible," "impossible." Cf. ch. 34. 2. § 6. **Religioni** : cf. ch. 14. 2. **Sufficitur** : P. 177. The custom was

still observed in Livy's time. § 7. *Per interregnum*, etc. : cf. n. on ch. 17. 3. § 8. *Prodedit*: the technical word for the appointment of an interrex (especially of the first, though here used of the second).

**CHAPTER XXXII.**—*Septimum*: note how often the same man held the highest office repeatedly. § 2. *Volsinienses ... evenit*: cf. notes on ch. 12. 6. § 3. *Numero*, *certaine*: abls. of the thing concerned. *Versā*: *sc. acie*. Abl. absolute. § 4. *Effecit ne*: cf. ch. 19. 4. *Armati*: remained under arms, but defended. *Nullo*: P. 282, A. 384. § 5. *Ea cond.*: with *datae*. § 6. *De plebe*: (one) of the plebs, a plebeian. Latin less often than English uses a phrase consisting of a noun and preposition to qualify a particular word; when this does occur, the bracketing order (cf. n. on ch. 31. 5) often makes all clear: cf. ch. 40. 9 *Albinus, de plebe homo*. *Sacellum*: cf. ch. 50. 5. *N. silentio*: in the dead of night. *Humana*: cf. ch. 28. 10. *diurno*. *Gallos adv.*: use direct speech in English: cf. ch. 22. 5. § 7. *Ut fit*: cf. ch. 19. 8. *Ignotior*: the comparative in Latin sometimes denotes comparison with a general standard: "more unknown" (than other people), *i.e.* little known. Cf. ch. 28. 7 *neglegentius*, "too carelessly," "not very carefully." So in descriptions of character the comparative is more usual than the positive: *iracundior fuit*, "he was inclined to be irascible," or "very irascible." *Quae una erat*: "the only human help they had." Latin puts superlatives, ordinals, *unus*, and sometimes other adjectives (cf. ch. 49. 7) in the relative clause, where we put them in the principal clause. § 8. cf. ch. 21. 8, ch. 27. 2. *Die dicta*: cf. ch. 11. 4. *Quae*: P. 301. 2, A. 227. *Se* refers to *tribulibus et cli.*, who are the speakers. Cf. ch. 36. 2 *credere*. *Conlatuos ... absolvere*: cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. *Quanti*: locative expressing the amount of the penalty. P. 156. The unexpressed antecedent is the object of *conlatuos*. § 9. *Si innoxio*, etc., oblique request. P. 422. *Innoxio*: cf. ch. 23. 12. *digni*. P. *quoque*: (pronoun).

**Chapter XXXIII.**—*Expulso cive*, *advent ... clade*: expressing circumstances attending on the action of one main verb. *Quo manente*: cf. n. on ch. 7. 6. *Quicquam hum.*: if anything of human affairs is of the class 'certain' (cf. ch. 23. 9. *sacrum*), *i.e.* "if there is any certainty in human affairs." Both *gens.* are *gens.* of partition, and *certi* is the predicate (cf. ch. 21. 14). *Capi ... potuerat*: apodosis of a conditional sentence express-

ing unfulfilled condition, cf. P. 417 (c); the protasis is contained in quo manente. P. 416 (c). Si... est is parenthetical. **Potuerat**: for tense, cf. ch. 3. 9. favere oportuit. The pluperfect is used because the time of the impossibility was before the time of "expulso." **Fatali**: abl. § 2. **Eam gentem traditur**: cf. ch. 21. 16. **Fama**: with traditur. **Etruscis**: see Intr. 1. 12. § 3. **Ira c. uxoris**: cf. ch. 1. 5. **Corruptae u.**: cf. ch. 5. 10. **A quo ... nequirent**: P. 400 (c). **Nequirent**: cf. n. on ch. 31. 5. exercitus neq. § 4. **Trans. Alpes**: with ducem. **Clusium oppugnandi**: cf. ch. 6. 14. **Abnuerim**: the perfect subj. (of Imagination) of some verbs of thinking, saying, and the like, and of a few others (cf. ausit, ch. 3. 10) is used in making a cautious statement concerning the present. P. 383 (2). "I would not deny." **Clusium**: acc. of motion toward. § 5. **Oppugnaverint, transierint**: subj. of grammatical dependence. P. + 217 E. **Annis**: abl. of amount of difference. **Oppugnarent, etc.**: cf. ch. 16. 1. §§ 6, 7. **Etruscorum, Tuscorum**: elsewhere also Livy uses the two names close together, e.g. bk. 2. ch. 7. 2, 3. § 7. **Romanum imp.**: "the rule of Rome" (in Italy). **Marī sup. etc.**: abl. of place where (with potuerint). **Potuerint**: subj. of oblique question. **Argumento**: predicative dat. **Alterum**: the order in which the seas are mentioned is reversed. **Vocabulo**: abl. of instrument, with vocavere. § 8. **Tyrrhenum**: *Τυρρηνός* was the Greek name for the Etruscans. § 9. **Vergentes**: with terras. **Duodenis**: twelve in each of the two divisions. **Prīus cis, etc.**: see Intr. I. 12. **Capita originis**: chief places connected with their source, "chief places from which they sprang." § 11. **Ea**: cf. ch. 6. 8. hic. **Ea ... origo**: that is the source, i.e. from them is the source. Cf. ch. 22. 1. ea pecunia. **Ne**: consecutive, cf. P. 393 note, and efficio ne. **Ex antiquo**: cf. ch. 26. 9.

**CHAPTER XXXIV.**—**Celtarum, quae ... Galliae**: cf. n. on ch. 24. 4. **Quae**: cf. ch. 32. 8. **Summa imperii**: "supreme command" (supremacy of command). **Celtico**: dat. of neuter adj., used as a collective noun (cf. ch. 23. 9. sacrum) to designate a people: the use is common in Greek, e.g. τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek people, Thuc. 1. 1. § 2. **In**: "under." **Multitudo ... posse**: cf. n. on ch. 31. 5. § 3. **Magno natu**: indicates cause. Cf. n. on ch. 15. 6. vir animi. **Ipse**: as contrasted with the iuvenes. **Jam**: with m. natu. **In quas ... sedes**: by ellipse for "in eas sedes quas (sedes)." **Dedissent**: future perf. in oratio recta. **Augurils**: abl. of means. § 4. **Quantum ... posset**:

*oratio obliqua*. **Sortibus**: cf. ch. 15. 12. Here it is the answer given "auguriis." § 5. **Quod e sex**: see Intr. II. (9). **Bituriges**, etc.: in appos. to the antecedent of *quod*. § 6. **Inexsuperabiles visas** (esse): nulladum... superatas adds a reason. Cf. ch. 12. 6. loco... situm. **Quod** and its unexpressed antecedent are accs. of internal extent. **Quod quidem**, etc.: at least so far as there is a tradition going back without a break. **Memoria**: cf. ch. 21. 16. traditur memorizæ. **Sit**: P. 400 (d). **Hercule**: a great road-maker; he is said to have crossed the Alps on his way from Spain. § 7. **Montium altitudo**: "the lofty mountains" (the mountains, because they were so lofty). Latin often uses abstracts in this way when the presence of a quality is important to the fact related in the sentence. **Quanam**, etc.: were looking round to see by what possible way, cf. P. 431 (1). **Transirent**: "deliberative" subj. **Salluvium**: gen. plural. § 8. **Massilienses**: so called by anticipation. Their town was yet to be founded. **Quem primum**: cf. n. on ch. 32. 7. §§ 8, 9. **Patientibus Sall.**, **vallemque D.**: see Intr. II. (10). § 9. **Taurinos saltus**: the passes of the Cottian Alps (Mt. Cenis, or Mt. Genève). The Taurini afterwards gave their name to Augusta Taurinorum (Turin). **In quo**: cf. ch. 1. 7. **Insubrium**: predicate ("that of the I." Cf. ch. 23. 7). **Pago**: in appos. to *Insubribus*, see n. on ch. 24. 4. **Volscos**, *quo*. **Omen... loci**: "the omen concerning the site," divine indication of the site for their city.

**CHAPTER XXXV.—Ubi... locos**: the sites, where now... Cf. ch. 1. 7. **Tenuere**: cf. ch. 21. 10. *invadunt*. "Took possession of," cf. ch. 13. 3. *tenuit*, "got." § 2. **Poenino**: abl. of route. **Transgressi**: *sc. Alpes*. § 3. **Hanc gentem**: "this was the tribe, I find, that...". **Id**: cf. ch. 5. 1. *illa*. **Illud** (*illa*) is more emphatic. **Solam... adiutam**: agree with *gentem*, as though the clause formed part of the acc. or inf. construction. We should expect an indirect interrogative clause, explaining "id"; "solane... adiuta venerit." § 4. **Novo**: strange and terrible (the Romans were not fond of novelties). **Genus armorum** (*invisitatum*). **Adversus... adversus**: cf. ch. 22. 1, 2. **Ius societatis**, etc.: claim of (consisting in) alliance or friendship. §§ 4, 5. **Qui... peterent**, **qui... ag.**: cf. ch. 27. 11. § 5. **De auxilio... legati**: *asyndeton*, cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. **Impetratum** (*est*). **Legati**: as envoys. **Romani**: cf. ch. 18. 10. *caeso*. **Socios... amicos**: the separation of the two nouns governing the same genitive is unusual and adds emphasis. Apparently the Clusine envoys had concluded an alliance. § 6. **Romanis**:



for order, cf. ch. 19. 2. fatalis. **Cogat**: cf. ch. 10. 6. gerant. **Cognosci**: part of the subject of visum (esse).

**CHAPTER XXXVI.**—**Legatio**: is here the purport of the envoys' message, and this was, unconditionally, "mitis." **Ni ... habuisset**: cf. n. on ch. 26. 10. "A peaceful mission, had it not been entrusted to ..." **Gallis**: who were notoriously over ready with their weapons. §§ 2-4. The answer. § 2. **Novum**: cf. ch. 6. 7. mediocre. "Although the name of the Romans was new to their ears." **Credere** (se). The Gauls, as the speakers, are the logical subject. Cf. ch. 32. 8. **Quorum**: "since their." § 3. **Gallis**: the proper name balances "Clusini." § 5. **Quodnam ... arma, quid ... esset**: depend on quaerentibus. **Aut minari**: threatening warfare otherwise (cf. bk. 6. ch. 18. 7). **Romanis**: dat. after dicerent. **Quaerentibus, dicerent**: translate as main verbs, breaking up the period. **Quid ... rei ... esset**: cf. ch. 3. 8. **Illi**: the others. § 6. **Legati**: emphatic "ambassadors as they were." Cf. barbari in § 9. **Ius gentium**: the law of nations, i.e. (not international law, but) universally recognized principles of right. § 7. **Evectus ... equo**: "having ridden." **Equo**: place and instrument. Cf. ch. 23. 5. **Ducem ... incursantem**: "bracketing order." Cf. ch. 31. 5. **Incursantem ... transfixum**: "pierced ... and killed .. as he was making an attack upon ..."; cf. ch. 25. 10. **accepto aestim.** **Signum**: 'the word was passed.' § 8. **In Clusinos**: cf. n. on ch. 32. 6. **de plebe.** **Receptui**: dat. of purpose. P. 141. **Erant qui ... censerent**: P. 400 (c). **Questum, postulatam**: cf. ch. 15. 3. **sciscitatum.** **Iure ... violato**: cf. ch. 5. 10. § 9. **Legati**: subject of the cum clause. For the order, cf. ch. 19. 2. fatalis. **Senatui**: envoys of foreign states were regularly received in the senate. **Nec ... et**: cf. ch. 12. 7. **nec ... -que.** **Barbari**: cf. legati in § 6. **Latini** rarely varies names merely for variety's sake. **Ambitio**: the feelings of a canvasser for office (a prominent type where an annual tenure of office is the rule), i.e. an interested desire to please. § 10. **Si forte**: (accepta esset): if it should so chance, *εἰ ῥύχαι*; an elliptical idiom, found in Cicero. See Intr. II. (11). **Ad populum**: the comitia centuriata. It was not as a rule consulted with regard to foreign affairs, except concerning a declaration of war with an allied state. **Tribuni**: secondary predicate. The subject is the unexpressed antecedent of quorum. § 11. **Quo facto**: "at this proceeding": abl. of cause.

**CHAPTER XXXVII.**—**Adeo ... vult**: a comment on what

follows. §§ 1, 2. *Quae...ea*: cf. ch. 11. 16. § 1. *Ultima*: is made more emphatic by being divided from the noun it qualifies, *auxilia*. Cf. ch. 35. 5. *socios...am*. § 2. *Ab...oris*: attribute of *hoste*, cf. n. on ch. 32. 6. § 4. *Juris humani*: "the law of mankind," a stronger expression for *ius gentium*. *Flagrantes ira*: contrast ch. 11. 4. *ardent invidia*. Here it is those that feel the burning passion who are "on fire." So *ardeo irā, amore*. *Convulsis*: torn up from the ground. § 5. *Quorum praetereuntium*: "of their passing by," cf. ch. 21. 11. *terrentium*. *Immensum...loci*: cf. n. on ch. 3. 8. Cicero uses thus, besides pronouns, chiefly *tantum, quantum, plus, plurimum, minus, minimum, paullum*. Livy extends the use. § 7. *Quippe...est*: "for indeed they were met," "the Romans met them." The indicative after *quippe qui* is very rare in classical Latin, the causal meaning being generally indicated by the use of the subjunctive. P. 400 (e). Here the actual occurrence is emphasized. *Velut tumultuario*: raised as though to meet a sudden rising. *Alveo*: abl. of route. § 8. *Nata*: expresses cause. Cf. ch. 12. 6. *loco...situm*. *Conpleverant*: cf. ch. 21. 10. *invadunt*.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.—*Non, non, etc.*: anaphora. Cf. ch. 6. 4. *Loco...capto, praem. vallo*: abls. absolute. P. 323. *Quo rec. esset*: "to which to retreat." *Saltem*: it might have been thought that if they were forgetful of the necessary precautions with regard to men, they would *at least* remember the gods, be "*deorum saltem...memores*"; this was not so. "They were not mindful even of the gods—if no thought was to be taken of men." *Nec auspicato, etc.*: explains *non deor. ...memores*. *Litato*: a sacrifice was judged to be acceptable or otherwise according to the appearance of the entrails of the victim. Cf. n. on ch. 15. 11. *disc. Etr.* *Diductam*: the time is the same as that of the main verb: cf. ch. 26. 9. *obsessis*. "Drew up the forces for battle, spreading them out..." § 2. *Cum*: "although." P. 409 (d), A. 144. *Extenuando*: sc. *aciem*. Abl. of means. *Haberent*: "they (the generals) had a centre that would scarcely hold together" (so wide were the spaces between the men, or the divisions). *Paulum...editi l.*: cf. ch. 3. 8. *Ab dext.*: where English speaks of the direction in which a thing is placed, Latin often speaks of the direction from which it, or the perception of it, comes to us; a *sinistra*, a *tergo*, *ab ea parte*, "on the left," "on the rear," "on that side." *Placuit*: cf. ch. 28. 6. § 3. *Brennus*: a Celtic word for a chief. Livy takes it for a proper



name. **In paucitate**: "since the enemy's numbers were so small." Cf. ch. 2. 10. **Id**: explained by *ut ... imp. darent*. Cf. ch. 35. 3. **Aversos trans.**: "the rear and flank." Cf. ch. 21. 10. **Signa convertit**: cf. n. on ch. 19. 7. § 4. **Si ... depulisset**: cf. ch. 8. 10. *si ... foret*. **Depulisset**: fut. perfect in oratio recta. **Aequo campi**: cf. ch. 1. 4. **sollemnia lud.** **Superanti**: dative. **Multitudine**: abl. of thing concerned. § 5. **Nihil simile**: cf. n. on ch. 3. 9. **Nihil ... Romanis**: cf. ch. 36. 1. "Nothing Roman." **Omnium**: neuter. **Veios, in ... urbem**: apposition; P. 330 (2). "To Veii, an enemies' city." **Cum**: cf. § 2. § 6. **Simul**: conjunction. **Proximis, ultimis**: dat. of the person taken as a standard, cf. P. 310; "on the flank in relation to those nearest ...". The datives might also be taken as "dats. of the agent," a use of the dat. of the person concerned which is occasionally found with the past participle as well as with the gerund and gerundive (see P. 138). Probably the datives perform both functions. Cf. ch. 25. 2. *se*. "By those nearest on their flank." **Ab latere, ab tergo**: cf. § 2. The idea of direction *from* which the sound came is clear in this case. **Ign. hostem**: object of *viderent*. **Viderent**: cf. n. on ch. 23. 3. *decerneret*. § 7. **Terga**: *asyndeton* expressing contrast. **Suomet ipsorum**: "among themselves, with each other." **Ipsorum**: depends on *terga*. This part of the sentence, if turned into an independent statement, would run "*suomet ipsi certamine ... impediabant fugam*." Cf. n. on ch. 23. 10. **In turba**: implies cause. Cf. ch. 2. 10. § 8. **Graves ... tegminibus**: gives a reason for the drowning of the "invalidi." Cf. n. on ch. 15. 6. *vir ... animi*. § 9. **Maxima**: "very large"; not "the larger" (for which we inaccurately say "the largest"). Cf. ch. 30. 7. **Non modo**: "not merely not" (I do not speak merely of any forces for her defence). When the two clauses have the same predicate (here *est missus*), and this is in the *ne quidem* clause, "non modo" more usually than "non modo non" answers to "not only *not*." So οὐχ ὅσον...ἀλλ' οὐδέ. Cf. §§ 4, 6 for uses of *non modo*. **Missus**: cf. ch. 18. 10. **caeso**.

**Chapter XXXIX.**—**Miraculum ... victoriae**: "wonder at a victory." Cf. n. on ch. 15. 2. for other meanings of "miraculum." **Et ipsi**: they too were affected by "pavor," though the result was different. **Vereri, legere, coac.**: cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. § 2. **Nihil ... hostile**: cf. ch. 38. 5. n. simile. **Ad urbem R.**: cf. ch. 38. 5. **Urbem R.**: "city of Rome." **Urbs Romae** is very unusual Latin (cf. Verg. Aen. 3. 393).

A. 304. § 3. *Noctem ... et ... situm* : hendiadys. Cf. ch. 19. 1. "Afraid of the darkness in a city of which they did not know the lie." Note that in Latin the attribute agrees with the noun in the genitive. *Quaenam ... essent* : "(to see) what were ..."; the idea of finding out is implied in expl. missis. Cf. ch. 34. 7. *quam* ... trans. § 4. *Romani* : marks the transition from Gallic affairs. Properly it refers to the missing Romans, slain and fled, but we may translate, "Among the Romans, ... lamentations for dead and living alike" (cf. ch. 5. 10). Perhaps the correction *Romanis* (dat. of Persons concerned) should be accepted. *Pars ... nemo* : asyndeton—cum introduces both clauses. *Qui ... refugerant* : the historian's name for them, not part of the oratio obliqua. § 5. *Pr. ... luctus, publ. pavor* ; "mourning for private losses," "panic for the state." *Luctus* : for the plural, cf. ch. 15. 2. *curae*. *Nunti-atum est* : cf. ch. 23. 1. § 6. *Lucem alt.* : "the second daylight," i.e. "the light of the next day." *Jam* : with *futurus*. *Videretur* : personal. Cf. ch. 26. 10. §§ 6, 7. *Primo adv., deinde sub ...*, etc. : explain identidem. § 6. *Mans. ... fuisse* : P. 426. *Mansuros ... foret* : the Romans' thoughts. P. 431 (1). *Hoc consilli* : cf. ch. 3. 8. *Foret (eis)* : "they had." For tense, see P. 243. § 7. *Rati* : agrees with the subject of the idea of thinking implied by the oratio obliqua. Cf. n. on ch. 32. 8. se. *Exanimare* : historical infinitive. § 8. *Illi (civitati)* : the body of cives is the civitas. § 9. *Robur* : "strength" (strong men), abstract for collective. Cf. n. on ch. 15. 3. *miraculo*. *Arcem Cap.* : the two summits of the hill of which the whole is often called Capitolium (see ch. 46. 3), and sometimes Arx, as ch. 41. 4. § 10. *Conlato* : cf. ch. 18. 10. *caeso*. *Inde* : "thereupon," taking up the abl. absolute (*οὕτω* in Greek). § 11. *Flaminem* : of Quirinus apparently. Ch. 40. 8. *Sacra p.* : object of *auferre*. § 12. *Si arx*, etc. : oratio obliqua (the thoughts of those who determined). *Si, si, si* : anaphora. Cf. ch. 6. 4. English puts "if" once only. *Caput p. c.* : "centre of the state's deliberative power." Cf. ch. 8. 4, where *caput* is "the chief object." *Superfuerit* : future perfect in oratio recta. Cf. ch. 10. 6. *gerant*. *Facilem* : predicate. *Seniorum* : depends on *turbæ*; but it may be a marginal explanation ("gloss") of *turbæ*, etc., which has got into the text. Cf. Intr. II. (14). *Periturae* : "sure to die (soon)." § 13. *De plebe* ; attribute of *multitudo*. Cf. n. on ch. 32. 6. *Dicere* ; cf. § 7. *exanimare*. *His* : their actual word is kept in oratio obliqua, for the sake of greater vividness and clearness. Cf. ch. 2. 8. *Inopiam*

**arm.** : the fighters whose store is so scanty. Cf. ch. 34. 7. **montium alt.**

**CHAPTER XL.**—**Urbis** : depends on *quaec. ... fortuna*. **Tre-centos sex.** : round numbers. **Fortuna** : the object of commendantes, attracted into the case of the relative. P. 121. 1. §§ 2-4. **Superesse ... superesset, humani ... humanum** : cf. n. on ch. 22. 1, 2. § 2. **Digredientibus** : with the unexpressed antecedent of *qui* (abl. absolute). **Captae u. ... exitio** : cf. ch. 21. 16. *captae ... urbis ... cladem*. § 3. **Muliebris** : cf. ch. 42. 4. *mulierum ... ploratus*, and note how close together are the gen. case and the adj. (ch. 21. 14). **Sequentium rog.** : "as they followed ... and again and again asked." **Cui ... darent** : direct speech in English. Cf. ch. 22. 5. **Nihil ... relinquebant** : "left nothing yet remaining of human woe" (*i.e.* woe endurable by mortal man). **Humani** : see Intr. II. (12). § 4. **Quod ... id** : cf. ch. 11. 16. § 5. **In** : cf. ch. 2. 10. **Jam** : cf. ch. 3. 1. "*Joining* in a single column, so to speak" (agmen being properly an army on the march). As there was only one bridge (see § 8), they naturally joined. § 6. **Dilapsi, petunt** : cf. ch. 21. 10. *invadunt*. §§ 7, 8. **Quae ... essent, quisve ... esset** ; oblique question, depending on *consultantes*. § 7. **Quia ... deerant** : Livy's explanation. § 8. **Quisve** : "*and what* ;" so often in adding a new question. Contrast ch. 21. 15. *hominumque*. **Condita ... defodere** : "to store them ... and bury them" (having stored to bury them). P. 366 (b), A. 317. **Sacello** : abl. of place where. **Despui** : cf. ch. 27. 1, infinitive after *mos est*. **Via, ponte** : abls. of route. § 9. **Eas** : the flamen disappears from the story. **De plebe** : cf. n. on ch. 32. 6. **Inutilis bello** : "being of no avail for warlike purposes." Cf. ch. 38. 8. *graves*. § 10. **Salvo ... discr.** : cf. ch. 46. 7. Abl. absolute ; cf. ch. 15. 1. **Salvo ... rerum** : refers to what follows. Cf. ch. 37. 1. **Religiosum** : see Intr. II. (13). **Sacerdotes ... se** : cf. n. on ch. 2. 6, 7. **Caere** : acc. of motion towards.

**CHAPTER XLI.**—**Omnibus** : neuter. Cf. ch. 38. 5. **Ut** : limiting. **Turba ... regressi ... expectabant** : cf. ch. 40. 6. § 2. **Qui eorum** : "those of them who." **Curules** : to which was attached the privilege of using the chair of state, the *sella curulis*, *i.e.* any of the highest offices except the military tribunate and tribunate of the plebs. **Quae augustissima** : cf. n. on ch. 32. 7. **Quae aug., etc.** : "clad in the most solemn of all robes, worn by those who...". These were the "*toga*

picta," and "tunica palmata," i.e. the purple embroidered toga, and purple tunic worked with palm branches—the dress of Jupiter himself (hence "augustissima"). Quae ... ea: cf. ch. 1. 7. Vestis: cf. ch. 40. 1. fortuna. Tensas duc.: as heading the procession, cf. n. on ch. 19. 6. Medio aedium: contrast ch. 1. 5. medio ludicro. Eburneis s.: curule chairs, which were adorned with ivory. Sellis: abl. of place where. P. 151. § 3. Sunt qui ... tradant: P. 400 (c). Quiritibus ... Romanis: "populus Romanus Quiritium" and "p. R. Quirites" are the more usual forms. Quiris is probably a "spear-bearer" (cf. Quirinus in vocabulary), but came to mean a Roman citizen, his first duty being to bear arms for his country. § 4. Ancipiti ... proelio: abl. of manner. Impetu, vi: cf. ch. 17. 2. vitio. Patente ... porta: abl. absolute. Collina: the Quirinal and Viminal were "colles" (Palatine, Capitoline, etc., being "montes"). §§ 4, 5. Arcem, arce aut C.: see n. on ch. 39. 9 and Intr. II. (14). § 5. in dissipatos: on them scattered, i.e. "on their scattered forces." Vacuis ... viis: abl. of route. Occursu hom.: empty of the encountering of men, i.e. "empty of men meeting them." Cf. ch. 13. 7. usu. Quaeque: P. 347. Agmine: cf. ch. 21. 12. Ea demum: cf. ch. 6. 17. § 7. Cunctatio .. invadendi: cf. ch. 12. 8. "Hesitation to enter." Aperta ... invad.: cf. ch. 6. 14. § 8. Haud secus: with feelings of nothing less than veneration. Aedium: here "houses." Vestibulis: the vestibulum (πρόθυρον or πρόθυρα) was the space in front of the house doors. The atrium, in these old times the principal room, was the first reached within the doors. Humano aug.: cf. ch. 32. 6, and ch. 18. 10. caeso. Maiestate: abl. of thing concerned. Vultus grav.: "dignified expression"; hendiadys. Cf. ch. 19. 1. Simillimos: "exceeding like." § 9. M. Papirius ... dicitur: see n. on ch. 8. 10. Gallo: dat. of indirect object with movisse. Gallo ... movisse: "when a Gaul was stroking his beard ... struck him on the head ... and roused (P. 366. b.) his anger" (roused anger for him). Ut ... erat: "all in those days wearing it long." A clause with ut sometimes (contrast the use in § 1) makes a general statement explaining or generalizing the statement of the main verb. Cf. ch. 50. 1. §§ 9, 10. Initium ... ceteros, etc.: asyndeton expressing a quick succession of events. Ortum, trucidatos (esse): depend on the idea of "they say, it is said" (dicunt), supplied from dicitur. § 10. Parci, diripi, incendi: cf. ch. 7. 9, 10. Exhaustis (tectis): "when they had been sacked." Dative (P. 308. 3).

**Chapter XLII.**—**Delendi urbem**: cf. ch. 41. 7. **Ita**: explained by *et...causa*, *et...tectata*. §§ 1, 2. **Et...et**: "while displaying ... at the same time not to consume. (Passives in Latin). Cf. ch. 26. 8. § 1. **Si**: (to see if) "in the hope that." § 2. **Perinde atque**: "as is usual in the case of a captured city." § 2. **Omnes**: with *vias*. **Cursus**: sc. *hostium*. **Auribus, oculis**: abls. of part concerned. **Satis**: cf. ch. 8. 8. § 4. **Avertisset**: subj. of indefinite frequency. Cf. ch. 25. 2. **Avertisset**, as well as *flectebant*, governs *animos...oculos*. **Nec ullius...vindices**: "and left with nothing of what was theirs to defend as champions, save their own bodies." §§ 4, 8. **Rerum suarum, rerum suarum**: cf. n. on ch. 22. 1, 2. § 5. **Tanto**: abl. of amount of difference. Cf. ch. 1. 6. **Qui**: the antecedent is *alios*. § 6. **Tempus quod...cessaret**: "was not any hour that took repose from displaying the show of some ever fresh calamity." Cf. ch. 39. 6 for the personification of *tempus*. § 7. **Nihil**: acc. of internal extent. **Tot**: with *malis*. **Quin**: cf. ch. 28. 1. **Quamvis**: with *inopem parvumque*. **Collem**: object of *defenderent*. § 8. **Rerum s.**: "their situation."

**Chapter XLIII.**—**Experiri**: depends on *statuunt*. § 2. **Nihil...trepide**: "did nothing hastily or in agitation." A verbal idea of doing, saying, going, that can be sufficiently indicated by the context is sometimes not expressed by a verb, in animated speech or narrative. **Successerit**: future perfect in *oratio recta*. The tense is regular. P. 390. § 3. **Medio...clivo**: cf. ch. 1. 5. § 4. **Per...arma**: with *subeundi*. **Immemores, etc.**: the sentence begins as though the Gauls were to be the subject of both clauses (as if the second were e.g. "omne rapi...passi erant"), but there is a change of plan ("anacoluthon," from *ἀν-* negative prefix, and *ἀκολουθῆω*, to follow). § 6. **Ab urbe (Roma) ad Romanam**: put together to bring out the point. **Ad R. exp. virtutem**: with *duxit*. §§ 6, 7. **Fortuna, fortunā**: cf. ch. 42. 4, 8. § 7. **Fortuna p.**: abl. of cause. **Diis...accusandis, etc.**: abls. of manner. **Indignando mir.**: explain *diis acc.* **Qui, qui**: cf. ch. 6. 4. **Fortius...quam felicius**: cf. ch. 23. 6. "With courage rather than luck." § 8. **Pavidos**: "in panic." Cf. ch. 4. 6. *laetus*. **Nec secus quam**: cf. ch. 41. 8. "Under the influence of nothing less than an inspiration of heaven."

**Chapter XLIV.**—**Clives**: cf. ch. 30. 4. *tribules*. **Coegit**: see *Intr. II.* (15). **Nemo vestrum**: P. 161. **Nostrum, vestrum**



are used in a partitive sense. **Oblitum** : expresses the main idea : "that I forgot ... in coming forward." Cf. ch. 23. 12. **digni**. **Putet** : subj. of request. P. 382, A. 198 (e). **Res** : "the situation" (ch. 42. 8). **Quod quisque** : "that each man should contribute ... what means of defence he can." Cf. ch. 8. 13. **Possit** : subjunctive of grammatical dependence. **In medium** : "for the public good." The idea is of adding to a store lying in the midst for all to use. § 2. **Cessavero, fuerit** : the time of these actions is past relatively to that of *referam* and *erit*. P. 224 (2). **Hac** : i.e. that of war. § 3. **Quanta ipsi** : turn in English "those great benefits ... (you remember yourselves how great they are—for ..)". **Nec enim** : "for it is not fitting to cast them up against you when you are mindful of them" (cast them up as reproaches before men mindful of them). **Decus ... pariendi** : if *decus* were in the gen. like *gratiae*, "*decoris ingentis belli*" would be ambiguous. **Belli** : "warlike, military" : cf. n. on ch. 40. 3. *muliebris*. § 4. **Magna, firma** : cf. ch. 4. 4. *dissimillima*. § 5. **Sit** : subj. of desire (jussive). P. 189, A. 198 (e). **Exigua ... manu** : abl. of instrument. § 6. **Ab s. r.** : cf. ch. 28. 7. *ab re bene gesta*. § 7. **Haec omnia** : "all this land." **Nisi ... tradidero, non recuso** : cf. ch. 28. 9.

Chapter XLV.—**Bello** : abl. of thing concerned. **Quam ... daretur** : oblique question, depending on *intenti*, as on a verb expressing "waiting to see." § 2. **Sicut ... erat** : refers to what comes after ; cf. ch. 37. 1. § 3. **In palatos** : cf. ch. 41. 5. *in dissipatos*. § 4. **Prope quadringent.** : cf. ch. 40. 1. **Adeo nihil** : "were so utterly without pity for ...." **Praesidium-que et** : cf. ch. 49. 1. Livy repeatedly uses *-que et* for "both ... and" joining single words (P. 350). § 5. **Viderant** : on various occasions before they saw the camp pitched. **Congreg. ... agentes** : note the two participles and cf. ch. 36. 7. § 6. **Indignitas** : sense that the treatment was not what they deserved (cf. ch. 13. 2. *dulcedo*). **Etruscisne ... suas** : the question they asked themselves. § 7. **Sibimet ipsi** : cf. ch. 23. 10. § 8. **Eodem** : as at Ardea. **Fortunae eventu** : "success in the issue" (way of turning out with regard to good or ill success). **Ducibus** : predicate (cf. ch. 15. 1). "Under the guidance of prisoners." **Salinas** : the Roman state salt-works near Ostia. **Ex inproviso** : implies cause. Cf. ch. 28. 7. *ab re b. g.* "Owing to the suddenness of their attack." **Ovantes** : not the technical sense (for which cf. ch. 31. 4).

**Chapter XLVI.**—**Esse**: historical infinitive. **Admiratione**: abl. of cause. We say “drew on himself the admiration of ...” § 2. **In Qu. colle**: the story illustrates the importance of *place* in religious rites. Cf. ch. 52. 2. **Colle**: cf. n. on ch. 41. 4. **Collina**. **Gabino cinctu**: abl. of attendant circumstances. The Gabinus cinctus (why called “Gabine” is uncertain) was the toga girt up in a particular way, used for certain sacrifices and other religious occasions. This was probably the old way of wearing the dress for active occupations, especially war. § 3. **Satis**: cf. ch. 8. 8; it qualifies *propitios*, “indeed favourable.” **Sperans...esse**: “believing” (believing hopefully. Cf. ch. 21. 6. *timentes...esse*) “that they were.” **Prohibitus**: sc. ab eo (cultu). “Whose worship not even the fear of death, holding him back, had caused him to abandon.” **Miraculo aud.**: cf. ch. 39. 1. § 4. **Romanis...conv., voluntariis confl.**: abls. absolute. **Proelio, clade**: abls. of time at which. **Captae u.**: cf. ch. 40. 2. § 5. **Corpori valido**: Cicero (Murena 25. 51) reports that Catiline called the revolutionary party “a strong body without a head.” § 6. **Locus ipse**: cf. ch. 43. 3. **Pars...qui...gesserant**: cf. ch. 40. 6. **Auspicio**: “taking of the auspices.” They were taken before battle by the general; cf. § 11 and ch. 38. 1. **Res...gesserant**: “had won successes.” **Negare**: historical infinitive. **Ordinis**: he was a centurion (ch. 45. 7). § 7. **Rerum...rebus**: “preserved distinctions in the state, when the state was almost lost.” § 8. **Ing. periculo**: abl. of manner. § 9. **Prox. fuit**: “the way was shortest.” § 10. **Comitiis cur., iussu populi**: both with *revocatus*. He was restored to citizenship by a decree of the *comitia centuriata* (this is not said here, but implied), and also restored to membership of his clan (*gens*), so as to be a patrician and eligible to the dictatorship. The assembly by *curiae* restored him to his clan, the *curia* being a group of clans; but this, the oldest assembly of the citizens, was by this time confined to formal acts, and it was to pass its decree on the suggestion of the people in their sovereign assembly (the *com. centuriata*): “should be by command of the people recalled... in the assembly of the *curiae*, and ...” **Nuntius**: as a messenger, “with his message.” **Ardeam...ad C.**: cf. ch. 15. 8. § 11. **Quod**: the antecedent is in apposition to the sentence “*lex curiata...dictus*,” but it is also explained by “*non prius...latam*” added in apposition. **Quod magis, etc.**: Livy would wish regularity of procedure to be everywhere observed (cf. § 7), but tradition apparently represented Camillus as receiving at Veii the news



of his nomination (cf. bk. 22. 14. 11). It does not appear how news was conveyed after the departure of Cominius. **Mutari fin.** : "change his place of abode," lit. be changed in respect of boundaries (the boundaries within which he abode); cf. "mutari civitate," to change one's citizenship, i.e., become a citizen of another state (a technical phrase). Till recalled, he was within Roman boundaries a condemned man (ch. 32. 9) without citizen rights, which were forfeited by becoming a citizen of another state (cf. ch. 44. 1). **Auspicia** : ch. 38. 1, and cf. n. on ch. 17. 3. The right was conferred by appointment to office. **Lex curiata** : restoring him to the patriciate. **Absens** : not even at Veii, in Roman territory.

**Chapter XLVII.**—§ 2. **Sua** : refers to "Galli." Cf. P. 338 (c). **Ad Carmentis** : "by the chapel of Carmentis." Latin omits "templum" or "aedes," as we omit "church" or "cathedral" ("near St. Paul's," etc.). **Saxo** : "a part of the rock." **Ascensu aeq.** : of favourable ascent, i.e. "favourable for ascent." **Qui temptaret** : cf. ch. 27. 11. The period must be broken up in translating. § 3. **Evasere** : the one finite verb expresses the main fact. **S. animal** : for the apposition cf. ch. 29. 2. Concessive meaning is implied. § 4. **Anseres** : acc. Asyndeton expressing contrast. **Sacris** : implies cause. Cf. ch. 38. 8. **S. Iunonis** : "being sacred to Juno." P. 316 (b). **In** : "in spite of." Cf. ch. 2. 10. **Saluti** : predicative dat. **Triennio** : abl. of amount of difference. **Ictum d.** : cf. ch. 15. 7. **raptum transt.** § 5. **Cuius ... prol.** : "his headlong fall"; note that in Latin the attribute belongs to the person. **Armis ... om.** : qualifies amplexos. **Et ... alii** : "others also." **Proturbare, deferri** : historical infinitives. § 6. **Praet. quoque** : "even when past." § 7. **Facto** : dat. neuter. **Consensu ... m.** : abl. of manner. "By general consent among the soldiers." **Militari** : cf. ch. 40. 3. **muliebris**. § 8. **Cui** : to Manlius. **Dictu** : abl. Cf. n. on ch. 22. 6. **Cum se, etc.** : "since each, cheating himself of his own means of life, was contributing a gift robbed from his pressing bodily needs to do honour to one man." **Detractum** : neut. participle used as noun. **Corpori atque usibus** : hendiadys. Cf. ch. 19. 1. § 9. **Qua .. ascendens** : "by which ... had climbed up unperceived." Cf. ch. 7. 6. **More m.** : scourging and beheading. § 10. **Consentiente, etc.** : "by the unanimous outcry of the soldiers, laying all the blame on." **Reum** : used as a noun, "the undoubted culprit," "the one undoubtedly guilty." **Noxae** : gen. of charge, as after verbs.

P. 146, A. 131 (2). **Saxo**: *sc.* Tarpeio; the Tarpeian rock was a cliff of the Capitol, down which criminals were sometimes thrown. § 11. **Esse**: historical infinitive.

**Chapter XLVIII.**—**Omnia ... mala**: bracketing order. § 2. **Cum loco ... tum**: loco belongs to both clauses. **Jacente**: "lying." **Quid venti**: cf. ch. 3. 8. § 3. **Intolerantissima**: implies cause. **Umori ... adsueta**: gives a reason for intol. **Iam ... acervatos ... urebant**: "began to pile together ... and burn." **Insignem ... fec.**: "caused the place to be distinguished." § 4. **In quibus**: with the cum clause. **Necessitate**: abl. of cause. § 5. **Dum ... habet, iubet, parat, instruit**: cf. ch. 7. 2, P. 410 (a), A. 364. **Quibus**: abl. of instrument: "with means of attacking" (with which to attack) "the enemy on equal terms." **Haud impar**: cf. ch. 18. 1. **haud invitis**. § 6. **Capitolinus**: "on the Capitol." **Stationibus vigiliis**: asyndeton. Cf. ch. 27. 8. "Guard-duty by day and by night." **Tamen**: tamen is put with the participle that implies the concessive idea (so *ὅμως* often). "Though they had overcome all evils endurable by mortal man." Cf. ch. 40. 3. **Prospectans ecq.**: cf. ch. 34. 7. **circumspectarent quanam**. § 7. **Cum ... procederent**: with **obruentibus**. **Corpus**: we use the plural. Cf. ch. 30. 8. **domo**. **Possent**: *sc.* the authorities. § 8. **Brennum**: cf. ch. 38. 3. **Conloquio**: abl. of manner. **Mille pondo**: the unit of measurement, the pound, is regularly understood with pondo, thus "1,000 by weight" means "1,000 lb. by weight." § 9. **Per se**: with **foedissimae**. **Indignitas**: the name of the quality is used for the act possessing the quality.

**Chapter XLIX.**—**Redemptos**: "as ransomed captives." **Romanos**: emphatic. **Perficeretur**: cf. ch. 23. 3. "Could be completed." **Per alterc.**: with **appenso**. § 2. **Inf. iuris m.**: Q. Sulpicius. Cf. ch. 48. 8. All other magistrates were inferior to the dictator. § 3. **Sarcinas**: soldiers' baggage. **Repetique**: -que joins **defendi** to **repeti et ulcisci**, which refer especially to **solum pat.** § 4. **Ut**: "as well as." Cf. ch. 41. 1. **Natura, naturā**: cf. ch. 35. 4. **adversus**. **In ... inaequali**: explains "ut ... patiebatur." "On the soil of a half-ruined city, irregular even by nature." **Secunda**: the adj. is used "proleptically," i.e., expresses the result of the action denoted by the verb. "Attends to everything that generalship could by selection or preparation turn to advantage for the Romans." § 5. **Nova re**: abl. of cause. "At the sudden turn of affairs."

**Ira, consilio** : abl. of manner. **Verterat** : cf. ch. 18. 9. **Rem Romanam** : "the cause of Rome." **M. momento ... quam** : cf. ch. 12. 7. § 6. **G. via** : abl. of place. **Eiusdem** : cf. ch. 22. 7. **Ductu auspicioque** : cf. ch. 46. 6. § 7. **Reciperata ... pat.** : "having rescued his native city." P. 323. **Urbem** : "Rome." **Militares** : "of the soldiers." Cf. ch. 47. 7. **Suos ... iaciunt** : "among the unpolished jests which the soldiers utter"; they were allowed unbounded license in this respect at triumphs. **Inconditos** : for the position cf. ch. 32. 7. § 8. **Migrari** : impersonal pass. "A migration." **Rem ... agent** : "when the tribunes were more eager in forwarding the proposal." **Incensam u.** : cf. ch. 5. 10. § 9. **Ea** : cf. ch. 6. 8. hic.

**Chapter L.—Ut erat** : "being." Cf. ch. 41. 9. **Facit** : the magistrate obtaining the decision of the senate is said "facere" the decree. "Procured." § 2. **Fana** : begins the oblique command (substance of the decree). **Expiarentur** : "(ceremonially)purified." **Expiarenturque** : P. 350. **Expiatio** : "the manner of purification." **Libris** : sc. Sibyllinis. Cf. ch. 13. 5. § 3. **Hospitium** : see ch. 28. 5. § 4. **Ludi Cap.** : now first instituted; they were probably to be repeated regularly, as a committee was appointed to oversee them. **Optimus maximus** : a title of Jupiter. **Conlegium** : members were called Capitolini. § 5. **Expiandae** : setting right by religious ceremonies (cf. ch. 17. 3) the matter of the voice, i.e. the disregard of it. "Making expiation with regard to the voice." **Vocis** : see ch. 32. 6, 7. **Aio Locutio** : see Intr. II. (16). § 6. **Quod ... ex al.** : besides vessels of gold, and gold or gilt images and ornaments, belonging to the temple, there might be possessions deposited there for safety (the treasure of the state was kept in the temple of Saturn). **Quo ... op** : oblique question depending on "confusa m. esset." **Sella** : the throne of the great sitting statue of Jupiter. § 7. **In eo** : "in the matter of it"; cf. ch. 2. 8. **A matronis** : as before (ch. 25. 8). **Laudatio** : spoken from the rostra (orators' platform) by the nearest kinsman of the dead, the funeral procession halting in the forum for the purpose. § 8. **Tum demum** : then and not before (cf. ch. 6. 17); οὐτω δὴ in Greek. **In urbem p. Veios** : cf. ch. 38. 5. Veios in hostium u. **Escendit** : sc. Camillus.

**Chapter LI.—Nec ... et** : cf. ch. 36. 9. **Populi ... iussu** : cf. ch. 46. 10. **Rediturus ... fuerim** : P. 420 (A). § 2. **Fortuna** : (mutata). Cf. ch. 35. 4. genus arm. "A change not in my wish but in

your fortune." **Id**: resumes and emphasizes "*ut ... patria.*" **Suppetat**: subj. of grammatical dependence (the clause depends on *deesse*). § 3. **Repetimus**: *sc. eam*. **Ipsi**: of our own accord. **-que et.**: cf. ch. 45. 4. § 4. **Equidem**: grammatically with *adfuit*, in sense with *putem*. Cf. ch. 54. 3. **Positae**: established at the same time as the city. **Negligentiam**: "cause, excuse, for neglecting." **Hominibus**: P. 329, A. 249. § 5. **Intuemini. inveniatis**: "consider ... and you will find"; later Latin uses "*et*" in such sentences, but in the best period it is not found in prose. **Horum ... ann.**: "of these (last) successive years,"—"horum," *i.e.* up to the present. **Deinceps**: cf. note on *circa*, ch. 26. 5. **Sequentibus, spem.**: "when we were following, etc." Dat. of persons interested. P. 138., A. 117 (a). § 6. **Iam**: "for instance" (to go no further); Greek *αὐτίκα*. **Per quot a. quanto l.**: "for how many years and with how great toil." The double question or exclamation is used in Latin as in Greek. Cf. the Homeric question, *τίς πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν*; "who among men art thou, and from whence?" So in Milton's English, "Into what pit thou seest From what height fallen." **Non ante, etc.**: see ch. 16. 8 ff., 19. 1. § 7. **Quid**: "and again." **Haec tandem**: "this ... disaster, finally": this is the last event of the period he is considering. **Quam, quam, quam**: cf. ch. 39. 12. **si. Spreta, violatum, praetermissum**: "*est*" is "understood." **Praetermissum**: *sc. ius violatum*: "the outrage was passed over." § 8. **Igitur**: "therefore it is that." **Documento**: predicative dat. § 9. **Alia terra, etc.**: see ch. 40. 8 ff. **Finitimas urbes**: Livy has spoken of Caere only. Probably the plural is rhetorical (cf. ch. 21. 5). § 10. **In hostes ... verter.**: cf. the prayer in ch. 18. 12. **In pondere**: cf. ch. 50. 7. **Foedus ac f. f.**: alliteration. Cf. n. on ch. 18. 12.

**Chapter LII.—Culti neglectique**: "of the worship or neglect." Cf. ch. 21. 15. **hominumque. Momenta**: see Intr. II. (17). **Culpae cladisque**: hendiadys. Cf. ch. 47. 8. "Of the disaster brought upon us by (connected with) our former offence." The gens. define "*naufragiis.*" Cf. ch. 40. 2. **c. urbis ... exitio.** § 2. **Non dies magis, etc.**: cf. ch. 46. 2, 3. § 3. **Privatos**: *e.g.* the lares and penates of each household. **Quam par**: "how does your action match with that," how (to what extent) is it equally-matched. § 4. **Gentilicia ... publica**: asyndeton. Cf. ch. 2. 6, 7. § 6. **Iovis epulo**: for the idea of feasting the gods cf. ch. 13. 6. Jupiter's banquet was, at least in later times, annual (on the Ides of

November), and formed part of the plebeian games (cf. bk. 27. ch. 36. 9), but these games were not yet instituted in 390 B.C. **Pulvinar suscipi**: "the preparation of the couch... be undertaken." "Suscipio" is probably the technical word: "pulvinar" is "the matter of the couch." Cf. ch. 50. 5. vocis. § 7. **Aeternis**: see n. on ch. 30. 5. **Signo**: the Palladium, supposed to be the statue of Pallas brought from Troy by Aeneas. **Imperii**: "of dominion." An idea belonging to later times is put into the mouth of Camillus. Cf. ch. 30. 2. **Loquar**: "deliberative" subj. **Ancilibus**: cf. n. on ch. 54. 7. **Qu. pater**: see vocab. Being another Mars, he also had sacred shields. Legend identified Quirinus with the deified Romulus. Cf. ch. 24. 11. deo. **In profano**: cf. ch. 28. 9. in plano. The city within its pomerium (cf. § 15) was a templum, or consecrated space. **Quaedam**: e.g. the Palladium (partitive apposition). § 8. **In m. Albano**: see ch. 17. 2. **Lavinii**: there sacrifice was performed to the Penates, believed to have been brought by Aeneas from Troy, by all the supreme magistrates of Rome when they entered on office. **Ex... fuit**: subordinate in English (cf. ch. 2. 6, 7) "while...." **Hostium urb.**: refers properly to Alba only (cf. ch. 21. 5 for the plural); it is not known that Lavinium was ever at war with Rome; Alba was destroyed by Rome (bk. 1. ch. 27-29). § 9. **Modo, etc.**: see ch. 17. 2, 19. 1. **Adfectae... rei p.**: bracketing order. Cf. ch. 48. 1. § 10. **Iuno, etc.**: see ch. 22. 4. ff. **Dedicata**: see ch. 31. 3. The goddess is put for her temple. § 13. **Urbs c.**: cf. ch. 5. 10. rex creatus. **Flamini D. etc.**: in order that the service of the god might not be neglected. In the time of Augustus he was still forbidden to be absent for more than two nights (Tacitus. An. 3. 71. 3). § 14. **In... noctes**: "for each single night," with contrahet. § 15. **Fere**: the comitia centuriata, being an assembly of the citizens in their military divisions, was held outside the walls: within them, the citizen ceased to be a soldier. **Quae r. milit.**: "with which our military order is bound up": because it passed the lex curiata, by which the people bound itself to obey each new magistrate entering on office; this confirmed the imperium (see Intr. I. 1.) § 16. **Auspicato**: cf. ch. 14. 4. **Ubi adsolent**: the c. curiata met on the comitium in the forum, the c. centuriata usually in the Campus Martius, the exercising ground beside the Tiber.

**Chapter LIII.—At enim**: the regular form for introducing an imaginary objection, Demosthenes' ἀλλὰ νῦν Δία. **Ex-**



**plari**: set right ceremonially: tr. "can expiation be made." **Incendiis r.**: abls. of means, vastam being equivalent to a passive participle. **Ad i. o. Veios**: cf. ch. 15. 8. "To a wholly fresh start at Veii." § 2. **Ut**: concessive. "Suppose I were not to say so." **Qui meministis**: stating this as a separate fact; if cause were indicated by the form of expression, we should have "memineritis." So in English, begin a new sentence: "you remember..." **Ante Gallorum, etc.**: see ch. 24. 5, ch. 29. 1. § 3. **Videte**: he turns from the people to the tribunes. Cf. ch. 3. 6. **Fuerit, fuisset**: subj. of grammatical dependence. **Quale sit**: "what I mean." Cf. ch. 21. 7. **quidnam id esset**. § 4. **Causa nobis ... mig.**: "the cause of our migration." **Esset**: P. 243 (b). **Haec**: "as now proposed." § 5. **Victores**: nominative. **Hoc, hoc, hoc**: cf. ch. 51. 7. **quam**. "Necessitatis" depends on the three. **Inposuisse**: sc. videbitur, supplied from videbimur. (Cf. ch. 41. 9. *ortum*). **Desereremus, etc.**: secondary sequence, after the perfect inf., P. 228. **Galli ... Romani**: "when the Gauls have been able ... shall it be thought that the R. were unable to build it up." Cf. n. on ch. 52. 8. **Non videbuntur**: the "non" really belongs to "potuisse": so in Greek οὐ δόξουσι δυνήθηναι. § 7. **Ut com.**: explains hoc. "Were to do this, to remove to Rome." **Hanc**: cf. ch. 6. 8. **hic**. § 8. **Casa illa**: "that famous hut." The supposed hut of Romulus was shewn on the Palatine. **Est satius**: cf. ch. 5. 7. § 9. **Convenae past.**: the shepherd friends of Romulus and Remus were, according to the legend, the first Romans. To bring together more inhabitants for the new city, the founder set up an "asylum," or place of refuge, on the Capitol, to which refugees gathered from the country round. Bk. 1. ch. 8. 5, 6. **Tam brevi**: "in so short a time." **Cap. arce**: asyndeton. Cf. ch. 27. 12. **patres conscr.** **Quod ... hoc**: cf. ch. 11. 16. **Facturi fuimus**: P. 417 (c). "Facturi," "sure to do." **In**: "in the case of." Cf. ch. 50. 7.

Chapter LIV.—**Si ... si**: cf. ch. 39. 12, "if by chance or by guile." **Ortum sit**: the arising is previous to the consuming; cf. P. 240. **Inde**: in sense with transmigremus. **Quaesituri s.**: "are we going to look for." Cf. P. 417 (c). § 2. **Adeo nihil**: "is it so entirely the case that ... not at all." **Nihil**: adverbial (acc. of extent). **Superficie tlg.**: hendiadys, "the surface of planks": cf. ch. 19. 1. § 3. **Equidem**: in sense with occurrebant (mihi): cf. ch. 51. 4. **Minus**: "not much": cf. n. on ch. 32. 7. **ignotior**. **Vestrae**: subjective, "done by

you" (contrast ch. 3. 4. *ini. vestris*); "your wrong-doing." **Haec ... hoc**: are "deictic" ("shewing," that is, "pointing out"); he points to hills, sky, etc. **Moveant**: subj. of wish. P. 382 (1). § 4. **Dii**: who brought the infant Romulus and Remus to the Palatine, and sent vultures to Romulus as an omen (bk. 1. ch. 4. 4, ch. 7. 1). **Hunc ... locum**: bracketing order: cf. ch. 48. 1. "This site for building a city": *urbi c.* form an attribute, as we say "building-site." **Flumen**: as well as *colles* is in apposition to *locum*: the river formed part of the site. **Flumen ... mari**: it was as a commercial town that Rome first rose to greatness. **Quo, quo**: abls. of route. **Mari**: see Intr. II. (18). **Novae**: even in her own legends, Rome was the newest of the Latin towns. § 5. **Veterrimos**: the origin of the Etruscans was lost in immemorial antiquity; the best known tradition made them Asiatics from Lydia (Herodotus, 1. 94). **Oppida**: in apposition to "*coniuncti ... Volsci*." Cf. n. on ch. 24. 4. **Tantum terra, etc.**: see ch. 33. 7. § 6. **Quae ... ratio est**: "how is it reasonable," lit. what (kind of) reasonableness is it. **Iam ut**: *iam* expresses that the concession is only for the sake of argument, "granting for argument's sake." § 7. **Capite**: the story is a specimen of "etymological myth" invented to explain a name (Capitolium). **Invento**: in digging the foundations for the temple of Jupiter (bk. 1. ch. 55). **Responsum est**: by the seers consulted. **Summam ... imperii**: cf. ch. 34. 1, "the head of the world and the highest seat of dominion." **Liberaretur**: for the building of the temple. **Iuventas Term.**: in bk. 1 (ch. 55. 3 ff.) Livy speaks only of Terminus. The gods by the birds they sent signified that his shrine was not to be removed; this was interpreted as an omen of the stability of the Roman power; the abiding of *Iuventas* might signify the perpetual youth of the state. **Hic (sunt)**. **Ancilia**: cf. ch. 52. 7. The *Salii*, the dancing priests of Mars *Gradivus*, danced with the *ancilia* on the festival of Mars in March (bk. 1. ch. 20. 4). *Quirinus* also had *Salii*, as well as shields. **Demissa**: according to Ovid (*Fasti*, 3. 373 ff.) one of the *ancilia* of Mars dropped from heaven, the eleven others being copies of it.

Chapter LV.—**Movisse**: used absolutely "to have produced an impression." Cf. Intr. II. (19). **Alia oratione .. ea**: "the rest of his speech ... that part." Cf. ch. 25. 6. *ea praeda*. *Alius* and *ceterus*, like *ἄλλος*, are used to mark distinction from something not yet mentioned; this is not usual with "other," "the rest," in English. **Alla**: cf. ch. 5. 6. **His rebus**: "this



question" (of the migration). **Curia Hostilia**: the senate-house, overlooking the forum; it was said to have been built by the king Tullus Hostilius. **Hic m. o.**: "here will it be best to stay." § 3. **Tegula**: used as a collective noun "tiles." **Praedibus ac.**: by government, which gave the right. § 4. **Dum ... aedificant**: cf. ch. 48. 5. **In vacuo**: cf. ch. 52. 7. in profano. § 5. **Ea**: cf. ch. 53. 7. hanc. **Ut**: as a rule, an "ut" clause after "ea est causa" states what the cause is; hence some editors read "cur" here, but ut may be regarded as consecutive ("that is the reason so that" literally). **Per publicum**: through public ground, i.e. under the road-ways. **Occupatae ... similis**: "the outline of the city resembles that of one that has been appropriated rather than portioned out": for "that of," see ch. 23. 7. Latin has no word corresponding to our "one" in such sentences: *urbis*, or *urbi*, is understood with the participles. **Occupatae**; "squatted on" gives the exact meaning.

# VOCABULARY.

**c.**, with, governing (*cum*).  
**p.a.**, participle used as an adjective.

**p.p.**, perfect participle.  
**sc.**, clearly, that is to say (*scilicet*).

**A.** as a *praenomen* (first name) stands for *Aulus*.

**a, ab**, prep. *c. abl.*, *from, by; after, in consequence of.*

**abāliēno**, *l. tr.*, *estrangle, remove, abstract* (*c. ab* and *abl.*).

**abdīco**, *l. tr.*, (*say from one*), *reject, disown.* **abdīcāre se** *c. abl.* (*say oneself away from office*), *abdicate*; rarely **abdīcāre** *c. acc.*, *abdicate, resign.*

**abdūco**, *-xi, -ctum, 3. tr.*, *lead away.*

**ābeo**, *-ii, -itum, -ire, irreg. intr.*, *go away, depart; retire from* (*c. abl.*).

**ābīcio**, *-iēci, -iectum, 3. tr.*, *cast away, throw away.*

**ablēgo**, *l. tr.*, *send away.*

**abnuo**, *-ui, 3. tr.*, *refuse by a nod, refuse, deny.*

**abrōgo**, *l. tr.*, *propose that a thing be done away; repeal* (*a law*); *recall, take away* (*an office*).

**abscēdo**, *-cessi, -cessum, 3. intr.*, *depart.*

**absens**, *-ntis, adj.*, *absent, in absence.*

**absolvo**, *-vi, -ūtum, 3. tr.*, *release, acquit.*

**absterreo**, *2. tr.*, *frighten away.*

**abstīneo**, *-tīnui, -tentum, 2. tr.* and *intr.* *hold back; hold one's hand, refrain* (*c. abl.*, or *a* and *abl.*, of that from which).

**absum**, *āfui, ābesse, irreg. intr.*, *be absent, away.*

**absūmo**, *-mpsi, -mptum, 3. tr.*, (*take away*), *consume, destroy.*

**ābundo**, *l. intr.*, *overflow, be overflowing.*

**ac, atque**, *conj.* *and*; after *aequus, dissimilis, pērinde, etc.*, *to, from, as, than.*

**accēdo**, *-cessi, -cessum, 3. intr.*, *come to, go to.*

**accendo**, *-ndi, -nsum, 3. tr.*, *kindle, inflame.*

**accīdo**, *-cīdi, 3. intr.*, *happen, befall.*

**accio**, *4. tr.*, *call to a place, summon.*

**accīpio**, *-cēpi, -ceptum, 3. tr.*, *receive; undergo, suffer; hear, learn.* **acceptum rēfēro ālicui**, see **rēfēro**.

**accōla**, *-ae, com.*, *dweller near, neighbour.*

**accūsātus**, -a, -um, *careful*.  
**accūsātor**, -ōris, m., *accuser, prosecutor*.  
**accūso**, 1. tr., *accuse, indict; make complaint against, reproach*.  
**ācer**, -cris, -cre, *sharp; active, eager, vehement*. Adv., **ācriter**, comp. **ācrius**.  
**ācerbus**, -a, -um, *harsh, bitter*.  
**ācervo**, 1. tr., *heap, pile up*.  
**ācervus**, -i, m., *heap*.  
**ācies**, -ēi, f., *line of battle, battle array; army in battle array; battle*.  
**actio**, -ōnis, f., *deliberation, discussion; proposal, agitation*.  
**ād**, prep. c. acc., *to; with a view to, in view of, for, in consequence of; according to; at, beside, near; in addition to; (of time) by, for, against, up to*.  
**ādāpērio**, -ui, -ertum, 4. tr., *open fully, throw open*.  
**addo**, -didi, -ditum, 3. tr., *add*.  
**addūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring to, into, bring up to a place; induce, prevail upon*.  
**ādeo**, -ii, -itum, -ire, irreg. intr. and tr., *approach, come to, come before; apply to, consult*. **ādeo pēricūlum**, *run a risk*.  
**ādeo**, adv., *to such an extent, so utterly, so*.  
**adfēro**, attūli, allātum, irreg. tr., *bring to a place; bring as news, report; bring, offer*.  
**adficio**, -fēci, -fectum, 3. tr., *affect, visit with; adfectus, weakened, impaired*.

**adfinis**, -e, adj., *adjacent, related by marriage*.  
**adfinis**, -is com., *relation by marriage, connexion*.  
**adfirmo**, 1. tr., *assert, maintain; corroborate*.  
**adgrēdior**, -gressus, 3. dep. tr., *approach, fall upon, attack*.  
**ādhaereo**, -si, -sum, 2. intr., *cleave to, cling to (c. dat.)*.  
**ādhibeo**, 2. tr., *call in (e.g., a doctor), c. dat. or ad and acc. of that to which*.  
**ādhortātio**, -ōnis, f., *exhortation*.  
**ādhortor**, 1. dep. tr., *urge, exhort to a thing*.  
**ādicio**, -iēci, -iectum, 3. tr., *add*.  
**ādītus**, -ūs, m., *approach*.  
**ādiungo**, -nxi, -nctum, 3. tr., *join to*.  
**ādiūvo**, -iūvi, -iūtum, 1. tr., *help, be helpful*.  
**admīnīcūlum**, -i, n, *prop, lever*.  
**admīrātio**, -ōnis, f., *admiration*.  
**admitto**, -mīsi, -misum, 3. tr., *allow to come in; grant admittance to oneself, commit, be guilty of*.  
**admōdum**, adv., *up to the measure, very*.  
**admōneo**, 2. tr., *remind (c. gen. of that of which)*.  
**admōveo**, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2. tr., *bring to, apply, lay upon*.  
**adnītor**, -nīsus or nīxus, 3. dep. intr., *exert oneself, strive*.  
**adnuo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. intr., *nod assent*.

- ādōrior**, -ortus, 4. dep. tr., *assault, attack.*
- adpēto**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 3. tr. and intr., *make for, fall upon, approach.*
- adprōbo**, 1. tr., *approve.*
- adprōpinquo**, 1. intr., *come near, approach.*
- adquiesco**, -ēvi, -ētum, 3. intr., *repose, rest, have rest.*
- Ādria**, -ae, f., an Etruscan town on the Adriatic (still called Adria).
- adsēcūla**, -ae, m., *follower, hanger on.*
- adsensus**, -ūs, m., *agreement, approval.*
- adseruo**, 1. tr., *keep watch over, preserve.*
- adsīduus**, -a, -um, *continual, incessant.*
- adsigno**, 1. tr., *mark out, appoint, allot.*
- adsōleo**, -ēre, 2. intr. (only 3rd pers. used), *becustomary, wont.*
- adsuesco**, -suēvi, -suētum, 3. intr. and tr., *grow accustomed; accustom (c. dat.). adsuētus, accustomed, familiar.*
- adsum**, -fui, -esse, irreg. intr., *be present, at hand; be present to support (in a law court), be present to help.*
- adtrecto**, 1. tr., *handle.*
- ādūlescens**, -ntis, adj., *growing up, young.*
- ādūlescens**, -ntis, m., *youth.*
- advēna**, -ae, com. incomer, *foreigner, stranger.*
- advēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. intr. and tr., *come to, arrive, arrive at, reach.*
- advento**, 1. intr., *come to, approach.*
- adventus**, -ūs, m., *coming, arrival.*
- adversārius**, -i, m., *antagonist.*
- adversus**, -a, -um, *in opposition, unfavourable. adversa fortūna, adversae res, misfortunes, adversity. proelium adversum, defeat.*
- adversus**, prep. c. acc., *against, towards, in relation to.*
- advōco**, 1. tr., *summon to a place, summon.*
- aedes** and **aedis**, -is, f., *temple; plur., house.*
- aedificium**, -ii, n., *building.*
- aedifico**, 1. tr., *build.*
- Aedui**, -ōrum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe.
- aeger**, -gra, -grum, *unsound, diseased, ill. aegre, adv., with difficulty; with vexation.*
- aequālis**, -e, *equal, like; of the same age, coeval (c. dat.): adv., aequālīter.*
- Aequi**, -ōrum, m. pl., an Italian tribe.
- aequīpēro**, 1. tr., *put on an equality with (c. dat.).*
- aequo**, 1. tr., *equal, make equal, make level, level with the ground.*
- aequus**, -a, -um, *even, level; equal; fair, favourable. aequo ānimo, with equanimity, patiently. aequē quam (not Ciceronian), in the same way as.*
- aerārium**, -i, n. (aes), *state chest, treasury.*

**aes**, **aeris**, **n.** *copper; money, pay* (sing. and pl.).

**Aesis**, **-is**, **m.**, a river flowing into the Adriatic.

**aestas**, **-ātis**, **f.**, *summer*.

**aestimatio**, **-ōnis**, **f.**, *valuation, appraisement*.

**aestimo**, **1. tr.**, *estimate the value of, value, appraise*.

**aestivus**, **-a**, **-um**, *of summer, summer* (as adj.).

**aestus**, **-ūs**, **m.**, *glowing, burning, heat*.

**aetas**, **-ātis**, **f.**, *age*.

**aeternus**, **-a**, **-um**, *eternal, everlasting, for ever*.

**ager**, **-gri**, **m.**, *territory, field, land, estate*.

**agger**, **-ēris**, **m.**, *mound*.

**agito**, **1. tr.** (frequentative of **āgo**), *drive about, drive to and fro; toss to and fro, discuss; stir up*.

**agmen**, **-inis**, **n.**, *army in marching order, column, marching order; march*.

**agnosco**, **-nōvi**, **-nītum**, **3. tr.**, *recognize*.

**āgo**, **ēgi**, **actum**, **3. tr.**, *move, drive, carry; drive off, carry off; do, act, manage, transact; discuss, plead, speak; propose; (of time) spend. āge (āgite), with another imperative, come. causam āgo, plead, maintain, a cause. custōdiam āgo, keep guard. āgo cum aliquo (ut or ne), deal with, treat, negotiate. grātes or grātias āgo, offer thanksgiving, return thanks. res āgitur, a thing*

*is at stake, is the question at issue*.

**āgrārius**, **-a**, **-um**, *concerning land or lands, land-, agrarian*.

**āgreſtis**, **-e**, *of the fields, rustic*.

**āgreſtis**, **-is**, **m.**, *countryman, rustic*.

**āio**, *defect.*, *affirm, assert*.

**Āius Lōcūtius**, **-i**, **m.**, *the god or spirit of speaking*.

**āla**, **-ae**, **f.**, *wing*.

**Albānus**, **-a**, **-um**, *Alban, at or of Alba*.

**albus**, **-a**, **-um**, *white*.

**Algīdus**, **-i**, **m.**, *a hill in the range of the Mons Albānus*.

**Ālia**, **-ae**, **f.**, *a small affluent of the Tiber, passing near Crustūmum*.

**ālibi**, **adv.**, *elsewhere*.

**āliēno**, **1. tr.**, *estrangle, alienate* (c. a and abl.).

**āliēnus**, **-a**, **-um**, *belonging to another, or others; not connected with one, strange*.

**ālio**, **adv.**, *elsewhither. ālio quo, to any other place*.

**āliquando**, **adv.**, *at some time, sometimes*.

**āliquantus**, **-a**, **-um**, *some, considerable. āliquantum* (acc. of extent) and *āliquanto* (abl. of amount of difference), *considerably*.

**āliquis** or **-qui**, **-qua**, **-quid** or **-quod**, *some; some one, something* (-qui, -quod adjectival).

**āliquot**, *indecl. adj.*, *several*.

**āliter**, **adv.**, *otherwise*.

**ālius**, **-a**, **-ud.**, *other, another*;

*different*; (with nihil) *else*.  
**ālius** ... **ālius**, *one ... another*.  
**ālii** ... **ālii**, *some ... others*. **trahentes ālii ālios**, *pulling each other*.

**ālo**, **ālui**, **altum** and **ālītum**, 3. tr., *nourish, support*.

**Alpes**, -ium, f. pl., *the Alps*.

**Alpinus**, -a, -um, *of the Alps, Alpine*.

**alter**, -ēra, -ērūm, *one of two; another, the other (of two), second*. **alter ... alter**, *one ... the other*. **alter ... altērūm**, *one ... the other*.

**altercātio**, -ōnis, f., *dispute, debate*.

**alternus**, -a, -um, *one after the other, by turns*.

**altitūdo**, -inis, f., *height*.

**altus**, -a, -um, *high*.

**alvēus**, -i, m. *trough, channel*.

**ambāges**, -um, f. pl. (only the abl., **ambāge**, of the sing. is found), *roundabout ways, windings (usually windings in speech)*. **pēr ambāges**, *in riddles*.

**Ambarri**, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Gallic tribe*.

**ambītio**, -ōnis, f., *going round for votes, canvassing; self interest* (ch. 36. 9).

**ambo**, -bae, -bo, adj., *both*.

**āmentia**, -ae, f., *insanity, folly*.

**āmicītia**, -ae, f., *friendship*.

**āmicus**, -i, m., *friend*.

**āmitto**, -mīsi, -missum, 3. tr., *lose*.

**amnis**, -is, m., *stream, river*.

**āmōlior**, 4. dep. tr., *remove with effort*.

**āmōveo**, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2. tr., *move away, remove, put aside*.

**amplector**, -xus, 3. dep. tr., *encircle, embrace*.

**amplītūdo**, -inis, f., *greatness, dignity*.

**amplus**, -a, -um, *great, large; goodly, magnificent, honourable*: adv., *ample, amplius, amplissīme*.

**ān**, conj., *or*, (1) *introducing the second part of a disjunctive question*, (2) *introducing an ironical question*.

**anceps**, -cipītis, adj., *double-headed, with two faces, double, doubtful*.

**ancīle**, -is, n., *one of the sacred shields of Mars or Quirinus*.

**angor**, -ōris, m., *strangling, suffocation*.

**angūlus**, -ī, m., *corner*.

**ānimadverto**, -ti, -sum, 3. tr., *attend to, notice*. a. **in āliquem**, *punish*.

**ānīmal**, -ālis, n., *living creature, animal*.

**ānīmus**, -i, m., *mind; feelings; courage, spirit* (espec. in plural). **mīhī in ānīmo est**, *in ānīmo hābeo*, *purpose, intend*.

**Ānio**, -ēnis, m., *an affluent of the Tiber*.

**annōna**, -ae, f., *corn supply, corn; price of corn*.

**annus**, -ī, m., *year*.

**annuus**, -a, -um, *yearly; for a year, lasting a year*.

**anser**, -ēris, m., *goose*.

- ante**, prep. c. acc., *before, in front of*. Adv., *before, previously*.
- ante quam**, conj., *before that, before*.
- antea**, adv., *before, previously*.
- antēcēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. intr., *go before, precede*.
- Antias**, -ātis, adj., *of Antium* (a Latin town).
- antīquo**, 1. tr., *reject, vote against* (prefer the old law).
- antīquus**, -a, -um, *ancient*.
- Anxur**, -ūris, n., a Latin town on the coast also called Tarrācīna (now Terracina).
- Ap.** stands for Appius.
- āpērio**, -ēruī, -ertum, 4. tr., *open*.
- Āpollo**, -īnis, m., a Greek god, god of the sun, of music, of prophecy.
- appārātus**, -ūs, m., *preparation, apparatus*.
- appāreo**, 2. intr., *appear, shew oneself, be seen*. **appāret** (impers.), *it is clear, plain*.
- appāro**, 1. tr., *prepare, furnish*.
- appello**, 1. tr., *accost, address, call*.
- appendo**, -di, -sum, 3. tr., *weigh (out) to a person*.
- Appennīnus**, -i, m, *the Apennine range, Apennines*.
- apto**, 1. tr., *fit, adjust, put in order*.
- aptus**, -a, -um, *fitted* (c. ad and acc.).
- āpud**, prep. c. acc., *with, among, before, near*.
- āqua**, -ae, f., *water*.
- āra**, -ae, f., *altar*.
- arbitrium**, -ii, n., *uncontrolled right of decision, authority*.
- arbitror**, 1. dep., *give sentence as arbitrator; be of opinion, believe*.
- arbor**, ōris, f., *tree*.
- arceo**, -cui, -ctum, 2. tr., *keep off, prevent from approaching, hinder* (c. abl., or ab and abl., of that from which); *shut off*.
- Ardea**, -ae, f., a Latin town.
- Ardeātes**, -ium, m. pl., *the men of Ardea*.
- ardeo**, -rsi, -rsum, 2. intr., *be on fire*.
- ardor**, -ōris, m., *heat, zeal, eagerness*.
- arduus**, -a, -um, *high, steep*.
- argūmentum**, -i, n., *proof, evidence*.
- arguo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *accuse, maintain as an accusation, bring as a charge*.
- arma**, -ōrum, n. pl., *weapons, arms* (espec. shields). In **armis**, *under arms*.
- armo**, 1. tr., *arm, equip*.
- arrīpio**, -rīpui, -reptum, 3. tr., *snatch up*.
- arrōgantia**, -ae, f., *self assertion, arrogance*.
- ars**, -rtis, f., *practice, way, method; skill, art; strategy*.
- artīfex**, -īcis, com., *one who practises a profession or skilled handicraft*.
- artus**, -a, -um, *narrow*.
- Arvernī**, -ōrum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe, living in modern Auvergne.
- arx**, -cis, f., *citadel*.



- ascendo**, -di, -sum, 3. intr., *mount, go up.*  
**ascensus**, -ūs, m., *ascent.*  
**asper**, -ēra, -ērūm, *rough, rugged; troublesome, hard to deal with.*  
**aspernor**, 1. dep. tr., *spurn, reject.*  
**at**, conj., *but, nay.* **at enim**, *but you see, but it may be said.*  
**atque**, see **ac**.  
**ātrium**, -ii, n., *hall, court.*  
**attineo**, -tīnui, -tentum, 2. tr., *hold fast, detain.* **attinet** (3rd pers. only), *belong to, concern* (ad āliquem). **quod ad me attinet**, *as far as I am concerned.*  
**attōnitus**, -a, -um, *thunder-struck, stupefied, bewildered.*  
**attribuo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *assign.*  
**auctor**, -ōris, com. (augeo), *supporter, fosterer, promoter; adviser; originator, narrator, authority; head, leader.* **auctor sum**, *propose, urge, support a measure.*  
**auctoritas**, -ātis, f., *weighty advice, will of the senate; weight, authority.*  
**audācia**, -ae, f., *daring.*  
**audax**, -ācis, adj., *daring, bold.*  
**audeo**, ausus, audēre, 2. (archaic subj. form, used as perfect subj., ausim), intr., *venture.*  
**audio**, 4. tr., *hear, listen to, be addressed* (ch. 28. 8), **dicto audientem esse**, c. dat., *hearken to the word of, obey; be submissive.*
- aufēro**, abstūli, ablātum, *auferre*, irreg. tr., *carry away.*  
**augeo**, -xi, -ctum, 2. tr. and intr., *increase.*  
**augūrium**, -ii, n., *observation of omens, omen.*  
**augūr**, 1. dep. intr., *act as augur, take auguries.* From the rare act. form **augūro** come **augūrātus**, *consecrated by auguries*, **augūrāto**, *after divination by auguries.*  
**augustus**, -a, -um, *venerable, solemn.*  
**Aulerci**, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Gallie tribe.*  
**aureus**, -a, -um, *golden.*  
**auris**, -is, f., *ear.*  
**aurum**, -i, n., *gold.*  
**ausim**, see **audeo**.  
**auspīcium**, -ii, n., *ascertaining the will of the gods from the flight of birds, auspices; taking auspices; right of taking auspices.*  
**auspīcor**, 1. dep. intr., *take the auspices.* **auspīcāto** (as though from an active form), *after auspices taken.*  
**aut**, conj., *or.* **aut... aut**, *either... or.*  
**autem**, conj., *but* (without strong opposition), *and, now.*  
**autumnus**, -i, m., *autumn.*  
**auxīlium**, -ii, n., *help.* Plur., *means of help, resources; auxiliary troops.*  
**āvārītia**, -ae, f., *greed.*  
**āveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *carry away.*  
**Āventīnus**, -i, m., *the Aventine,*

one of the hills of Rome (divided from the Palatine by the Circus Maximus).

āversus, -a, -um, p.a., turned away, hinder, back.

āverto, -ti, -sum, 3. tr., turn away, back or aside; remove; put to flight; divert; take away fraudulently; divert from all else to, turn wholly to.

āvidus, -a, -um, eager, greedy.

āvis, -is, f., bird.

barba, -ae, f., beard.

barbārus, -i, m., barbarian.

beātus, -a, -um, happy, fortunate.

bellātor, -ōris, m., warrior.

bellicus, -a, -um, connected with war, of war.

bello, 1. intr., wage war.

bellum, -i, n., war.

bēnē, adv., well.

bēnēficiūm, -ii, n., well doing (to another), kindness.

bēnignitas, -ātis, f., kindness, liberality.

bēnignus, -a, -um, kindly; adv. bēnigne.

bīdūm, -ii, n., space of two days.

biennium, -ii, n., space of two years.

Bitūrīges, -um, m. pl., a Gallic tribe living round Bourges and Bordeaux.

Bōii, -ōrum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe.

bōnus, -a, -um, good; comp. mēllor, adv. mēllus, superl. optīmus, adv. optime.

brēvis, -e, short.

brēvi, adv., shortly, in a short time.

Brixia, -ae, f., a town in N. Italy, now Brescia.

bustum, -i, n., a place where bodies were burned and buried, burning-place.

C. stands for Gāius.

cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, 3. intr., fall.

caecus, -a, -um, blind.

caedes, -is, f., massacre, slaughter.

caedo, cēcīdi, caesum, 3. tr., cut, strike; cut down, kill.

caelestis, -e, of or from heaven, from the sky. c. āqua, rain.

caelum, -i, n., sky; climate temperature, weather.

Caere, indecl. n., an important commercial town of Etruria, now Cervetri.

Caeres, -ētis or -ītis, adj., of Caere. Caerētes or -ītes, -um, m. pl., people of Caere.

caerimōnia, -ae, f., sacred rite, religious ceremony.

cālāmītas, -ātis, f., harm, mishap, defeat.

calcūlus, -i, m., pebble, counter.

cālor, -ōris, m., heat.

campus, -i, m., plain, field.

candidātus, -i, m., a candidate for office (because he wore a whitened toga).

candidus, -a, -um, of shining white.

cānis, -is, com., dog.

cāno, cēcīni, cantum, 3. intr. and tr., sing; prophesy, de-

*clare solemnly; sound* (the trumpet).

*cantus*, -ūs, m., *singing, song*.

*Capēna*, -ae, f., an Etruscan town.

*Capēnas*, -ātis, adj., *of Capena*,

*Capēnas*, -ātis, m., *a man of Capena*.

*Cāpio*, *cēpi*, *captum*, 3. tr., *take, seize, capture; receive, be subjected to; hold; possess, overcome. c. finem* (rare), *come to an end*.

*Capitōlinus*, -a, -um, *of or on the Capitol, Capitoline*.

*Capitōlium*, -ii, n., *the Capitol, one of the hills of Rome*.

*captivus*, -a, -um, *captive, captured*.

*capto*, 1. frequentative tr., *try to seize, snatch at, catch at*.

*Cāput*, -ītis, n., *head; person; chief; chief place, chief man*.

*caput cūrārum*, *centre of anxieties* (ch. 8. 4).

*Cārītas*, -ātis, f., *deariness, affection*.

*carmen*, -īnis, n., *song; solemn form of words* (ch. 41. 3.), *formula*.

*carmentis*, -is, f., *a prophetic goddess of the Latins*.

*carnūtes*, -um, m. pl., *a Gallic tribe living near Chartres*.

*carpentum*, -i, n., *a two-wheeled covered carriage*.

*Cāsa*, -ae, f., *hut*.

*castrum*, -i, n., *fort*.

*castrum*, -i, n., *fort. castra*, pl., *camp*.

*Cāsus*, -ūs, m., *falling, fall; chance*.

*causa*, -ae, f., *cause, pretext. causā*, abl. (c. gen., or adj. expressing possession), *on account of, for the sake of*.

*causor*, 1. dep. tr. (not in Cicero), *give as a reason or pretext*.

*cāveo*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, 2. intr. and tr., *be on one's guard, beware; beware of*.

*cāvillor*, 1. dep. intr. and tr., *mock, jest*.

*cēdo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3. intr., *go from, retire, give way, yield*.

*cēlēber*, -bris, -bre, *much frequented, honoured by crowds*.

*cēlēbrātus*, -a, -um, p.a., *frequented, thronged; customary; widely spoken of, largely brought forward: comp. cēlēbrātor*.

*cēlēbro*, 1. tr., *frequent, attend in numbers, throng; do often or in numbers, celebrate: pass., be much spoken of*.

*cēlēritas*, -ātis, f., *speed*.

*cella*, -ae, f., *store-room, chamber; cella or sanctuary of a temple*.

*cēlo*, 1. tr., *hide, conceal*.

*Celtae*, -ārum, m. pl., *Celts, a people of Gaul*.

*Celticus*, -a, -um, *of the Celts*.

*Cēnōmāni*, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Gallic tribe*.

*censeo*, -sui, -sum, 2. tr., *estimate; be of opinion, think, consider; give as one's opinion, vote; decree*.

*ensor*, -ōris, m., *ensor* (see Intr. I. 10.).

census, -ūs, m. *registered property, rating.*  
 centūria, -ae, f., *century* (a military division, originally a band of 100).  
 centūrio, l. tr., *divide into centuries.*  
 centūrio, -ōnis, m., *leader of a century, centurion.*  
 cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. tr., *perceive, see.*  
 certāmen, -īnis, n., *contest.*  
 certātīm, adv., *ying one with another, emulously.*  
 certo, l. intr., *contend.*  
 certus, -a, -um, *ascertained, fixed, certain. certe, adv., certainly, at least.*  
 cesso, l. intr., *loiter, be remiss; be inactive, rest.*  
 cēterus, -a, -um (rare in sing.), *the rest, the other, all other.*  
 cēterum, adv., *for the rest, but.*  
 cibus, -i, m., *food.*  
 cieo, cīvi, cītum, 2. tr., *put in motion, rouse.*  
 cinctus, -ūs, m., *girding, manner of girding.*  
 cingo, -nxi, -netum, 3. tr., *gird, surround.*  
 cīnis, -ēris, m., *ashes.*  
 circa, prep. c. acc., *round; adv., round, round about.*  
 circumcōlo, -ēre, 3. tr., *dwell round.*  
 circumdūco, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *lead round.*  
 circumfēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, irreg. tr., *carry round, move round.*  
 circumfundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3.

tr., *pour round. Pass. (in middle sense), surround, crowd round.*  
 circumsēdeo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2. tr., *sit round, besiege.*  
 circumspecto, l. intr. and tr., *look about carefully.*  
 circumspicio, -spexi, -spectrum, 3. intr. and tr., *look round, look round for.*  
 circumvēnio, -vēni, -ventum, 4. tr., *surround; outflank.*  
 cis, prep. c. acc., *on this side of.*  
 Cisalpīnus, -a, -um, (living) *on this side of the Alps, Cis-alpine.*  
 cītātus, -a, -um, *swift, hurried, rapid.*  
 cito, l. tr., *summon.*  
 cītro, adv. (always with ultro), *to the near side.*  
 cītus, -a, -um, p.a. (rare in Cicero), *swift, rapid. adv. cītō (frequent in prose), quickly, soon. comp. cītius.*  
 cīvīlis, -e, *belonging to a citizen, befitting a citizen.*  
 cīvis, -is, com., *citizen, fellow citizen.*  
 cīvitas, -ātis, f., *state.*  
 clādes, -is, f., *disaster; defeat.*  
 clam, adv., *secretly, in secret.*  
 clāmōr, -ōris, m., *shout, shouting, din.*  
 clangor, -ōris, m., *screaming, din.*  
 clārus, -a, -um, *brilliant, illustrious; (of sound) ringing, loud.*  
 classīcum, -i, n., *signal on the trumpet.*  
 classis, -is, f., *fleet.*

**claudio**, -si, -sum, 3. tr., *shut, block.*

**claustra**, -ōrum, n. pl., *fastening, bar, bolt.*

**cliens**, -ntis, m., *client, dependent, one under the protection of a patrician "pātrōnus."*

**clivus**, -i, m., *slope, hill.*

**cloāca**, -ae, f., *drain, sewer.*

**Clūsium**, -ii, n., an Etruscan town, now Chiusi.

**Clūsīnus**, -a, -um, of *Clusium.*

**Clūsīnus**, -i, m., *man of Clusium.*

**Cn.** stands for *Gnaeus.*

**coācervo**, 1. tr., *heap together.*

**cōemo**, -ēmi, -emptum, 3. tr., *buy up.*

**coepio** (pres. not classical), -pi, -ptum, 3. tr. and intr., *begin.*

**cōerceo**, 2. tr., *shut in; restrain, keep in check; control, constrain.*

**coetus**, -ūs, m., *meeting.*

**cognitio**, -ōnis, f., *investigation, inquiry.*

**cognōmen**, -īnis, n., *surname.*

**cognōminis**, -e, of the same name as (c. dat.).

**cognosco**, -nōvi, -nītum, 3. tr., *become acquainted with; perfect, know.*

**cōgo**, cōēgi, coactum, 3. tr., *drive together, bring together, assemble; force, compel.*

**cohaereo**, -si, -sum, 2. intr., *cling or hold together.*

**cohībeo**, 2. tr., *hold together, contain, confine.*

**cohors**, -rtis, f., *cohort, a division of the Roman army (tenth of a legion).*

**colligo**, -lēgi, -lectum, 3. tr., *gather together.*

**Collīnus**, -a -um, of the "hill region" at Rome, *Colline.*

**collis**, -is, m., *hill.*

**cōlo**, cōlui, cultum, 3. tr., *till, cultivate; inhabit; worship, celebrate; (of gods) protect, be the guardian of.*

**cōlōnia**, -ae, f., *settlement, colony.*

**cōlōnus**, -i, m., *farmer; settler.*

**cōmēs**, -ītis, com., *companion.*

**cōmis**, -e, *courteous, kind, affable; adv., cōmīter.*

**cōmītas**, -ātis, f., *courtesy, affability, kind condescension.*

**cōmītium**, -ii, n., *place of assembly in the Forum.*

**cōmītia**, pl., *assembly of the people, election.*

**commeātus**, -ūs, m., *passing to and fro; convoy; imports, supplies brought in.*

**commendo**, 1. tr., *commit to one's care, commend.*

**commeo**, 1. intr., *go and come, pass to and fro.*

**commercium**, -ii, n., *intercourse.*

**commīgro**, 1. intr., *migrate in a body.*

**committo**, -mīsi, -missum, 3. tr., *join; engage in, begin (battle); entrust; commit (a crime). c. cur, give (by a fault) occasion that. committēre se hosti, risk an encounter with the enemy. committēre se pugnae, risk a battle.*

**commōditas**, -ātis, f., *convenience, advantage.*

- commōdus**, -a, -um, *suitable, favourable*. **commōdum**, -i, n., *advantage*; **commōda**, plur., *interests*.
- commūnīco**, l. tr., *share*.
- commūnio**, -īvi or -īi, -itum, 4. tr., *fortify strongly*.
- commūnis**, -e, *belonging to several people, common, general*; *impartial*.
- commūnīter**, adv., *in common, jointly*.
- compērio**, -pēri, -pertum, 4. tr., *find, learn, ascertain*.
- compōno**, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr., *put together, arrange*.  
**ex compōsīto**, *according to arrangement, by agreement*.
- cōnātus**, -ūs, m., *effort, endeavour*.
- concēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. tr. and intr., *give up, yield, withdraw*.
- concīeo**, -cīvi, -cītum, 2. tr., *rouse and bring together, assemble*.
- concīlium**, -īi, n., *assembly, council*.
- concīpio**, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. tr., *make known, proclaim*.
- concīto**, l. tr., *move violently, stir up*.
- conclāmo**, l. intr. and tr., *call out together*.
- concordia**, -ae, f., *harmony*.
- concrēmo**, l. tr., *consume with fire*.
- concurro**, -curri or -cūcurri, -cursum, 3. intr., *run or flock together; rush together, engage in combat*.
- conkursātio**, ōnis, f., *running together, confused running to and fro*.
- concurso**, l. frequentative intr., *run together, run about confusedly*.
- concursum**, -ūs, m., *flocking together; rushing together, encounter*.
- condemno**, l. tr., *condemn, sentence*.
- condīcio**, -ōnis, f., *situation, circumstances; terms*.
- condītor**, -ōris, m., *founder*.
- condo**, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. tr., *put together; found; store up, hide*.
- confēro**, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, irreg. tr., *bring together, collect, contribute; unite, join; lay (wholly) to the charge of*. **conferre se**, *be-take oneself*. **confēro signa**, *join battle*.
- confestim**, adv., *immediately, forthwith*.
- confīcio**, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. tr., *make completely, complete; make an end of, wear out, destroy*.
- confio**, -fīeri, used as pass. of **confīcio** (rare).
- confirmo**, l. tr., *strengthen, assure*.
- confuo**, -xi, 3. intr., *flow together, flock together*.
- confōdio**, -fōdi, -fossūm, 3. tr., *strike down by stabbing, stab*.
- confrāgōsus**, -a, -um, *broken, uneven*.
- confūgio**, -fūgi, 3. intr., *flee to a place, take refuge*.



**confundo**, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3. tr., *confound, confuse, throw into confusion.*

**conglōbo**, 1. tr., *gather into knots, into a crowd.*

**congrēgo**, 1. tr., *collect into a herd, assemble.*

**congruo**, -ui, 3. intr., *run together, agree, accord* (c. dat.).

**cōnicio**, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. tr., *throw together, join in throwing; throw, cast.*

**cōniecto**, 1. frequentative tr., *conclude, infer by comparison, guess at.*

**cōniungo**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *join together, join.*

**cōniunx**, -iūgis, comm., *wife, husband.*

**conlātio**, -ōnis, f., *bringing together, collection.*

**conlaudo**, 1. tr., *praise highly.*

**conlēga**, -ae, m., *colleague.*

**conlēgium**, -ii, n., *body of colleagues, corporation, board, commission.*

**conlōquium**, -ii, n., *interview, conference, conversation.*

**cōnor**, 1. dep., *try, attempt.*

**conpecto**, adv., *by agreement, by collusion.*

**conpello**, -pūli, -pulsum, 3. tr., *drive together, drive, force.*

**conpleo**, -plēvi, -plētum, 2. tr., *fill up* (c. abl. of that with which).

**conplōro**, 1. tr., *lament together or loudly.*

**conprīmo**, -pressi, -pressum, 3. tr., *press together, keep in, hold in check.*

**conprōbo**, 1. tr., *approve, sanction.*

**consanguīnēus**, -a, -um, *of the same blood, akin.*

**conscientia**, -ae, f., *joint knowledge, consciousness; consciousness of right, conscience.*

**conscisco**, -scīvi or -scīi, -scītum, 3. tr., *approve of, decree* (in common). **c. sibi**, *adjudge to oneself, inflict on oneself.*

**conscribo**, -psi, -ptum, 3. tr., *write in a list, enrol.*

**consēnesco**, -sēnui, 3. inceptive intr., *grow old, grow feeble, fall into decay.*

**consensus**, -ūs, m., *agreement, unanimity.*

**consentio**, -nsi, -nsum, 4. intr., *agree together, be of one accord.*

**consēro**, -rui, -rtum, 3. tr., *entwine, join.* **c. mānūs, proelium, etc.**, *join in close conflict, join battle.*

**consido**, -sēdi, -sessum, 3. intr., *settle, take up one's abode, encamp.*

**consīlium**, -ii, n., *deliberation, consultation; counsel; plan, project, policy.*

**consīpio**, -ēre, intr., *be in one's right mind, be collected.*

**consisto**, -stīti, -stītum, 3. intr., *place oneself, take one's stand.*

**conspectus**, -a, -um, p.a., *gazed at, conspicuous.*

**conspectus**, -ūs, m., *sight.*

**conspicio**, -spexi, -spectum, 3. tr., *look at attentively, perceive, observe.*



**conspirātio**, -ōnis, f. (breathing together), *plotting together*.

**constituo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *cause to stand, set; appoint, establish*.

**consto**, -stiti, -stātum, 1. intr., *be established, certain, agreed; be steadfast*. **auribus atque oculis consto**, *keep a steady control over ears and eyes*. **constans**, -ntis, p.a., *firm, unflinching*.

**consuesco**, -suēvi, -suētum, 3. tr. and intr., *accustom, be accustomed*.

**consuētus**, -a, -um, *customary, usual*.

**consul**, -ulis, m., *consul*.

**consulāris**, -e, *of or connected with consuls or a consul, consular*.

**consūlo**, -lui, -ltum, 3. intr. and tr., *consult; c. dat., consult the interests of*.

**consulto**, 1. intr. and tr., *deliberate, consider deliberately, deliberate concerning*.

**consulto**, adv., *on purpose, of set purpose*.

**consultum**, see **senatūs consultum**.

**consumo**, -mpsi, -mptum, 3. tr., *take wholly, spend (time) wholly*.

**contāgio**, -ōnis, f., *contact, infection, contagion*.

**contendo**, -di, -tum, 3. tr. and intr. (tendo, stretch), *stretch hard, exert oneself, strive; maintain stoutly; exert one's self to go, make one's way*.

**contentio**, -ōnis, f., *eager stretch-*

*ing, straining, exertion, effort; tension, excitement; strife, dispute*.

**contentus**, -a, -um, *content*.

**contīnens**, -ntis, p.a., *continuous, following without a break (c. dat.)*.

**contīneo**, -tīnui, -tentum, 2. tr., *hold together, hold in, embrace, include*.

**contingo**, -tigi, -tactum, 3. intr., *befall (of good things), befall as a boon*.

**continuo**, 1. tr., *carry on without a break, make continuous*.

**continuus**, -a, -um, *carried on or lasting without a break*.

**contio**, -ōnis, f., *street meeting, meeting; speech addressed to a meeting, harangue; place from which to address a meeting, platform, tribune*.

**contionābundus**, -a, -um, *haranguing, addressing a meeting*.

**contra**, adv., *on the contrary, on the other side, opposite, in opposition; prep. c. acc., against*.

**contrādico**, -xi, -ctum, 3. intr., *speak in opposition, object*.

**contraho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *draw together, collect; bring about, occasion*.

**contrārius**, -a, -um, *opposite*.

**convalesco**, -lui, 3. intr., *grow strong, get well*.

**conveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring together*.

**convello**, -velli, -vulsum, 3. tr., *pluck up, tear up*.

**convēnae**, -ārum, com. pl., *crowd collected together, refugees.*

**convēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. intr., *come together, unite, agree, accord, be consistent or fitting.*

**convertō**, -ti, -sum, 3. tr., *turn round; turn, direct. converti in*, *be concentrated upon, absorbed in.*

**cooptatio**, -ōnis, f., *cooptation.*

**coopto**, 1. tr., *choose by cooptation.*

**coōrior**, -ortus, 4. dep., *come forth, arise, break out.*

**cōpia**, -ae, f., *abundance, supply, sufficiency; plur., supplies, forces.*

**cōram**, prep. c. abl., *in the presence of.*

**cornu**, -ūs, n., *horn, point, wing of an army.*

**cōrōna**, -ae, f., *garland, chaplet. sub cōrōna vendēre*, *sell prisoners of war as slaves.*

**corpus**, -ōris, n., *body.*

**corrigo**, -rexī, -rectum, 3. tr., *set right.*

**corrumpo**, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3. tr., *spoil, ruin, mislead, seduce.*

**cortex**, -icis, m., *bark, espec. of the cork tree, cork.*

**cottidiē**, adv., *every day.*

**crātēra**, -ae, f., *bowl for mixing wine and water, mixing bowl.*

**crēber**, -bra, -brum, *close together, frequent.*

**crēdibilis**, e., *credible.*

**crēdo**, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. tr. and intr., *believe, suppose; have confidence or belief in (c. dat.).*

**creo**, 1. tr., *make, appoint, elect.*

**crēpītus**, -ūs, m., *clattering, rustling, flapping noise.*

**cresco**, crēvi, crētum, 3. intr., *grow, rise.*

**crīmen**, -īnis, n., *charge, accusation.*

**Crustūmīnus**, -a, -um., *of Crustumium or Crustumerium, a Sabine town.*

**cūbile**, -is, n., *bed.*

**culpa**, -ae, f., *fault, blame.*

**culta**, -ōrum, n. pl. (of p.p. of cōlo, used as noun), *tilled lands.*

**cultor**, -ōris, m., *cultivator; worshipper, observer (of rites).*

**cultus**, -ūs, m., *veneration, worship.*

**cum**, conj., *when; while, though; since, seeing that. cum ... tum*, *as ... so, both ... and especially, both ... and.*

**cum**, prep. c. abl., *with.*

**cūmūlus**, -i, m., *heap, pile.*

**cunctatio**, -ōnis, f., *hesitation.*

**cunctus**, -a, -um (i.e. coiunctus, joined together), *all in a body, all.*

**cūncūlus**, -i, m., *underground passage, mine.*

**cūpīditas**, -ātis, f., *desire, greedy desire.*

**cūpio**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 3. tr., *desire eagerly.*

**cur**, interrog. and rel. adv., *why.*

**cūra**, -ae, f., *anxiety, trouble, care.*

**cūratio**, -ōnis, f., *taking care, tendance, management.*

**cūria**, -ae, f., *a curia*, division of the Roman people (there were 30 curiae, each comprising 10 gentes or clans); *senate-house*.

**cūriātus**, -a, -um, *divided into curiae*; *in curiae*, of the curiae (see n. on ch. 46. 10).

**cūro**, 1 tr., *attend to, treat*.  
**corpus c.**, *refresh oneself*.

**curro**, cūcurri, cursum, 3. intr., *run, rush*.

**currus**, -ūs, m., *chariot*.

**cursus**, -ūs, m., *running, course, way*.

**cūrūlis**, -e, *curule* (cf. n. on ch. 41. 2).

**custōdia**, -ae, f., *watching, guard, guardianship*; *guards*.  
**custōdiam āgo**, c. gen., *keep guard over*.

**custōdio**, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, 4. tr., *guard*.

**custos**, -ōdis, com., *guard*.

**damnātio**, -ōnis, f., *condemnation, sentence*.

**damno**, 1. tr., *condemn, sentence*.

**de**, prep. c. abl., *from, concerning, (victory) over*.

**dea**, -ae, f., *goddess*.

**dēbeo**, 2. tr., *owe, be bound (I ought)*.

**dēcēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. intr., *depart or withdraw from (c. abl.)*; *die*.

**dēcem**, indecl. adj., *ten*.

**Dēcember**, -bris, adj., *of the tenth month (counted from March), of December*.

**dēcemvīri**, -um or -ōrum, m. pl., *decemvirs*.

**dēcerno**, -crēvi, -crētum, 3. tr. and intr., *decide, pass a decree, decree*.

**dēcīmus**, -a, -um, *tenth*. **dēcīma** (sc. pars.), -ae, f., *a tenth, tithe*.

**dēcīpio**, -cēpi, ceptum, 3. tr., *catch, ensnare*.

**dēclāro**, 1. tr., *make clear, announce, proclaim*.

**dēcētum**, -ī, n., *decision, decree*.

**dēcūro**, -cūcurri or -curri, -cursum, 3. intr., *run down to, betake oneself to, have recourse to*.

**dēcus**, -ōris, n., *glory*.

**dēdēcus**, -ōris, n., *disgrace*.

**dēdicātio**, -ōnis, f., *dedication*.

**dēdīco**, 1. tr., *dedicate*.

**dēdītio**, -ōnis, f., *surrender*.

**dēdo**, dīdi, dītum, 3. tr., *give up, surrender, devote*.

**dēdūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *lead out (a colony)*.

**dēfendo**, -dī, -sum, 3. tr., *defend, protect*.

**dēfēro**, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, irreg. tr., *bring or carry down; bring or carry to; confer, grant; give in*.

**dēfīcio**, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. tr. and intr., *leave, desert, fail, revolt*.

**dēfīgo**, -xi, -xum, 3. tr., *fasten down; strike motionless*.

**dēfīagro**, 1. intr., *be burned down*.

**dēfluo**, -xi, -xum, 3. intr., *flow down (c. abl. of that from which)*.

**dēfōdio**, -fōdi, -fossūm, 3. tr.,  
*dig down, bury.*

**dēformis**, -e, *misshapen, ugly, marred.*

**dēfungor**, -netus, 3. dep. intr.  
(c. abl.), *discharge, have done with; be quit.*

**dēgrēdior**, -gressus, 3. dep. intr., *go down.*

**dēicio**, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. tr.,  
*throw down.*

**dein**, **deinde**, adv., *thereafter, afterwards, then.*

**deinceps**, adv., *successively, in succession.*

**dēlēgo**, 1. tr., *assign, confide; transfer, make over.*

**dēlēnio**, 4. tr., *soothe, soften.*

**dēleo**, -lēvi, -lētum, 2. tr.,  
*destroy, blot out.*

**dēlibo**, 1. tr., *taste of, take the first taste of.*

**dēligo**, -lēgi, -lectum, 3. tr.,  
*choose out, select.*

**dēlinquo**, -liqui, -lictum, 3. intr., *fail or be wanting in one's duty.*

**Delphi**, -ōrum, m. pl., *a town in Greece (in Phocis), the seat of an oracle of Apollo.*

**Delphicus**, -a, -um, *of Delphi, Delphic.*

**dēmando**, 1. tr., *commit, entrust.*

**dēmitto**, -misi, -misum, 3. tr.,  
*send down.*

**dēmo**, -mpsi, -mptum, 3. tr.,  
*take away, remove.*

**dēmōrior**, -mortuus, 3. dep. intr., *die.*

**dēmum**, adv., *at last.*

**dēni**, -ae, -a, *ten each.*

**dēnīque**, adv., *finally.*

**densus**, -a, -um, *thick, close set, close.*

**dēnūdo**, 1. tr., *lay bare, strip naked.*

**dēnuntio**, 1. tr., *announce, intimate (officially or formally), c. ut and subj.*

**dēpello**, -pūli, -pulsum, 3. tr.,  
*thrust down, dislodge, (c. abl.).*

**dēplōro**, 1. tr., *weep bitterly for, bewail as lost, give up as lost.*

**dēpōno**, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr.,  
*put down, lay down.*

**dēpōpūlor**, 1. dep. tr., *lay waste, ravage.* **dēpōpūlātus** sometimes in passive sense, as though from an active form.

**dēporto**, 1. tr., *bring home, bring to Rome.*

**dēprēcor**, 1. dep. tr., *beg that something may not be, entreat to be spared.*

**dēriġo**, -rexi, -rectum, 3. tr.,  
*lay straight, make straight.*

**dērivātio**, -ōnis, f., *leading off, way of leading off.*

**descendo**, -di, -sum, 3. intr., *go down, get down.*

**dēsēro**, -rui, -rtum, 3. tr., *for-sake abandon.*

**dēsīdērium**, -ii, n., *regret, want of something lost.*

**dēsīgno**, 1. tr., *mark out.*

**dēsīno**, -sii, -sītum, 3. tr. and intr., *cease.*

**dēsisto**, -stiti, -stītum, 3. intr.,  
*leave off.*

**despēro**, 1. intr. and tr., *be hopeless, despair; have no hope of, despair of.*

**despuo**, -ēre, intr., *spit.*

**destīno**, 1. tr., *establish, mark out, design* (c. dat. of that for which).

**dēsum**, -fui, -esse, irreg. intr., *be wanting, fail*.

**dēterreo**, 2. tr., *frighten from, deter*.

**dētestor**, 1. dep. tr., *curse, calling a god to witness, denounce in the sight of heaven*.

**dētraho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *draw away, take away*.

**dētrecto**, 1. tr., *decline, refuse, shirk*.

**dēturbo**, 1. tr., *thrust down*.

**deus**, -i (irreg.), m., *god*.

**dēveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring down, bring to shore*.

**dēvinco**, -vici, -victum, 3. tr., *conquer utterly*.

**dēvoveo**, -vovi, -votum, 2. tr., *vow, devote, devote to death*.

**dexter**, -tēra (-tra), -tērum (-trum), *on the right hand, right*.

**dextēra**, or -tra, -ae, f., *right hand*.

**Diālis**, -e, *of Jupiter*.

**Dīāna**, -ae, f., a goddess identified with the Greek Artemis, virgin goddess of the chase, and of the moon.

**dīcio**, -ōnis, f. (the nom. sing., and the plur. not used in classical Latin), *dominion, rule*.

**dīco**, 1. tr., *dedicate*.

**dico**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *say, name, appoint*. **dictoaudiens**, see **audio**.

**dictātor**, -ōris, m., *dictator*.

**dictātūra**, -ae, f., *dictatorship*.

**dictīto**, 1. tr., *say again and again, assert repeatedly*.

**dīdūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *lead apart, scatter, spread out*.

**dies**, -ei, m. and f., *day*. **diem de diē**, *day after day, from day to day*. **diem dīco ālicui**, *impeach*. **in dies**, *every day*.

**dīffēro**, **distūli**, **dīlātum**, **dīfferre**, irreg. tr., *put off*.

**dīfficultas**, -ātis, f., *difficulty*.

**dīffundo**, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3. tr., *spread by pouring, spread, scatter*.

**dignitas**, ātis, f., *worthiness, worth*.

**dignus**, -a, -um, *worthy* (c. abl.).

**dīgrēdiōr**, -gressus, 3. dep. intr., *depart*.

**dīlābor**, -psus, 3. dep. intr., *fall asunder, disperse*.

**dīlātio**, -ōnis, f., *putting off, adjournment, delay*.

**dīlectus**, -ūs, m., *selection, choice; levy, recruiting*.

**dīligens**, -ntis, p.a., *careful, attentive*. Superl., **dīlligentissimus**.

**dīmīcātio**, -ōnis, f., *contest, struggle*.

**dīmīco**, 1. intr., *contend, fight*.

**dīmītto**, -misi, -missum, 3. tr., *discharge, dismiss*.

**dīreptio**, -ōnis, f., *pillaging*.

**dīrīmo**, -ēmi, -emptum, 3. tr., *break off*.

**dīrīpio**, -rīpui, -reptum, 3. tr., *pillage*.

**dīseptātio**, -ōnis, f., *dispute, discussion*.

**dīcepto**, 1. tr., *decide, judge* (a controversy).

**disciplīna**, -ae, f., *teaching, discipline; doctrine, lore.*

**disco**, **dīdici**, 3. tr., *learn.*

**discordia**, -ae, f., *strife, discord.*

**discrīmen**, -īnis, n., *division, distinction; turning-point, crisis.*

**discurro**, -curri and -cūcurri, -cursum, 3. intr., *run in different directions.*

**displīceo**, 2. intr., *displease* (c. dat.).

**dissensio**, -ōnis, f., *disagreement, discord.*

**dissēro**, -rui, -rtum, 3. tr., *examine, discuss, treat of.*

**dissimilis**, -e, *unlike.*

**dissimūlo**, 1. tr., *pretend that a thing is not, dissemble, conceal.*

**dissīpo**, 1. tr., *scatter, disperse.*

**dissolvo**, -solvi, -sōlūtum, 3. tr., *unloose, break up.*

**dissōnus**, -a, -um, *discordant.*

**distīneo**, -tīnui, -tentum, 2. tr., *keep asunder, divide.*

**disto** (perfect not classical), -stāre, 1. intr., *stand apart, stand away; (of a place) lie apart, be distant.*

**diu**, adv., *long, for long.* Comp., **diūtius**.

**diurnus**, -a, -um, *by day.*

**dīus fīdīus**, see **mē dius fīdīus**.

**diūtīnus**, -a, -um, *long-lasting, long.*

**diūturnus**, -a, -um, *long, lengthy.*

**dīversus**, -a, -um, *diverse, contrary, differing, different.*

**dīvīdo**, -vīsi, -vīsum, 3. tr., *separate, divide; c. dat., apportion to, divide among.*

**dīvīnus**, -a, -um, *of the gods, divine; given by the gods, heaven-sent.*

**do**, **dēdi**, **dātum**, **dāre**, tr., *give, grant, consign, allow.* **do nōmen**, *give in one's name, enrol oneself.*

**dōceo**, -cui, -ctum, 2. tr., *teach, tell, declare.*

**dōcūmentum**, -i, n., *example for instruction or warning, warning.*

**dōleo**, 2. intr., *feel grief or indignation.*

**dōliōlum**, -i, n., *small cask.*

**dōlor**, -ōris, m., *indignation, mortification, grief.*

**dōminus**, -i, m., *owner, master.*

**dōmus**, -ūs (irreg.), f., *house, home.* **dōmum**, (to) *home.* Locative **dōmī**, *at home.*

**dōnēc**, conj., *while, until.*

**dōno**, 1. tr., *give as a present; present a person (with something), present with gifts.*

**dōnum**, -i, n., *gift.*

**dūbīto**, 1. intr., *hesitate, doubt.*

**dūbīus**, -a, -um, *doubting, doubtful.* **haud dūbīus**, *undoubted.*

Adv., **dūbie**.

**dūcenti**, -ae, -a, *two hundred.*

**dūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *lead, draw; carry (a wall, etc.); consider.*

**ductus**, -ūs, m., *leading, lead; leadership, command.*

**dulcēdo**, -īnis, f., *sweetness, pleasantness, charm, attraction.*

**dum**, conj., *while.*

**dum**, particle used with imperatives (espec. in old Latin). **āge (āgīte) dum**, *come now.*



duō, -ae, -ō, *two*.

duōdēcim, indecl. adj., *twelve*.

duōdēni, -ae, -a, *twelve each*.

dūplex, -icis, adj., *twofold, double*.

Dūria, -ae, f., an affluent of the Pādus (near Turin), now Dora Ripaira.

dūro, 1. tr. and intr., *harden; be hard, hold out, endure*.

duumvir, -iri, m., *member of a board of two, duumvir*.

dux, -ūcis, com., *leader, guide*.

e, ex, prep. c. abl., *out of, from, of; after; owing to* (ch. 13. 2); *in accordance with; (victory) over; (avenge) on. ex parte, in part*.

eā, adv., *by that way, on that side*.

eādem, adv., *by the same way*.

ēburneus, -a, -um (ēbur, ivory), *of ivory, ivory*.

ecqui, -quae (qua), -quod, pron. adj., interrog. and indef., *any? ecquod auxilium appāret? is any help in sight?*

ecquis, ecquid, pron. subst. *anyone, anything? ecquid* (acc. of extent), *at all?*

ēdīco, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *declare, proclaim*.

ēdītus, -a, -um, *raised, high*.

ēdo, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. tr., *bring forth, produce; exhibit; declare*.

ēdūco, 1. tr., *bring up, rear, train*.

effēmīno, 1. tr., *make womanish, enervate*.

effēro, 1. tr. (férus), *make wild, brutalize*.

effēro, extūli, ēlātum, efferre, irreg. tr., *carry out, carry away*.

efficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3. tr., *bring about*.

effigies, -ēi, f., *likeness*.

effor (1st pers. not classical) defect. 1. dep. tr., *speak out, utter*.

effrēnātus, -a, -um (frēnum, bridle), *unbridled*.

effundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3. tr., *pour out*. Pass., *pour out* (intr.). effūsus, p.a., *scattered, disorderly; adv., effuse*.

ēgeo, -ui, 2. intr. (c. abl.), *be in want of*.

ēgēro, -gessi, -gestum, 3. tr., *carry out*.

ēgō, pers. pron., *I*.

ēgrēdior, -gressus, 3. dep. intr., *go out, come out, disembark*.

egrēgius, -a, -um (e grēge), *distinguished, excellent*.

ēlanguesco, -gui, 3. inceptive intr., *grow faint, feeble, slack*.

ēlīcio, -cui, -ctum, 3. tr., *entice out, draw out*.

ēlīgo, -lēgi, -lectum, 3. tr., *choose out*.

ēlūdo, -si, -sum, 3. tr., *mock*.

ēmergo, -si, -sum, 3. intr., *come forth* (espec. from water).

ēmīneo, -ui, 2. intr., *stand out, project; be prominent, conspicuous*.

ēmitto, -mīsi, -misum, 3. tr., *send forth, let out* (c. abl. or e and abl.); *utter*.



**ēmōlūmentum**, -i, n. (ēmōlior, accomplish by effort), *result of effort, profit.*

**en**, interj., *lo, see.*

**enim**, adv. and conj., *truly; for.*

**enimvēro**, adv., *of a truth.*

**eo**, adv., *thither, to that; therefore; by that.*

**eo**, īvi or ii, īre, ītum, irreg. intr., *go.* **pēdibus eo in sententiam**, *vote for a proposal.*

**ēpūlum**, -i, n., *public, or religious banquet* (plur. **ēpūlae**, *private banquet*).

**ēquēs**, -ītis, m., *cavalry soldier, knight.*

**ēquester**, -tris, -tre, *belonging to a knight, equestrian.*

**ēquidem**, adv., *truly, it is true; (most often as emphasizing particle with personal pronouns, especially 1st. pers. sing.), for my part.*

**ēquus**, -i, m., *horse.*

**erga**, prep. c. acc., *towards.*

**eripio**, -īpui, -eptum, 3. tr., *snatch away, release.*

**error**, -ōris, m., *wandering; delusion.*

**erūbesco**, -bui, 3. inceptive, intr., *grow red, blush.*

**erūdīo**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 4. tr., *instruct, educate.*

**eruptio**, -ōnis, f., *breaking forth, sally.*

**escendo**, -di, -sum, 3. intr., *mount up.*

**et**, conj., *and, also, even.* **et ... et**, *both ... and.*

**etēnim**, conj., *for.*

**ētiā**, conj. and adv., *also, even.* **ētiāmsi**, conj., *even if.*

**Ētrūria**, -ae, f., *a district of Italy.*

**Ētruscus**, -a, -um, *of Etruria, Etruscan.* **Ētrusci**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Etruscans.*

**etsi**, conj. (c. subj. or indic.), *although.*

**ēvādo**, -si, -sum, 3. intr., *go, pass or come out.*

**ēvasto**, l. tr., *lay utterly waste.*

**ēveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *carry out.*

**ēvēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. intr. *come forth, fall out, turn out, fall to.*

**ēventus**, -ūs, m., *issue, outcome.*

**ēverto**, -ti, -sum, 3. tr., *overturn, overthrow.*

**ēvidens**, -ntis, adj., *obvious, manifest.*

**ēvinco**, -vici, -victum, 3. tr., *overcome completely; carry one's point, prevail.*

**ēvōco**, l. tr. *summon out.*

**ex**, see **e**.

**exānimo**, l. tr., *deprive of breath, kill, kill with terror.*

**exaudio**, 4. tr., *hear from a distance, overhear.*

**excēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. intr. and tr., *go out, go out of; depart from, go beyond* (c. acc. or abl.).

**excello**, -celsum, 3. intr., *excel, surpass.*

**excīdium**, -ii, n., *overthrow, destruction.*

**excio**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 4. tr., *call out, bring out, rouse, arouse.*

**excipio**, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. tr., *take out, except; catch, capture; follow after, succeed.*

**excito**, 1. tr., *rouse up, wake up.*

**exclāmo**, 1. intr. and tr., *cry out.*

**exclūdo**, -si, -sum, 3. tr. *shut out.*

**excūbo**, -ui, -itum, 1. intr., *be out on guard, keep guard.*

**exemplum**, -i, n., *model, precedent.*

**exerceo**, 2. tr., *keep at work; practise, exercise.*

**exercito**, 1. frequentative tr., *exercise frequently.* **exercitatus**, *trained, versed.*

**exercitus**, -ūs, m., *army.*

**exhaurio**, -hausi, -haustum, 4. tr., *draw out, drain, empty, endure to the end.*

**exigo**, -ēgi, -actum, 3 tr., *drive forth, spend to the end, complete.* **exactae aetātis esse**, *be at the close of life.*

**exiguus**, -a, -um, *small, scanty.*

**exilium**, -ii, n., *exile, banishment* (not a judicial penalty, but a means adopted by the accused, during the trial, for escaping the penalty).

**eximo**, -ēmi, -emptum, 3. tr., *take away, remove, do away.*

**exinātio**, -īvi or -ii, -itum, 4. tr., *empty, make empty, exhaust.*

**existimo**, 1. tr., *estimate, reckon; suppose, think.*

**exitium**, -ii, n., *going out, destruction, ruin.*

**exitus**, -ūs, m., *going out, issue, outcome, end.*

**exōnēro**, 1. tr., *free from a burden* (c. abl.).

**exōrior**, -ortus, 4. dep. intr., *arise.*

**expectatio**, -ōnis, f., *expectation; waiting to see the outcome, excitement* (ch. 19. 7).

**expecto**, 1. tr., *await, wait for.*

**expēdio**, -īvi or -ii, -itum, 4. tr., *disengage, set free, make ready.*

**expēditus**, -a, -um, p. a., *unimpeded, light-armed.*

**expello**, -pūli, -pulsum, 3. tr., *drive out.*

**expērior**, -rtus, 4. dep. tr., *try, put to the test, make trial of.* (**expertus** used sometimes in passive sense.)

**expēto**, -īvi or -ii, -itum, 3. tr., *seek after, demand.*

**expiatio**, -ōnis, f., *purifying, setting right ceremonially, atoning.*

**expio**, 1. tr., *purify, set right ceremonially, atone for.*

**expleo**, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 tr., *fill up, make up* (a number).

**explōrātor**, -ōris, m., *scout.*

**expōno**, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr., *set forth; leave unprotected, expose* (not in Cicero), c. ad and acc.

**exprōbro**, 1. tr., *make a matter of reproach.*

**expugno**, 1. tr., *take by storm, capture; obtain by force, wring out.*

**exsēcor**, 1. dep. tr., *curse.*

**exsēquor**, -sēcūtus, 3. dep. tr., *follow up, pursue, avenge; follow out in speech, describe.*

**exsolvo**, -solvi, -sölütum, 3. tr.,  
set free, discharge (c. abl.).

**exsūdo**, 1. tr., sweat out, execute  
with toil and sweat.

**exulto**, 1. intr., leap up, bound  
with joy, rejoice, exult.

**exta**, -ōrum, n. pl., entrails.

**extemplo**, adv., immediately,  
at once.

**extēnuo**, 1. tr., make thin,  
diminish.

**exter** or **extērus** (nom. m. sing.,  
not classical), -tēra, -tērum,  
on the outside, outward.

Comp., **extērior**, outer.

Superl., **extrēmus**, utmost,  
last.

**externus**, -a, -um, foreign.

**exterreo**, 2. tr., terrify.

**extinguo**, -nxi, -nctum, 3. tr.,  
put out, quench.

**extorqueo**, -rsi, -rtum, 2. tr.,  
wrench away, wrest.

**extorris**, -e (ex and terra),  
driven from the land, banished.

**extra**, prep. c. acc., outside.

**extraho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., draw  
or drag out or forward; draw  
out, prolong.

**extraordinārius**, -a, -um, out of  
the common run, extraordinary.

**exul**, -ūlis, com., an exile.

**exūlo**, 1. intr., live in exile.

**exuo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., strip,  
despoil (c. abl.).

**Fābius**, -a, -um, Fabian, of the  
Fabii or a Fabius.

**fābūla**, -ae, f., story, fiction,  
legend.

**fācīlis**, -e, easy, easily borne.

Adv., **fācīle**. Comp., **fācīlius**.

**fācīnus**, -ōris, n., deed, evil  
deed.

**fācio**, fēci, factum, 3 tr., do,  
make, perform, hold, cele-  
brate, commit, cause. ius f.,  
give the right. f. pōtestātem,  
give opportunity or leave. f.  
stīpēndia, serve. f. ut, bring  
about that, cause. verba f.,  
speak.

**factum**, -i, n., act, deed.

**faenus**, -ōris, n., interest (on a  
loan).

**Fālērii**, -ōrum, m. pl., an Etrus-  
can town.

**Fālescus**, -a, -um, of Falerii.

**Fālescus**, -i, m., a Faliscan,  
man of Falerii.

**fallo**, fēfelli, falsum, 3. tr.,  
escape the notice of, deceive;  
(with abstract noun as obj.)  
betray, be false to.

**fāma**, -ae, f., report, fame,  
prestige.

**fāmes**, -is, f., hunger, famine.

**fāmīlia**, -ae, f., household, slave-  
household; family (as part of  
a gens).

**fāmīliāris**, -e, belonging to the  
household. res f., property,  
substance.

**fānum**, -i, n., sanctuary, tem-  
ple.

**far**, farris, n., spelt (a kind of  
grain).

**fas**, indecl. n., divine law, a  
lawful thing.

**fātālis**, -e, of fate, fateful, des-  
tined.

**fāteor**, fassus, 2. dep. tr., ac-  
knowledge, confess.

**fātum**, -i, n., fate.

**fāveo**, **fāvi**, **fautum**, 2. intr. (c. dat.), *be favourable to, support, promote.*  
**fax**, **fācis**, **f.**, *torch.*  
**fēlix**, **-īcis**, **adj.**, *fruitful; lucky, fortunate, prosperous.* **Adv.**, **fēliciter**, **-īcius**, **-īcissime.**  
**fēra**, see **fērus**.  
**fērē**, **adv.**, *nearly, about, generally.*  
**fērio**, **-īre**, 4. defect. **tr.**, *strike, smite.*  
**fermē**, **adv.**, *almost; generally, as a rule.*  
**fēro**, **tūli**, **lātum**, **ferre**, **irreg. tr.**, *carry, bear, bring; set in motion, send up (ch. 48. 2); get, receive; endure, resist; (of a road) lead; propose, get passed (a law); relate, report.* **fērunt**, *they say, it is said.*  
**fēro ad pōpūlum de**, *bring proposals before the people concerning.* **bēnēficiūm**, **fors**, **itā fert**, *the kind act, chance, so will have it.* **mōleste fēro**, *bear with annoyance, bear ill.*  
**prae se ferre**, see **prae**.  
**fērox**, **-ōcis**, **adj.**, *spirited, bold, insolent.* **Adv.**, **fērōciter**.  
**ferrum**, **-i**, **n.**, *iron; sword.*  
**fertilis**, **-e**, *fruitful* (c. gen. of that in which).  
**fērus**, **-a**, **-um**, *wild.* **fēra** (sc. **bēlua**), *wild beast.*  
**fessus**, **-a**, **-um**, *tired, wearied.*  
**festinatio**, **-ōnis**, **f.**, *haste.*  
**festus**, **-a**, **-um**, *festal.* **festō** (sc. **diē**), *on a festival or holiday.*  
**fīdēlis**, **-e**, *faithful, reliable.*  
**Fīdēnae**, **-ārum**, **f. pl.**, *a Latin town on the Tiber.*

**Fīdēnas**, **-ātis**, **adj.**, *of Fidenae.*  
**Fīdēnātes**, **-ium**, **m. pl.**, *people of Fidenae.*  
**fīdes**, **-ēi**, **f.**, *trustworthiness, good faith, honour; credence.*  
**fīdo**, **fīsus sum**, 3. intr., *trust, confide.*  
**fīdus**, **-a**, **-um**, *trustworthy, reliable, faithful.*  
**fīlius**, **-ii**, **m.**, *son.*  
**fīnio**, **-īvi** or **-ii**, **-itum**, 4. **tr.**, *set bounds to, put an end to.*  
**fīnis**, **-is**, **m.**, *end.* **Plur.**, **fīnes**, **-ium**, *boundaries, territory.*  
**fīnītīmi**, **-ōrum**, **m. pl.**, *neighbours.*  
**fīnītīmus**, **-a**, **-um**, *neighbouring.*  
**fīo**, **factus**, **fīeri**, **pass. of fācio**, *be done, etc.; happen, take place.* **ut fit**, *as is usual, in the customary way.*  
**fīrmo**, 1. **tr.**, *strengthen.*  
**fīrmus**, **-a**, **-um**, *steadfast, stable.*  
**fīgītīum**, **-ii**, **n.**, *disgraceful deed.*  
**fīgītō**, 1. **tr.**, *demand vehemently.*  
**fīagro**, 1. **intr.**, *be on fire, ablaze.*  
**fīāmen**, **-īnis**, **m.**, *sacrificial priest.*  
**fīamma**, **-ae**, **f.**, *flame.*  
**flecto**, **-xi**, **-xum**, 3. **tr.**, *bend, turn.*  
**fīētus**, **-ūs**, **m.**, *weeping.*  
**fīūmen**, **-īnis**, **n.**, *flowing, river.*  
**fīocus**, **-i**, **m.**, *hearth.*  
**foedus**, **-a**, **-um**, *soul, detestable, disgraceful.* **Adv.**, **foede.**  
**foedus**, **-ēris**, **n.**, *compact, treaty, covenant.*  
**fōris**, **-is**, **f.**, *leaf of a door.* **Plur.**, *leaves of a folding door, or of a gate; door, gate.*

**forma**, -ae, f., *figure, appearance; outline, plan.*

**fors**, -rtis, f., *chance.*

**forsitan**, adv., *perhaps* (c. subj.).

**forte**, abl. used as adv., *by chance.*

**fortis**, -e, *strong, brave, vigorous.* Superl., **fortissimus**. Adv., **fortiter**, **fortius**, **fortissime**.

**fortūna**, -ae, f., *fortune, success (good or bad).* Plur., *fortune, property, possessions.*

**fōrum**, -i, n., *market-place.*

**fossa**, -ae, f., *ditch, trench.*

**frāgor**, -ōris, m., *crash, crashing.*

**frāter**, -tris, m., *brother.*

**fraudo**, l. tr., *cheat, defraud* of (c. abl.).

**fraus**, -audis, f., *deceit, guile; injury, offence, crime.*

**frēquens**, -ntis, adj., *crowded, in large numbers, numerous.*

**frēquentia**, -ae, f., *presence in large numbers, presence of numbers.*

**frēquento**, l. tr., *fill with a great number, throng with numbers, inhabit.*

**frētum**, -i, n., *channel, strait.*

**frīgus**, -ōris, n. *cold.*

**frons**, -ntis, f., *forehead, front, face.*

**fructus**, -ūs, m., *product, crop; return, profit.* **fructui esse**, *be for a profit, be profitable.*

**frūges**, -um, f. pl., *products of the cultivated earth, crops.*

**frūgifer**, -ēra, -ērum, *bearing crops, productive.*

**frūmentum**, -i, n., *corn.*

**fruor**, **fructus**, 3. dep. intr. (c. abl.), *enjoy, have fruition of.*

**fūga**, -ae, f., *fleeing, flight, way of fleeing, means of flight.*

**fūgax**, -ācis, adj., *apt to flee, runaway.*

**fūgio**, **fūgi**, **fūgitum**, intr. and tr., *flee, take flight, run away; escape, shun.*

**fūgo**, l. tr., *put to flight.*

**fundo**, **fūdi**, **fūsum**, 3. tr., *pour, pour out; scatter, rout.*

**fūro**, -ēre, 3. intr., *be mad.*

**fūror**, -ōris, m., *madness.*

**fustūārium**, -ii, n., *cudgelling to death.*

**Gābii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Latin town.*

**Gābīnus**, -a, -um, *Gabine, belonging to Gabii.*

**Gallia**, -ae, f., *Gaul, now France.*

**Gallīcus**, -a, -um, *of Gaul, or the Gauls.*

**Gallus**, -i, m., *a Gaul.*

**gaudeo**, **gāvīsus**, 2. intr., *rejoice, rejoice at* (c. abl.).

**gaudium**, -ii, n., *joy, rejoicing.*

**gēlīdus**, -a, -um (**gēlu**, frost), *frosty.*

**gēnērātim**, adv., *by kinds, in their kinds.*

**gens**, -ntis, f., *nation, people; clan.*

**gentilīcius**, -a, -um, *of a clan.*

**gēnus**, -ēris, n., *race, kind, sort, character.*

**gēro**, **gessi**, **gestum**, 3. tr., *bear, wear; carry on, wage (war), transact, administer.* **rem g.**, *act, proceed; fight.* **rem bēnē** or **prospēre g.**, *succeed.*

glādius, -ii, m., *sword*.

glōria, -ae, f., *glory*.

glōriōsus, -a, -um, *glorious*.

Grādīvus, -i, m., a surname of Mars (perhaps "the marcher").

grādus, -ūs, m., *step*.

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece*.

Graecus, -i, m., a *Greek*.

grātes (only nom. and acc. in the best Latin), f., *thanks, thanksgiving* (spec. to the gods).

grātia, -ae, f., *pleasantness; favour, influence, partiality; thanks*. grātīā, c. gen., for the sake of. grātias āgo, return thanks. grātias rēfēro, shew gratitude.

grātīfīcor, l. dep. intr., do a favour.

grātūlor, l. dep. intr., congratulate (c. dat.).

grātus, -a, -um, *pleasing, popular*.

grāvis, -e, *heavy, burdensome; burdened, laden; oppressive, offensive*.

grāvitas, -ātis, f., *weightiness*.

gurgēs, -ītis, m., *whirlpool, eddy*.

hābeo, 2. tr., *have, hold; hold, consider*. hōnōrem hābeo, confer a distinction. hābēre se, be situated, be in a certain condition. ut nunc res se hābet, as the matter stands now.

hābito, l. tr. and intr., *inhabit, dwell*.

hābitus, -ūs, m., *bearing*.

Hādriātīcus, -a, -um, *Adriatic*. haereo, -si, -sum, 2. intr., *hold fast, stick, cling*.

hāruspex, -īcis, m., *diviner who read the will of heaven in the appearance of the entrails of victims*.

hasta, -ae, f., *spear*. sub hastā vendo, sell by auction.

haud, adv., *not*.

haudquāquam, adv., by no means.

haurio, hausi, haustum, 4 tr., *draw, drain, swallow, consume*.

hēbes, -ētis, adj., *dull, blunt*.

hercūles or hercūle, interj., by *Hercules*.

Hercūles, -is, m., a Latin god identified with the Greek hero Heracles.

Hercynēi saltūs, m. pl., *Hercynian Forest* (wooded and uncultivated tract) in Germany, extending from the Black Forest to the Harz.

Hernīci, -ōrum, m. pl., an *Italian people*.

hībernācūla, -ōrum, n. pl., *winter encampment*.

hic, adv., *here*.

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron., *this; he, she, it; the latter*; (before consecutive clauses) *such*.

hiemo, l. intr., *pass the winter, be in winter quarters*.

hiems, -ēmis, f., *winter*.

hinc, adv., *hence*.

hōdiē, adv., *to-day, in these days*.

hōmō, -mīnis, com., *man, person*.



- hōnestus**, -a, -um, *honourable*.  
**hōnor** or **hōnos**, -ōris, m., *distinction; official distinction, high office; mark of honour, paying of honour, shewing of respect*.  
**hōnōrātus**, -a, -um, p. a., *having held high office*. **hōnōrātis-simus**, *having most often enjoyed high office*.  
**hōnōro**, 1. tr., *mark with distinction, make distinguished, do honour to*.  
**hōra**, -ae, f., *hour* (i.e., in the day, the twelfth part of the time between sunrise and sunset).  
**horreo**, -ui, 2 intr. and tr., *shudder, shudder at*. **horrendus**, -a, -um, p. a., *terrible, horrible*.  
**hospitium**, -ii, n., *hospitality; place of entertainment* (ch. 28. 4); *the relation of guest-friends* (ch. 28. 5, 50. 3). **in h. dūco**, *receive hospitably*.  
**hostia**, -ae, f., *victim*.  
**hostilis**, -e, of, *belonging to an enemy, hostile*.  
**Hostilius**, -a, -um, of *Hostilius, Hostilian*.  
**hostis**, -is, com., *(public) enemy*.  
**huc**, adv., *hither*.  
**hūmānus**, -a, -um, *belonging to man or men, human; befitting men (human beings), humane*.  
**hūmilitas**, -ātis, f., *lowliness, lowness of station*.  
**lāceo**, 2. intr., *lie, lie low*.  
**lācio**, lāci, iactum, 3. tr., *throw, throw out, let fall* (in speaking).  
**lacto**, 1. frequentative tr., *toss to and fro, toss; talk of; display, put forward* (in talk).  
**iactūra**, -ae, f., *throwing away, loss*.  
**iam**, adv., *now, at this time, by this time; already; directly, immediately; for instance*.  
**Jāniculum**, -i, n., *a hill on the right bank of the Tiber, probably fortified as an outwork of the fortifications of Rome*.  
**iānua**, -ae, f., *door* (of a house).  
**ibī**, adv., *there, on that occasion, then*.  
**icio** or **ico**, (1st pers. pres. indic. not found), ici, ictum, 3. defective tr., *strike, smite*.  
**idem**, eādem, idem, pron., *the same*.  
**identidem**, adv., *repeatedly*.  
**ideo**, adv., *on that account, with that purpose*.  
**idūs**, -uum, f. pl., *ides* (a day of the month, usually the 13th, but in March, May, July, and October, the 15th).  
**igitur**, conj., *therefore*.  
**ignārus**, -a, -um, *not knowing, ignorant*.  
**ignāvus**, -a, -um, *cowardly*.  
**ignis**, -is, m., *fire*.  
**ignōmīnia**, -ae, f., *disgrace, degradation*.  
**ignōmīniōsus**, -a, -um, *disgraceful, shameful*.  
**ignōtus**, -a, -um, *unknown*.  
**ille**, -a, -ud, dem. pron., *that* (more emphatic than is), *he, she, it; the other*.  
**illīno**, -lēvi, -litum, 3. tr., *smear, besmear*.



**illuc**, adv., *thither*.

**imāgo**, -inis, f., *likeness, bust, mask*.

**imbuo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr. *moisten, tinge, steep*.

**immēmor**, -ōris, adj., *unmindful, not thinking* (c. gen.).

**immensus**, -a, -um, *unmeasured, boundless*.

**immērīto**, adv., *undeservedly*.

**immīneo**, -ēre, 2. intr., *threaten by nearness, be imminent*.

**immisceo**, -scui, -xtum or -stum, 2. tr., *mix in*. **immiscēre se**, c. dat., *mix oneself up in, interfere in*.

**immōlo**, 1. tr., *sprinkle with sacrificial meal* (mōla), *offer sacrifice*.

**immortālis**, -e, *undying, immortal*.

**impar**, -āris, adj., *unequal, unequally matched*.

**impēdimentum**, -i, n., *hindrance*. Plur., *baggage*.

**impēdio**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 4. tr., *hinder, obstruct*.

**impērātor**, -ōris, m., *general, commander*.

**impērium**, -ii, n., *command, right of command, supreme authority; rule*.

**impēro**, 1. tr. and intr., *command, rule over* (c. dat.); *enjoin, enjoin the providing or paying of* (c. dat. and acc.).

**impētro**, 1. tr., *obtain or procure in answer to entreaty*.

**impētus**, -ūs, m., *onrush, attack*.

**impētum dāre**, *make an attack*.

**impius**, -a, -um, *unluliful, unnatural, impious*.

**impleo** or **inpleo**, -plēvi, -plētum, 2. tr., *fill up, fill, infect* (c. gen. or abl.).

**implōro**, 1. tr., *entreat, beg for*.

**imprōbus**, -a, -um, *unscrupulous*.

**in**, prep. (1) c. abl., *in, on*; (with the name of a people) *in the territory of, among*; *in the case of*. **quantum in āliquo est**, *so far as in one lies* (ch. 3. 9), *so far as depends on one* (ch. 5. 9). (2) c. acc., *into, to*; *towards, against*; *with a view to, for*.

**inaequālis**, -e (not in Cicero), *uneven, unequal*.

**inaudītus**, -a, -um, *unheard of, never heard of before*.

**inaugūro**, 1. intr. and tr., *take omens from the flight of birds, consecrate by ascertaining the consent of the gods through auspices*. **inaugūrāto**, *after consecration through auspices*.

**inbellis**, -e, *unwarlike*.

**incautus**, -a, -um, *incautious, heedless*.

**incendium**, -ii, n., *fire, conflagration, burning*.

**incendo**, -cendi, -censum, 3. tr., *set fire to, kindle, burn*.

**inceptum**, -i, n., *beginning, attempt*.

**incertus**, -a, -um, *undecided, indefinite, uncertain*.

**incido**, -cīdi, -cāsū, 3. intr., *fall on, light upon, rush into* (c. dat.).

**incito**, 1. tr., *set in motion, urge forward or on*.

**inclīnātus**, -a, -um, p. a., *inclined, disposed* (c. ad and acc.).

**inclino**, 1. tr. and intr., *bend, turn, turn a scale; cause to lean, transfer* (ch. 8. 12); *lean to, incline to, be favourably disposed to.*

**incognitus**, -a, -um, *unrecognized, unknown.*

**incolo**, -lui, 3. tr. and intr.,  *dwell in, dwell.*

**incolumis**, -e, *unhurt, uninjured, unimpaired.*

**incommodus**, -a, -um, *disadvantageous, disagreeable. incommoda vālētūdo, ill-health. incommodum*, -i, n., *unpleasantness, trouble, inconvenience.*

**incompōsitus**, -a, -um, *disorderly.*

**inconditus**, -a, -um, *not arranged, disordered, uncouth.*

**inconsultus**, -a, -um, *unadvised, ill advised.*

**incorruptus**, -a, -um, *unspoiled, uncorrupted.*

**incrēdibilis**, -e, *incredible, beyond belief.*

**incrēmentum**, -i, n., *growth, increase.*

**incrēpo**, -ui, -itum, 1. intr. and tr., *make a noise, cry out upon, blame loudly.*

**incūbo**, -ui, -itum, 1. intr., *lie on* (c. dat.).

**incultus**, -a, -um, *untilled, untended, neglected.*

**incurro**, -curri or -cūcurri, -cursum, 3. intr. and tr., *rush upon, fall upon, assail.*

**incursio**, -ōnis, f., *onset, attack.*

**incurso**, 1. tr. and intr., *assault, attack, make incursions into* (c. acc. or in and acc.).

**incūtio**, -cussi, -cussum, 3. tr., *strike something upon something* (c. acc. and in with acc.).

**inde**, adv., *thence; from it, from that; thereafter, thereupon, then.*

**indico**, 1. tr., *shew, disclose.*

**indico**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *proclaim, publish.*

**indictus**, -a, -um, *unsaid.*

**indidem**, adv., *from the same place.*

**indignātio**, -ōnis, f., *displeasure, indignation.*

**indignitas**, -ātis, f., *unworthiness, unfitness; sense of unworthiness or unfitness; unfit or unworthy behaviour, indignity.*

**indignor**, 1. dep. tr., *consider unworthy or unfitting, be indignant at.*

**indignus**, -a, -um, *unworthy, unfitting.*

**indulgeo**, -lsi, -ltum, 2. intr (c. dat.), *be indulgent to, indulge.*

**indūtia**, -ārum, f. pl., *truce.*

**īneo**, -ii or -ivi, -itum, -ire, irreg. tr., *enter, enter upon.*

**īneo rātiōnem**, *find out or devise a way.*

**īnermis**, -e, *unarmed.*

**īnertia**, -ae, f., *sloth, cowardice.*

**īexpugnābilis**, -e, *impregnable.*

**īnexsupērābilis**, -e, *insurmountable.*

**īnfandus**, -a, -um, *unspeakable, unheard of.*

**īnfectus**, -a, -um, *not done. rē infectā, without accomplishing their object.*

infēlicitas, -ātis, f., *unluckiness*.

infēlix, -īcis, adj., *unlucky*.

infensus, -a, -um, *enraged*.

infēro, intūli, illātum, inferre, irreg. tr., *carry in, bring to, bring against, inflict; inspire, occasion*. 1. ignem, *set fire*.

i. mentiōnem, *make mention*.

inferre se, *betake or present oneself*.

infērus, -a, -um, *that is below, lower*. Comp., infērior, *lower, inferior*.

infestus, -a, -um, *hostile*.

infirmus, -a, -um, *weak, feeble*.

infra, prep. c. acc., *below*.

ingēnēro, 1. tr., *implant*.

ingēnium, -ii, n., *natural endowments (espec. of the intellect); nature*.

ingens, -ntis, adj., *enormous, very great*.

ingrātus, -a, -um, *ungrateful*.

ingrēdior, -gressus, 3. dep. intr. and tr., *enter, enter on*.

ingruo, -ui, 3. intr., *fall violently upon, assail*.

inīcio, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. tr., *throw into (c. dat.); inspire (āliquid ālicui, something in someone), occasion*.

inīmīcus, -i, m., *(private) enemy*.

inīquus, -a, -um, *unfair, unfavourable*.

inīitium, -ii, n., *beginning*.

iniungo, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *join into, join to; lay upon, inflict*.

iniūria, -ae, f., *wrong, injury, wrong-doing*.

iniussu, adv., *without orders, without command*.

inīlcio, -lexi, -lectum, 3. tr., *entice, allure*.

inīlgo, 1. tr., *bind*.

innāvīgābilis, -e, *unfit for navigation*.

innītor, -nixus or nīsus, 3. dep. intr., *rest on, support oneself on*.

innoxius, -a, -um, *guiltless, innocent*.

inōpia, -ae, f., *want, scarcity*.

inōps, -ōpis, adj., *scantily supplied, ill supplied, needy*.

inpendo, -di, -sum, 3. tr., *weigh out upon, expend upon*.

inpena (sc. pēcūnia), -ae, f., *outlay, expense*.

inpēritus, -a, -um, *unskilled (c. gen. of that in which)*.

inpīger, -gra, -grum, *active, energetic*.

inpleo, see impleo.

inplīco, -āvi, -ātum, or (rare in Cicero), -ui, -itum, 1. tr., *enfold, entangle, involve*. morbo inplīcor, *be seized by illness, fall ill*.

inpōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr., *set on, lay upon, impose*. flnem

inpōno, c. dat., *bring to completion, crown with completion*.

inportūnus, -a, -um, *cruel, savage*.

inpōtens, -ntis, adj., *powerless; unable to restrain passion, passionate, immoderate (c. gen. of that in which)*.

inprōvīdus, -a, -um, *not fore seeing, without foresight, blind*.

inprōvīsus, -a, -um, *unforeseen. ex inprōvīso, unexpectedly*.

**inpugno**, 1. tr., *fight against*.  
**inpūne**, adv., *with impunity*.  
**inquam**, 3. defective, *say* (used with direct quotations).  
**inquietus**, -a, -um, *unquiet*.  
**inrītus**, -a, -um, *invalid, of no effect, of no avail*.  
**inrōgo**, 1. tr., *propose against, impose, inflict*.  
**inrumpo**, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3. intr. and tr., *break or burst into*.  
**inruo**, -rui, 3. intr., *rush into*.  
**insānābīlis**, -e, *incurable*.  
**insēquor**, -sēcūsus, 3. dep. intr. and tr., *follow after or upon*.  
**insēquens**, p.a., *following*.  
**insēro**, -rui, -rtum, 3. tr., *sow into, introduce, insert* (c. dat.).  
**insīdiae**, -ārum, f. pl., *ambush*.  
**insigne**, -is, n., *mark, badge*. Plur., *distinctive attire, costume*.  
**insignis**, -e, *distinguished, remarkable*.  
**insisto**, -stīti, 3. intr., *stand or press upon* (c. dat.).  
**insōlens**, -ntis, adj., *arrogant, insolent*.  
**insōllitus**, -a, -um, *unwonted, unusual*.  
**inspērātus**, -a, -um, *unexpected, unhoped for*.  
**instauratio**, -ōnis, f., *repetition* (of religious ceremonies).  
**instauro**, 1. tr. *renew, repeat* (religious ceremonies).  
**instinguo**, -nxi, -nctum, 3. tr., *incite, impel*.  
**instītuō**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *place in, establish; train up; set on foot, institute a custom*.

**instītūtum**, -i, n., *arrangement, regulation, ordinance*.  
**insto**, -stīti, 1. intr., *stand upon, press on; be close upon, impend*.  
**instruo**, -uxi, -uctum, 3. tr., *set in order, draw up; equip, furnish*.  
**Insūbres**, -ium, m. pl., *a Gallic tribe*.  
**insuesco**, -uēvi, -uētum, 3. intr. and tr., *accustom, be accustomed*.  
**insūla**, -ae, f., *island*.  
**insulto**, 1. intr. and tr., *jump upon; treat scornfully, mock at* (c. dat.).  
**insum**, -fui, -esse, intr., *be in* (c. dat.).  
**intactus**, -a, -um, *untouched, unmoved*.  
**intēger**, -gra, -grum, *untouched, complete, unhurt, unimpaired*.  
**de intēgro**, *afresh, from the beginning*.  
**intēgro**, 1. tr., *renew, begin afresh*.  
**intellēgo**, -exi, -ectum, 3. tr., *perceive, understand*.  
**intempēries**, -ēi, f., *inclemency*.  
**intendo**, -di, -tum and -sum, 3. tr., *stretch, aim, direct at or towards* (c. in with acc.).  
**intentus**, -a, -um, p.a., *on the stretch, on the alert, waiting or watching eagerly, attentive* (c. dat. or ad with acc.).  
**Comp. intentior**, comp. adv., *intentius*.  
**inter**, prep. c. acc., *between, among, in the midst of, during*. **inter haec**, *meanwhile*.

- inter se**, *between themselves* (each other), *mutually*.
- intercēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. intr., *intervene, withstand, veto* (c. dat.).
- intercessio**, -ōnis, f., *intervention of a magistrate, veto*.
- intercessor**, -ōris, m., *one who lays a veto*.
- interclūdo**, -si, -sum, 3. tr., *shut off, cut off*.
- intercurro**, -curri, -cursum, 3. intr., *run or hasten between; hasten in the meanwhile*.
- interdīco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr. and intr., *forbid, prohibit, issue a prohibition* (c. dat. of person, abl. of that from which).
- interdiu**, adv., *in the day time*.
- interdum**, adv., *sometimes*.
- intēreā**, adv., *meanwhile; in the course of that time*.
- interficio**, -fēci, -fectum, 3. tr., *slay*.
- intērim**, adv., *meanwhile*.
- intermissio**, -ōnis, f., *breaking off, interruption, break*.
- intermitto**, -misi, -missum, 3. tr., *break off, leave off, neglect*.
- interpello**, l. tr., *interrupt, hinder, obstruct*.
- interpōno**, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr., *put between, interpose*.
- interprēs**, -ētis, com., *go-between; explainer, expounder, interpreter*.
- interregnum**, -i, n., *interregnum*.
- interrex**, -ēgis, m., *interrex, temporary king*.
- interrōgo**, l. tr., *ask, question*.
- intersum**, -fui, -esse, irreg. intr. *lie between. interest* (impers.), *it makes a difference. quid, quantum, intērest, what, how great, difference there is*.
- intervallum**, -i, n., *space between, interval, pause*.
- intervēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. intr., *come between, come in during, intervene*.
- intestinus**, -a, -um, *inward, internal, within the state*.
- intōlērāndus**, -a, -um, *unendurable, not to be endured*.
- intōlērāns**, -ntis, adj., *unable to endure* (c. gen.). Superl. **intōlērāntissimus**.
- intra**, prep. c. acc., *within*.
- intrōdūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring in*.
- intueor**, 2. dep. tr., *look upon, behold, regard, consider*.
- intūtus**, -a, -um, *unguarded*.
- īnultus**, -a, -um, *unavenged, unpunished*.
- īnūtilis**, -e, *unserviceable, unprofitable; disadvantageous*.
- invādo**, -si, -sum, 3. tr. and intr., *go or come into; fall upon, attack* (c. acc. or in and acc.); *take possession of* (metaphorically).
- invālidus**, -a, -um, *weak*.
- inveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *carry to, bring into. Pass. ride or drive into; rush in, rush upon, assail*.
- invēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. tr., *come across, light upon, find*.
- invictus**, -a, -um, *unconquered, invincible*.

**invideo**, -vīdi, -vīsum, 2. intr., *feel envy, feel a grudge, against (c. dat.).*

**invidia**, -ae, f., *ill-will, dislike, unpopularity.*

**invisitātus**, -a, -um, *not seen, never seen before.*

**inviso**, -si, -sum, 3. tr., *go to see, visit.*

**invisus**, -a, -um, *hated, disliked, hateful.*

**invitus**, -a, -um, *unwilling.*

**iocus**, -i, m., *jest, jesting.*

**ipse**, -a, -um, pron., *myself, thyself, etc. ; the very.*

**ira**, -ae, f., *anger, animosity, wrath.*

**irascor**, irātus, 3. dep. intr., *become angry. Irātus, angry.*

**irrito**, 1. tr., *excite, provoke, exasperate.*

**is**, ea, id, dem. pron., *he, she, it ; that, (followed by a consecutive clause) such.*

**iste**, -a, -ud, dem. pron., *that of yours.*

**ita**, adv., *in such a way, so, thus.*

**Italia**, -ae, f., *Italy.*

**italicus**, -a, -um, *Italian.*

**itaque**, conj., *therefore.*

**iter**, itinēris, n., *way, journey.*

**iterum**, adv., *again, for the second time, for the second time of holding the office.*

**iubeo**, iussi, iussum, 2. tr., *bid, command. lēgem i., vote for a bill.*

**iudicium**, -ii, n *judgment, trial.*

**iudico**, 1. tr., *judge, pronounce.*

**iūgerum**, -i, n., *a measure of land, a hide (about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an acre).*

**iūgum**, -i, n., *yoke ; ridge (of hill or mountain), summit.*

**iungo**, -nxi, -nctum, 3. tr., *join, attach ; yoke, harness.*

**iūnior**, -ōris, comp. of iūvēnis.

**iūniōres**, -um, m. plur., *the younger men (between 17 and 46 according to the Servian constitution) liable for active service.*

**Iūno**, -ōnis, f., *queen of the gods and wife of Jupiter (identified with the Greek Hera).*

**Iuppiter**, Iōvis, irreg. m., *Jupiter, the supreme god.*

**iurgium**, -i, n., *dispute.*

**iūs**, iūris, n., *right, justice, law, claim ; legal right, power.*

**iūs iurandum**, iūris iurandi, n., *oath.*

**iussu**, adv., *by command.*

**iustitia**, -ae, f., *uprightness.*

**iustus**, -a, -um, *lawful, righteous ; proper, regular ; reasonable. Adv., iuste.*

**iūvēnālis**, -e, *belonging to youth, youthful.*

**iūvēnis**, -is, (1) adj., *young.* (2) subst., m., *young man, youth ; man of the age for active service, fighter.*

**iūventa**, -ae, f. (not in Cicero's prose), *age of youth, youth.*

**iūventas**, -ātis, f., *youth (poetical). Iūventas, the goddess of youth.*

**iūventus**, -ūtis, f., *youth, body of young men, body of fighting men*



**iūvo, iūvi, iūtum, 1. tr., help, benefit. iūvat (impers.), it pleases, gives pleasure, is pleasant.**

**iuxta, (1) adv., near, equally, alike. (2) Prep. c. acc., near.**

**K. stands for Kaeso.**

**kālendae, -ārum, f. pl., kalends, first of the month.**

**L. stands for Lūcius.**

**lābēfacto, 1. frequentative tr., cause to totter, undermine, weaken.**

**Lābīci, -ōrum, m. pl., a Latin town.**

**lābo, 1. intr., totter, be ready to fall, give way.**

**lābor, -ōris, m., toil.**

**lābōriōsus, -a, -um, toilsome.**

**lābōro, 1. intr., toil, suffer, be in trouble or difficulty.**

**lācesso, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, 3. tr., provoke.**

**lācrīma, -ae, f., tear.**

**lācus, -ūs, m., lake.**

**laedo, -si, -sum, 3. tr., hurt, injure.**

**laetītia, -ae, f., joy, rejoicing.**

**laetor, 1. dep. intr., rejoice.**

**laetus, -a, -um, glad, joyful; gladdening, pleasing.**

**Laevi, -ōrum, m. pl., a tribe of Ligurians.**

**lāmenta, -ōrum, n. pl. (sing. not classical), lamentations, wailing.**

**lāpis, -idis, m., stone, milestone.**

**largitio, -ōnis, f., giving freely, bestowing of bounty, bounty.**

**largus, -a, -um, abundant, plentiful. Adv., large. Comp., largius.**

**lāteo, 2. intr., lie hid.**

**Lātīnus, -a, -um, of Latium or the Latins, Latin. Lātīnae (fēriae), f. pl., Latin festival.**

**Lātīni, -ōrum, m. pl., Latins, an Italian race.**

**lātītūdo, -īnis, f., breadth.**

**Lātium, -ii, n., Latium, the territory of the Latin race.**

**Lātōna, -ae, f., Latona, a goddess, mother of Apollo and Artemis.**

**lātor, -ōris, m., mover or proposer of a law.**

**lātrōcīnium, -ii, n., brigandage, piracy.**

**lātus, -a, -um, wide, broad, extensive. Adv., lāte, comp., lātius.**

**lātus, -ēris, n., side, flank.**

**laudatio, -ōnis, f., praising, eulogy (spec. the funeral oration).**

**laudo, 1. tr., praise.**

**laureātus, -a, -um, garlanded with bay.**

**laus, laudis, f., praise, glory, glorious deed. laudibus fēro, extol.**

**Lāvinium, -ii, n., a Latin town.**

**lāvo, lāvi, lāvātum (p.p. lautus or lōtus), 1. and 3., tr. and intr., wash.**

**laxāmentum, -i, n., relaxation, respite.**

**lectisternium, -ii, n., feast of the gods (their statues were laid on couches and food placed before them).**

**lectus, -i, m., couch.**



- lĕgātio, -ōnis, f., *embassy*.  
 lĕgātus, -i, m., *ambassador, envoy; deputy, lieutenant* (ch. 8. 12).  
 lĕgio, -ōnis, f., *legion* (in the Roman army about 4200 men).  
 lĕgo, lĕgi, lectum, 3. tr., *gather, gather up, choose*.  
 lĕnio, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 4. tr., *soften, mitigate*.  
 lĕnis, -e, *gentle, mild*.  
 lentus, -a, -um, *sluggish, slow*.  
 lĕvis, -e, *light; of little weight, trifling, inconsiderable*.  
 lex, lĕgis, f., *statute, bill, law*.  
 Plur., *terms, conditions*.  
 lĭbenter, adv., *willingly*.  
 lĭber, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *free*.  
 lĭber, -bri, m., *book*.  
 lĭbĕri, -ōrum, m. pl., *children*.  
 lĭbĕro, 1. tr., *free, release: free from buildings, clear* (ch. 54. 7).  
 lĭbertas, -ātis, f., *freedom*.  
 lĭbet, -uit and lĭbitum est, 2. impers. intr. (c. dat.), *it pleases, is a fancy*.  
 lĭbĭdo, -īnis, f., *fancy, inclination*.  
 lĭbŭi, -ōrum, m. plur., *a Gallic tribe, or perhaps a Ligurian tribe accompanying the Gauls*.  
 lĭcentia, -ae, f., *license*.  
 lĭcet, -uit and lĭcĭtum est, 2. impers. intr. (c. dat.), *it is allowed. lĭcet mĭhĭ, I am free, at liberty, I may*.  
 lĭcĭnius, -a, -um, *of the Licinii, a Roman gens*.  
 Lĭgŭres, -um, m. pl., *the Ligurians, a people of N. Italy*.  
 lĭmen, -īnis, n., *threshold*.  
 Lingōnes, -um, m. pl., *a Gallic tribe, living in Gaul round Langres*.  
 lingua, -ae, f., *tongue, speech, language*.  
 Lĭpārae, -ārum, f. pl., *the Lipari islands, between Italy and Sicily*.  
 Lĭpārensis, -e, *Liparean*. Lĭpārenses, -ium, m. pl., *the Lipareans*.  
 lis, -ītis, f., *law-suit*.  
 lĭto, 1. intr., *offer a favourable sacrifice. lĭtāto, after favourable sacrifice offered*.  
 lĭttĕra, -ae, f., *letter of the alphabet*. Plur., *letter, despatch*.  
 lixa, -ae, m., *sutler, camp-follower*.  
 lōco, 1. tr., *place, put out to contract, contract for something being done, espec. built*.  
 lōcus, -i, m., *place, position, site; space, room, opportunity*. Plur. irreg., lōca (the commoner form), *connected places, a region. lōci, separate places*.  
 longinquitas, -ātis, f., *long continuance, lengthiness, tedious length*.  
 longinquus, -a, -um, *prolonged, protracted; distant*.  
 longus, -a, -um, *long*. Adv., longe (comp. longius), *far, very*.  
 lōquor, lōcŭtus, 3. dep. tr. and intr., *say, speak, speak of*.  
 lōrica, -ae, f., *cuirass*.  
 luctus, -ūs, m., *mourning, demonstration of grief*.

**lūdibrium**, -ii, n., *mockery, object of mockery.*

**lūdicer** or **lūdīcrus**, -cra, -crum (nom. m. sing. not used), *connected with sport or public games.*

**lūdīcrum**, -i, n., *show, public games, play.*

**lūdus**, -i, m., *game, sport.* Plur., *public games* (races, etc., forming part of a religious ceremony).

**lūgūbris**, -e, *of mourning, mournful.*

**lūna**, -ae, f., *the moon.*

**luo**, -ui, 3. tr., *loose, release* (very rare); *atone for, expiate.*

**lustrum**, -i, n., *lustre, the five-year period from one revision of the census to another.*

**lūsus**, -ūs, m., *play, sport.*

**lux**, -ūcis, f., *light, daylight.*  
**prīma lūce**, *at daybreak.*

**M.** stands for **Marcus**.

**M'** stands for **Mānius**.

**mācēro**, 1. tr., *soften by steeping, soak* (rare); *weaken, fret, cause to waste away, torment.*

**maestītia**, -ae, f., *sadness.*

**maestus**, -a, -um, *sorrowful, sad.*

**māgis**, adv., *more, rather.*

Superl., *maxīme, in the highest degree, especially, chiefly.*

**māgister**, -tri, m., *schoolmaster, master.* **māgister ēquītum**, *master of the horse, second in command to a dictator.*

**māgistrātus**, -ūs, m., *officer of the state, magistrate; office, term of office, magistracy.*

**magnīfīcentia**, -ae, f., *grandeur, magnificence, splendour.*

**magnītūdo**, -īnis, f., *greatness.*

**magnus**, -a, -um, *great.* Comp., **māior**. Superl., **maxīmus**.

**māiestas**, -ātis, f., *greatness, dignity, grandeur.*

**māior**, see **magnus**.

**māiōres**, -um, m. pl., *ancestors.*

**mālēdictum**, -i, n., *abusive expression, abuse.*

**mālēfīcium**, -ii, n., *ill-doing* (to some one), *injury.*

**mālnītas**, -ātis, f., *niggardliness, sparingness.*

**mālo**, **mālui**, **malle**, irreg. tr., *prefer.* **vinci quam vīcēre** m., *prefer being conquered to conquering.*

**mālum**, -i, n., *evil, misfortune;* as an exclamation, *the plague, curse on it.*

**mālus**, -a, -um, *bad.* Comp., **pēior**. Superl., **pessīmus**.

**mando**, 1. tr., *commit to the charge of, entrust to* (c. acc. and dat.); *commission, charge* (c. dat.). **mandāta**, -ōrum, n. pl., *message.*

**māneo**, -nsi, -nsum, 2. intr., *stay, remain, continue.*

**māno**, 1. intr., *flow, run.*

**mānus**, -ūs, f., *hand; band of men, company.*

**māre**, -is, n., *sea.* **māri** (abl.), *by sea* (only with *terrā*).

**māritīmus**, -a, -um, *connected with the sea, sea-.*

**Mars**, -rtis, m., *the war-god.*

**Massīllenses**, -ium, m. plur., *people of Massilia, a Greek*

- colony on the S. coast of Gaul (now Marseilles).
- māter**, -tris, f., *mother; dame*.
- mātēria**, -ae, and **mātēries**, -ēi, f., *timber* (ch. 55. 3); *material, matter*.
- mātrōna**, -ae, f., *married woman of position, dame, lady*.
- mātūrus**, -a, -um, *ripe; timely, seasonable; early, speedy*.
- Mātūta**, -ae, f., *goddess of the morning*.
- maxīme**, see **māgis**.
- maxīmus**, see **magnus**.
- mē dius fīdius**, interj. (*so help me the god of faith, by the god of good faith*).
- mēcum**, *with me*.
- mēdiōcris**, -e, *middling, moderate, ordinary, of small importance*.
- Mēdiōlānium**, -i, n., a town of N. Italy, now Milan.
- mēditerrāneus**, -a, -um, *inland*.
- mēdium**, -ii, n., *the middle, midst*.
- mēdius**, -a, -um, *middle, middling, ordinary*.
- mēlior**, see **bōnus**.
- mēmīni**, -isse (perfect), *remember* (c. gen. or acc.).
- mēmōr**, -ōris, adj. (c. gen.), *mindful, remembering*.
- mēmōrābilis**, -e, *worthy of mention, remarkable*.
- mēmōria**, -ae, f., *remembrance, memory*.
- mēmōro**, 1. tr., *bring to remembrance, relate, say, observe*.
- mens**, -utis, f., *mind, purpose*.  
in *mentem vēnit mīhī*, *it occurs to me, comes into my mind*.
- mensis**, -is, m., *month*.
- mentio**, -ōnis, f., *mention*.
- mercātor**, -ōris, m., *merchant, dealer*.
- mercennārius**, -a, -um, *serving for hire, hired*.
- merces**, -ēdis, f., *hire, pay, payment*.
- Mercūrius**, -ii, m., the Latin god of gain, identified with the Greek Hermes.
- mēreo**, 2. and **mēreor**, 2. dep. tr., *deserve; earn; earn pay as a soldier, serve*.
- mērīto**, adv., *deservedly, justly*.
- mērītum**, -i, n., *service*.
- mētuo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr. and intr., *fear*.
- mētus**, -ūs, m., *fear*.
- mēus**, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my, mine*.
- mīgrātio**, -ōnis, f., *migration*.
- mīgro**, 1. intr., *change one's abode, remove, migrate*.
- mīlēs**, -ītis, m., *soldier, soldiery*.
- mīlies**, adv., *a thousand times*.
- mīltāris**, -e, *of the soldiers, military, warlike, fighting*.
- mīlītia**, -ae, f., *military service, warfare*. Locative, **mīlītiaē**, *in the field*.
- mīlīto**, 1. intr., *serve as a soldier*.
- mille**, indecl. adj., *a thousand*.  
Pl., **mīlia**, subst., *thousands*.
- mīnae**, -ārum, f. pl., *threats*.
- mīnimus**, **mīnor**, see **parvus**.
- mīnor**, 1. dep. intr. and tr. (c. dat. of person), *threaten*.
- mīnuo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *diminish, lessen*.
- mīnus**, see **parvus**. **quo mīnus**, see **quo**.

- mīrācūlum*, -i, n., *wonder, marvel*, cf. n. on ch. 15. 2.  
*mīror*, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *wonder, wonder at*.  
*mīrus*, -a, -um, *wonderful*.  
*misceo*, -scui, -xtum, 2. tr., *minge* (c. dat. of that with which).  
*miser*, -ēra, -ērum, *wretched, hapless*.  
*miserābīlis*, -e, *piteous, pitiable*.  
*miserātio*, -ōnis, f., *pity*.  
*miserēor*, 2. dep. intr., *have pity, pity* (c. gen.).  
*miseror*, 1. dep. tr., *lament, pity*. *miserandus*, p. a., *piti-able, to be pitied*.  
*missīlis*, -e, *that is hurled, missile, used as a missile*.  
*mītesco*, -ēre, inceptive intr., *grow mellow, ripen; grow softer, grow gentle*.  
*mītis*, -e, *mild, gentle*.  
*mitto*, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3. tr., *send*.  
*mōdērātio*, -ōnis, f., *moderation*.  
*mōdestia*, -ae, f., *good order, orderliness*.  
*mōdīcus*, -a, -um, *moderate*.  
*mōdō*, adv., *only, merely; just now, lately*. *mōdō ... mōdō*, *now ... now, at one time ... at another*. *non mōdō ... sed ne ... quīdem*, *not only not ... but not even*.  
*mōdus*, -i, m., *measure, limit; way, manner*. *in mōdum*, *after the fashion*.  
*moenia*, -ium, n. pl., *walls* (of a town).  
*mōles*, -is, f., *bulk, mass; force of weight or numbers*.  
*mōlestus*, -a, -um, *annoying, offensive*. *mōleste fēro*, see *fēro*.  
*mōlimentum*, -i, n., *exertion, effort; power of heaving*.  
*mōlior*, 4. dep. tr. and intr., *exert oneself upon or for*.  
*mollis*, -e, *easily moved, flexible; yielding, weak, effeminate*. Adv., *mollīter*.  
*mollītia*, -ae, f., *cowardice, effeminacy*.  
*mōmentum*, -i, n., *thing or weight that turns the scale; decisive influence; effort, exertion; moment, espec. critical moment*.  
*mōnimentum* or *mōnūmentum*, -i, n., *memorial, reminder*.  
*mōnītum*, -i, n., *warning*.  
*mōnītus*, -ūs, m., *warning, admonition* (from the gods).  
*mons*, -ntis, m., *mountain*.  
*mōra*, -ae, f., *delay*.  
*morbus*, -i, m., *disease*.  
*mōrior*, -rtuus, 3. dep. intr., *die*.  
*mōror*, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *delay, stay*.  
*mors*, -rtis, f., *death*.  
*mortālis*, -e, *mortal*. *mortālis*, -is, com., *human being, man*.  
*mos*, *mōris*, m., *custom, way*. Plur., *morality*.  
*mōtus*, -ūs, m., *movement, agitation*.  
*mōveo*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2. tr. and intr., *move; affect; set in motion, set on foot*. *mōvens*, p. a., *movable*.  
*mox*, adv., *soon, then*.  
*mūllēbris*, -e, *of a woman or women*.

müller, -ëris, f., *woman*.

múltíplex, -ícis, adj., *of many folds, manifold, including many in one, many times over*.

multitúdo, -ínis, f., *number, numbers, crowd*.

multus, -a, -um, *much, many*.

Comp. plus, -ūris, *more, several*. Superl., plūrīmus.

Comp. adv., plus. multo (abl.), *by much, much*. multā nocte, *in the dead of night*.

nūnīficentia, -ae, f., *liberality*.

nūnīmentum, -i, n., *fortification*.

nūnio, -īvi or -ii, -itum, 4. tr., *fortify, build fortifications, build a fortified camp*.

nūnītio, -ōnis, f., *fortification, siege-work*.

nūnītor, -ōris, m., *worker on fortifications or military works*.

nūnus, -ëris, n., *service, official duty; boon, gift*.

nūrus, -i, m., *wall*.

nūtātio, -ōnis, f., *change*.

nūto, 1. tr. and intr., *change, alter; exchange, give or take in exchange*, c. abl. of that taken or given.

am, conj., *for*.

amque, conj., *for truly, for*

anciscor, nactus, 3. dep. tr., *get, obtain, find*.

ascor, nātus, 3. dep. intr., *be born*. nātus in or ad, *formed or suited by nature for*.

itūra, -ae, f., *nature*.

itūrālis, -e, *natural*.

itus, -i, m., *son*.

nātus, -ūs (only abl. used), m., *birth*. magnus nātu or magno nātu, *advanced in years*.

naufrāgium, -ii, n., *shipwreck*.

nāvālis, -e, *connected with ships, naval*.

nāvis, -is, f., *ship*. longa nāvis, *vessel of war*.

ne, conj., *in order that not, lest; that not; not*. ne ... quidem, *not even*.

ne, adv., *truly*.

-nē, enclitic interrogative particle, expressed in English only by the form of the sentence.

nēc or nēque, conj., *and not, but not, nor*. nēc ěnim, *for ... not*. nēc (nēque) ... nēc (nēque), *neither ... nor*.

nēcessārius, -a, -um, *needful, necessary*.

nēcessitas, -ātis, f., *necessity*.

nēcōpīnāto, adv., *unexpectedly*.

nēfās, indecl. n. (*a thing contrary to fas*), *a thing unlawful*.

neglēgens, -ntis, p.a., *careless* (c. gen.). Comp., neglēgentior. Adv., neglēgenter, -entius.

neglēgentia, -ae, f., *carelessness, negligence*.

neglēgo, -lexi, -lectum, 3. tr., *neglect, pay little attention to, disregard*.

nēgo, 1. tr. and intr., *say no, say not; refuse, deny*.

nēgōtior, 1. dep. intr., *trade, traffic*.

nēgōtium, -ii, n., *business, affair, task*.

nēmō (nulliūs, nullo used as gen. and abl.), com., *no one*.

nempe, conj., *it is clear that, of course.*

nēmus, -ōris, n., *grove, wood, espec. a sacred grove.*

Nēpēsīnus, -a, -um, *of Nepete, an Etruscan town.*

Neptūnus, -i, m., *god of the sea.*

nēquāquam, adv., *by no means.*

nēque, *see nec.*

nēqueo, -īvi or -ii, -īre (supine wanting), irreg. intr., *not to be able, to be unable.*

nēquiquam, adv., *in vain.*

neuter, -tra, -trum, *neither.*

neutro, adv., *to neither side, neither way.*

nēve or neu, adv., *and that not.*

ni, conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nihil, indecl. n., *nothing. nihil, adv. (acc. of extent), not at all, in nothing.*

nihilum, -i, n., *nothing. nihilo minus, by nothing the less, none the less.*

nīmius, -a, -um, *too great, excessive.*

nīsi, conj., *unless, if not; except, but.*

nīvōsus, -a, -um, *snowy.*

nīx, nīvis, f., *snow.*

no, nāvi, l. intr., *swim.*

nōbīlis, -e, *high-born, noble, i.e. of a family that has held high office. Superl., nōbīlissīmus.*

nōbīlitas, -ātis, f., *high birth.*

nōbiscum, *with us.*

nōceo, 2. intr., *do harm, be harmful, guilty.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, *by night, night.*

nōlo, nōlui, nolle, irreg., *not to wish, be unwilling, refuse.*

nōmen, -īnis, n., *name.*

non, adv., *not.*

nondum, adv., *not yet.*

nonne, interrog. adv. used where an affirmative answer is expected. *nonne ... est, is he not?*

nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3. tr., *become acquainted with, get to know; perf., know.*

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., *our.*

nōto, l. tr., *mark, note.*

nōvo, l. tr., *make new, alter n. res, make a disturbance non ... quicquam ... nōvātum est, no violent measures have been taken.*

nōvus, -a, -um, *new, strange. Nōva via, the New Road, skirting the Forum, at the foot of the Palatine.*

nox, noctis, f., *night, darkness.*

noxa, -ae, f., *harm, offence.*

noxius, -a, -um, *harmful, guilty.*

nūdus, -a, -um, *bare, naked, unprotected.*

nullus, -a, -um, *no, none.*

nullus (-a, -um) -dum, *no as yet.*

num, interrog. adv. used where a negative answer is expected. *surely not.*

nūmen, -īnis, n., *divine will, divinity.*

nūmero, l. tr., *count, count c. ppy.*

nūmerus, -i, m., *number, amount.*

numquam, adv., *never.*



nunc, adv., *now; as it is or was.*  
 nunc ... nunc, *now ... now.*  
 nuntia, -ae, f., (female) *messenger.*  
 nuntio, l. tr., *bring news of, announce.*  
 nuntius, -i, m., *messenger, message.*  
 nūper, adv., *lately.*  
 nusquam, adv., *nowhere, in no case.*

ob, prep. c. acc., *in front of; on account of.*  
 obcaeco, l. tr., *blindfold.*  
 ōbeo, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, tr. and intr., *go down, set (of stars); die; discharge, perform.*  
 ōbīcio, -īēci, -iectum, 3. tr., *throw in front of, in the way; put before, bring upon, occasion; throw in someone's teeth, accuse of (aliquid alicui).*  
 obligo, l. tr., *bind.*  
 obliquus, -a, -um, *slanting, cross.*  
 oblivio, -ōnis, f., *forgetfulness.*  
 obliviscor, oblitus, 3. dep. (c. gen.), *forget.*  
 ōboedio, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, 4. intr., *obey (c. dat.).* ōboediens, -ntis, p. a., *obedient.* Adv., ōboedienter.  
 obruo, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *overwhelm.*  
 obscurus, -a, -um, *dark, indistinct.* Adv., *obscure.*  
 obsēcratio, -ōnis, f., *entreaty.*  
 obsēcro, l. tr., *pray, beseech.*  
 obsēquium, -ii, n., *obedience, allegiance.*  
 obsēro, l. tr., *bolt, bar.*

obseruo, l. tr., *watch.*  
 obses, -īdis, com., *hostage.*  
 obsideo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2. tr., *besiege.*  
 obsidio, -ōnis, f., *siege, blockade.*  
 obstinatus, -a, -um, p. a., *firmly set, firmly resolved.*  
 obsto, -stīti, -stātum, l. intr. (c. dat.), *stand in front of, stand in the way of.*  
 obstruo, -uxi, -uctum, 3. tr., *build against, build as an obstacle.*  
 obstūpēfācio, -fēci, -factum, 3. tr., *amaze, stun.*  
 obtineo, -tīnui, -tentum, 2. tr., *hold fast; maintain, make good; occupy.*  
 obtrunco, l. tr., *cut off, cut down.*  
 obtundo, -tūdi, -tūsum or -tunsum, 3. tr., *strike against, blunt, dull.*  
 obviam, adv., *towards, to meet (c. dat.).*  
 obuius, -a, -um, *meeting.* obuius sum, c. dat., *meet.*  
 occāsis, -ōnis, f., *opportunity.*  
 occāsus, -ūs, m., *falling, downfall; setting.*  
 occido, -cīdi, -cāsū, 3. intr., *fall.*  
 occido, -cīdi, -cīsum, 3. tr., *strike down, slay, kill.*  
 occipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. tr. and intr., *begin, enter upon.*  
 occūpo, l. tr., *take possession of beforehand, take possession of, occupy.*  
 occurro, -curri, -cursum, 3. intr., *run to meet, meet; come before one, present itself to one's mind (c. dat.).*



occursus, -ūs, m., *meeting, encounter.*

Ōceānus, -i, m., *ocean, the great stream surrounding the world.*

octāvus, -a, -um, *eighth.*

octo, indecl. adj., *eight.*

Octōber, -bris, adj., *of the eighth month* (March being the first), *of October.*

octoiūges, -ium, pl. adj., *in a team of eight, eight abreast.*

ōculus, -i, m., *eye.*

ōdi, ōdisse (perfect), tr., *hate, feel hatred.*

ōdium, -ii, n., *dislike, hatred, cause for hatred.*

offendo, -di, -sum, 3. tr., *strike against, offend, displease.*

offēro, obtūli, oblātum, offerre, tr., *bring forward, offer, present*; passive, *encounter.*

ōlim, adv., *(at that time), once.*

ōmen, -īnis, n., *token of something to come, omen.*

ōmitto, -misi, -missum, 3. tr., *let go, drop*; neglect.

omnis, -e, *all, every.*

ōnēro, l. tr., *burden.*

ōnus, -ēris, n., *burden.*

ōpēra, -ae, f., *work, service.*

ōpērae est mīhi, *I am at leisure, have time.*

ōpīnio, -ōnis, f., *opinion, belief, supposition.*

ōportet, impers. 2. tr., *it is fitting, ought.*

oppērior, -pēritus and -pertus, 4. dep. tr. and intr., *wait, wait for.*

oppīdānus, -i, m., *townsman.*

oppīdum, -i, n., *town.*

oppōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr., *set in the way, place against, oppose.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, *fit, convenient, timely, seasonable.*

Adv., *opportūne.*

opprimo, -pressi, -pressum, 3. tr., *crush, overwhelm.*

oppugnatio, -ōnis, f., *storming, assaulting*; besieging.

oppugno, l. tr., *fight against, assail, take by storm.*

ops (nom. sing. not found),

ōpis, f., *power, help.* summā

ōpe, *with the utmost exertion*

*of power.* Pl., *resources,*

*wealth, power.*

optīmātes, -ium, m. pl., *the aristocratic party, aristocrats.*

optīmus, see bōnus.

opto, l. tr., *pray for, desire, wish.* optātus, p.a., *desired.*

ōpulentus, -a, -um, *wealthy.*

ōpus, -ēris, n., *work*; siege-work. ōpus est (c. abl.), *there is need of*;

*there is use, it is necessary.*

ōra, -ae, f., *edge, margin, coast.*

ōrācūlum, -i, n., *oracle.*

ōratio, -ōnis, f., *speech.*

ōrātor, -ōris, m., *speaker, spokesman, envoy.*

orbis, -is, m., *circle, round.* in orbem, *in rotation.* orbis terrarum, *circle (flat, not a globe) of lands, world.*

orbo, l. tr., *bereave, c. abl.*

ordo, -īnis, m., *arrangement, order, succession*; rank in the army or state. extra ordinem, *out of the ordinary*

*course, extraordinary.*

**ōrīgo**, -īnis, f., *source, origin*.  
**ōrior**, **ortus**, 4. dep. intr., *rise, arise*.

**ornāmentum**, -i, n., *equipment; decoration, ornament*.

**ornātus**, -ūs, m., *apparel*.

**ōro**, 1. tr., *speak (rare); pray*.

**os**, **ōris**, n., *mouth, face*.

**ostendo**, -di, -sum and -tum, 3. tr., *shew, signify*.

**ostentātio**, -ōnis, f., *displaying, display, show*.

**ostento**, 1. frequentative tr., *shew, point out, display*.

**ōtiōsus**, -a, -um, *at leisure, idle*.

**ovo**, 1. intr., *exult, rejoice; celebrate an ovation (a less high distinction than a triumph)*.

**P.** stands for **Publius**.

**pācīfīco**, 1. intr. (not in Cicero), *make a peace, negotiate a peace*.

**pācīscor**, **pactus**, 3. dep. intr., *make a bargain or agreement*.

**pactio**, -ōnis, f., *agreement, covenant, bargain*.

**pactum**, -i, n., *agreement, covenant*.

**pactus**, -a, -um, participle of an active form **pācisco**, *covenanted, agreed upon*.

**Pādus**, -i, m., the chief river of N. Italy, now the Po.

**paene**, adv., *almost*.

**paenitet**, 2. impers. tr. (c. gen. of the object), *it repents*. **p. me**, c. gen., *I repent of, am displeased or dissatisfied with*.

**pāgus**, -i, m., *district, canton*.

**pālam**, adv., *openly, publicly*.

**pālor**, 1. dep. intr. (not in Cicero), *wander up and down, be dispersed, straggle*.

**pālūs**, -ūdis, f., *marsh, swamp*.

**pando**, **pandi**, **passum**, 3. tr., *unfold, open*.

**pānis**, -is, m., *bread*.

**par**, -āris, adj., *equal, equally matched*. Adv., **pārīter**, *equally*.

**parco**, **pēperci**, **parsum**, 3. intr. (c. dat.), *spare*.

**pārens**, -ntis, com., *parent, father, mother*.

**pāreo**, 2. intr. c. dat., *obey*.

**pārio**, **pēpēri**, **partum**, 3. tr., *bring forth, produce; acquire, gain*.

**pāro**, 1. tr., *prepare, make preparations for*. **pārātus**, *ready, ready to hand*.

**pars**, -rtis, f., *part, share, half; side*. **ex parte**, *in part*. **in parte praedae esse**, *come in for a share of the spoil*.

**particeps**, -īpis, (1) adj., *sharing*. (2) Subst., *sharer*.

**partim**, acc., *partly, part*.

**partio**, -īi or -īvi, -ītum, 4. tr., *share, distribute*.

**pārūm**, adv., *too little, not satisfactorily; not very, not quite*.

**pārumper**, adv., *for a short time*.

**parvus**, -a, -um, *little, small*. Comp., **mīnor** (adv. **mīnus**). Superl., **mīnimus**.

**passim**, adv., *at different places, here and there, in all directions, indiscriminately*.

**passus**, -ūs, m., *step, pace*. **millepassuum**, a (Roman) mile.

**pastor**, -ōris, m., *shepherd*.

- pătěfăcio**, -fēcī, -factum, 3. tr., *open*.
- păteo**, 2. intr., *be or stand open; extend, spread*.
- păter**, -tris, m., *father*. Plur., *patricians, senators*.
- pătientia**, -ae, f., *endurance*.
- pătior**, passus, 3. dep. tr., *endure, suffer*.
- pătria**, -ae, f., *fatherland, native city*.
- pătricius**, -a, -um, *belonging to the patricians*.
- pătricius**, -i, m., *a patrician*.
- pătrius**, -a, -um, *of a father or fathers, of one's fathers*.
- pătrōcīnium**, -ii, n., *defence in court, advocacy; defence of a cause*.
- paucitas**, -ātis, f., *fewness, small number*.
- paucus**, -a, -um (sing. rare), *few, little*.
- paulus**, -a, -um, *little*. paulo (abl.), *by a little, a little*.
- păveo**, pāvī, 2. intr. and tr., *be panic-stricken, be struck with terror; be terrified at*.
- păvidus**, -a, -um, *panic-struck, in panic*. Adv., **păvide**.
- păvor**, -ōris, m., *panic, terror*.
- pax**, pācis, f., *peace*.
- pěcu** (chiefly used in pl. **pěcua**; gen. sing. not found), 4. n., *cattle*.
- pěcūnia**, -ae, f., *money*.
- pěcus**, -ūdis, f., *head of cattle, beast*.
- pědes**, -ītis, m., *foot-soldier*.
- pědestēr**, -tris, -tre, *that goes on foot; of foot soldiers, of infantry*.
- pělor**, see **mălus**.
- pellis**, -is, f., *skin (of a beast), hide*.
- pello**, pěpūli, pulsum, 3. tr., *drive, thrust, drive out*.
- Pěnātes**, -ium, m. pl., *the Penates, gods of the home (perhaps connected with pēnus, store of provisions, "gods or spirits of the store-chamber")*.
- pendeo**, pěpendi, 2. intr., *hang*.
- p. in.**, c. abl., *depend on*.
- pendo**, pěpendi, pensum, 3. tr., *weigh, weigh out, pay*.
- pěnēs**, prep. c. acc., *with, in the hands of*.
- pěr**, prep. c. acc., *through; during; by, by means of; by way of; on account of; (of attendant circumstances), with*. **pěr idem tempus**, *in the course of the same time, about the same time*. **per se**, *in himself (herself, etc.), by himself*.
- pěrăgo**, -ěgi, -actum, 3. tr., *carry through, accomplish*.
- percenseo**, -ui, 2. tr., *reckon up, review in detail*.
- percunctor**, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *question strictly, enquire closely into*.
- perdo**, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. tr., *destroy, ruin*. **perditus**, -a, -um, p. a., *desperate*.
- perdūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *lead or conduct (right) to*.
- pěrěgrē**, adv., *abroad*.
- pěrěgrīnus**, -a, -um, *that comes from abroad, foreign*.
- pěrennis**, -e, *continuing throughout the year, unceasing*.

- pēreō**, -ii, -itum, -īre, irreg. inf. *perish*.
- pērēquito**, 1. tr., *ride through*.
- perferō**, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, irreg. tr., *carry through, complete, carry (right) to*.
- perficio**, -fēci, -fectum, 3. tr., *do thoroughly, accomplish, bring to completion, complete*.
- perfugio**, -fūgi, 3. intr., *flee (right) to, escape to*.
- pergo**, perrexi, perrectum, 3. intr., *proceed*.
- pēricūlum**, -i, n., *danger, risk*.
- pērinde**, adv., *in the same manner, equally*. **pērinde ac**, *like as, just as, as*.
- permissus**, -ūs, m., *leave*.
- permitto**, -mīsi, -misum, 3. tr., *entrust, commit*.
- permulceo**, -lsi, -lsum or -lectum, 2. tr., *pass over or touch lightly, stroke*.
- perniciēs**, -ēi, f., *destruction, bane, harm*.
- pernox**, -noctis, adj., *lasting all night, all night long*.
- perpaucus**, -a, -um, *very little, very few*.
- perpello**, -pūli, -pulsum, 3. tr., *drive (to do something), constrain, prevail upon*.
- perpēram**, adv., *wrongly, amiss*.
- perpētūus**, -a, -um, *uninterrupted, continuous, incessant*.
- persēquor**, -sēcūtus, 3. dep. tr., *pursue, follow (all the way); proceed against*.
- persēvērans**, -ntis, p. a., *persevering*. Comp. **persēvērantior**.
- persēvērantia**, -ae, f., *perseverance*.
- persēvēro**, 1. intr., *persist, persevere*.
- persuādeo**, -si, -sum, 2. intr. (c. dat.), *persuade, convince*.
- pertendo**, -di, -sum and -tum, 3. intr., *go right on to*.
- pertinācia**, -ae, f., *perseverance, obstinacy*.
- pertinax**, -ācis, adj., *steadfast; persevering, obstinate*.
- pertineo**, 2. intr., *reach*. p. ad., *belong to, concern, affect, relate to*.
- pervādo**, -si, -sum, 3. tr. and intr., *pass through, spread through*.
- perveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *carry or convey all the way*.
- pervēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. intr., c. ad, or in, and acc., *reach, arrive*.
- pes**, pēdis, m., *foot*. **pēdibus** *īre*, see **eo**.
- pessimus**, see **mālus**.
- pestilens**, -ntis, adj., *pestilential, noxious, unhealthy*.
- pestilentia**, -ae, f., *pestilence, plague*.
- pestis**, -is, f., *disease, plague*.
- pēto**, -īvi or -ii, -itum, 3. tr., *seek; make for; aim at, assail; seek for office, solicit office, stand as candidate*.
- Phōcaea**, -ae, f., *a Greek town on the coast of Asia Minor*.
- piacūlum**, -i, n., *means of propitiation or atonement; a sin that needs expiation, sin against heaven*.

**plētas**, -ātis, f., *dutifulness, dutiful behaviour.*

**pīget**, -uit or **pīgītum** est, 2. impers. tr., *it irks, vexes.*  
**p. me**, *I find it irksome.*

**pignus**, -ōris or -ēris, n., *pledge, hostage.*

**pīgritia**, -ae, f., *indolence.*

**pilentum**, -i, n., *a four-wheel carriage with a covering open at the sides.*

**pīrāta**, -ae, m., *pirate.*

**plāceo**, -cui or -cītus, -cītum, 2. intr. (c. dat.), *please.*  
**plācet**, *it pleases, seems good, is determined.*

**plāco**, 1. tr., *appease, propitiate.*

**plānus**, -a, -um, *level.*

**plaustrum**, -i, n., *waggon.*

**plēbēius**, -a, -um, *of the plebs, plebeian.*

**plēbēius**, -i, m., *one of the plebs, a plebeian.*

**plebs**, -ēbis, or **plēbes**, -i (5th decl.), f., *common people, plebs.*

**plēnus**, -a, -um, *full* (c. gen. or abl.).

**plērīque**, -aeque, -āque, plur. adj., *very many, the most.*

**plērūque**, adv., *for the most part.*

**plōrātus**, ūs, m., *wailing, lamentation.*

**plūrīmus**, **plus**, see **multus**.

**poena**, -ae, f., *penalty* (sing. and plur.). **poenas dāre**, *pay a penalty.*

**Poenīnus**, -a, -um, *of the Penine Alps.* **Poenīnus** (sc. mons), -ī, m., *the Great St. Bernard.*

**polleo**, -ēre, 2. intr., *be strong, powerful.*

**polliceor**, 2. dep., tr. and intr., *promise.*

**pōmērium**, -ii, n., *pomerium, belt of open space following the line of the city walls* (see G., p. 175 n. 3).

**pondo**, adv., *by weight* (see n. on ch. 48. 8).

**pondus**, -ēris, n., *weight.*

**pōno**, pōsui, pōsītum, 3. tr., *put, place, lay down, establish, pitch* (a camp).

**pons**, -ntis, m., *bridge.*

**pontifex**, -icis, m., *pontifex.*  
**p. maxīmus**, *chief pontifex, head of the "college."*

**pōpūlāris**, -e, *of the people, pleasing to the people.*

**pōpūlātiō**, -ōnis, f., *plundering, plundering expedition.*

**pōpūlātor**, -ōris, m., *plunderer.*

**pōpūlus**, -i, m., *body of citizens, people.*

**porta**, -ae, f., *gate.*

**portendo**, -di, -tum, 3. tr., *indicate beforehand, portend.*

**portentum**, -i, n., *sign, portent.*

**portio**, -ōnis, f., *share, portion.*  
**pro portiōne**, *in proportion.*

**porto**, 1. tr., *carry.*

**posco**, pōposci, 3. tr., *demand, ask for.*

**possessor**, -ōris, m., *owner.*

**possideo**, -sēdi, -sessum, 2 tr., *have or hold in possession.*

**possido**, -sēdi, -sessum, 3. tr., *take possession of* (ch. 33. 2).

**possum**, pōtui, posse, irreg. intr., *be able, have power.*

- post** (1), *adv.*, *after*. (2) *prep.* c. *acc.*, *after*, *behind*.
- postea**, *adv.*, *afterwards*, *subsequently*.
- posterus** (nom. sing. not used), -a, -um, *coming after*, *following*, *next*. **postēri**, -ōrum, m. pl., *descendants*, *posterity*. *in postērum*, *for after time*, *for the future*.
- postquam**, *conj.*, *after that*, *after*, *when*, *since*.
- postrēmus**, -a, um (superl. of **posterus**), *last*. *Adv.*, **postrēmo**, *finally*, *at last*.
- postūlo**, l. tr., *request*, *require*. **postulāta**, -ōrum, n. pl. of participle, *requests*.
- pōtestas**, -ātis, f., *power*, *official power*. **fācio pōtestātem**, see **fācio**.
- pōtio**, -ōnis, f., *drinking*, *drink*.
- pōtior**, 4. dep. intr. (c. abl.), *get possession of*.
- pōtis**, -e (rare), *able*, *possible*. Comp., **pōtior**, *preferable*. *Adv.*, **pōtius**, *preferably*, *rather*. Superl., **pōtissimus**, *preferable to every one*, *rather than any one else*. *Adv.*, **pōtissimum**, *rather than in any other way or under any other circumstances*.
- prae**, *prep.* c. abl., *before*, *for*, *because of*, *from*. **prae se ferre**, *display*.
- praealtus**, -a, -um, *very high*, *very deep*.
- praebeo**, 2. tr., *hold forth*, *offer*; *afford*, *supply*.
- praeello**, -ēre, 3. intr., *excel*, *distinguish oneself*.
- praeceps**, -cipitis, *adj.*, *headforemost*, *headlong*; *steep*, *sheer*. *in praeceps*, *headlong*.
- praecipito**, l. tr. and intr., *throw headlong*, *rush headlong*.
- praecipuus**, -a, -um, *special*, *principal*.
- praeco**, -ōnis, m., *crier*, *herald*.
- praeda**, -ae, f., *booty*, *spoil*, *plunder*.
- praedamno**, l. tr. (not in Cicero), *condemn beforehand*.
- praedātor**, -ōris, m., *plunderer*.
- praedico**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *say or tell beforehand*, *predict*.
- praedor**, l. dep., tr. and intr., *plunder*, *get plunder*.
- praefēro**, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, irreg. tr., *carry before*, *prefer to* (c. dat.); *pass.*, *be carried past*, *rush past*.
- praefērox**, -ōcis, *adj.*, *exceedingly bold*.
- praeficio**, -fēci, -fectum, 3. tr., *put at the head of*, *appoint to the command over* (c. dat.).
- praefor**, l. dep. tr., *say before*, *say first*.
- praegrāvo**, l. tr., *press heavily upon*, *encumber*.
- praegrēdior**, -gressus, 3. dep. intr. and tr., *go before*, *go in advance*.
- praeiūdicium**, -ii, n., *previous judgment*, *previous sentence*.
- praemitto**, -misi, -misum, 3. tr., *send on in front*.
- praemium**, -ii, n., *reward*.
- praemūnio**, -ivi, -itum, 4. tr., *defend in front*, *make as a defence in front*.



**praepāro**, 1. tr., *make ready, get ready.*

**praepollo**, -ēre, 2. intr., *be exceedingly powerful.*

**praepōno**, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3. tr., *set before (c. dat.).*

**praepōtens**, -ntis, adj., *very powerful.*

**praerīpio**, -rīpui, -reptum, 3. tr., *snatch away before another or first.*

**praerōgātīvus**, -a, -um, *voting first.*

**praeruptus**, -a, -um, p.a., *steep, abrupt.*

**praes**, **praedis**, m., *surety.*

**praesens**, -ntis, adj., *present, in one's presence; at the moment; immediate, pressing; paid down.*

**praesīdium**, -ii, n., *defence, protection; garrison, post, guard; convoy.*

**praesto**, adv., *at hand, ready.*

**praesto**, -stīti, stātum or -stītum, 1. intr. and tr. (1) *stand out as superior, excel.* (2) *become surety for, vouch for; fulfil, discharge, furnish.*

**praesum**, -fui, -esse, irreg. intr., *be before, be at the head of, in command (c. dat.).*

**praeter**, prep. c. acc., *beside, except, beyond.*

**praetēreā**, adv., *moreover.*

**praetēreo**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, -īre, irreg. intr. and tr., *go past, pass by, pass over.*

**praetērītus**, -a, -um, p.a., *past, gone by.*

**praetermitto**, -mīsi, -missum, 3. tr., *let pass.*

**praeterquam**, adv., *besides that, besides, beyond.*

**praetōrium**, -ii, n., *general's tent, headquarters.*

**praeuāleo**, 2. intr., *have greater strength, be superior in strength.*

**prāvus**, -a, -um, *crooked, perverse.*

**prēces**, -cum, f. pl. (only the abl. of sing. is classical), *prayers, entreaties.*

**prēcor**, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *pray, pray for.*

**prenso**, 1. tr., *grasp, grasp by the hand.*

**prētium**, -ii, n., *price, worth, reward.* **opērae prētium**, *a reward for the work, a thing worth while.*

**prīmōres**, -um, m. pl., *the first rank (in battle), chief men.*

**prīmus**, -a, -um, *first.* **prīmum**, *at first, first, for the first time.* **quam prīmum**, *as soon as possible.* **prīmo**, *at first, first.*

**princeps**, -īpis, m., *chief man, prominent man, leader.*

**prīncīpium**, -ii, n., *beginning.*

**prior**, -us, comp. adj., *former, previous.* **prīus**, adv., *previously, first, sooner.*

**priscus**, -a, -um, *ancient.* **Priscus** (a surname), *the Elder.*

**pristīnus**, -a, -um, *former.*

**prīus quam** or **prīusquam**, conj., *sooner than, before that, before.*

**prīvātīm**, adv., *in a private capacity, personally.*

**prīvātus**, -a, -um, *belonging to the individual, individual, peculiar, private (opposed to pūblicus).*



**privātus**, -i, m., a man in private life, private citizen.

**pro**, prep. c. abl., (1) in front of, (2) on behalf of, for; in place of, instead of; in the character of, (3) in accordance with.

**prōcēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. intr., go forth or forwards; come forward, advance; run on, continue (ch. 7. 12, ch. 48. 7).

**prōclivis**, -e, sloping, steep.

**prōconsulāris**, -e, connected with a consul's substitute, proconsular.

**prōcul**, adv., far, far from (c. abl., or a and abl.).

**prōcūrātio**, -ōnis, f., expiation (to avert the outcome of portents).

**prōcūro**, 1. tr., attend to, look after. **p. portenta**, etc., attend to a portent (so as to avert the outcome).

**prōcursātio**, -ōnis, f., charge, onset, skirmish.

**prōdīgium**, -ii, n., portent, warning sign.

**prōdīgus**, -a, -um, lavish.

**prōdītio**, -ōnis, f., betrayal, treachery.

**prōdītor**, -ōris, m., traitor.

**prōdo**, -didi, -dītum, 3. tr., bring forward, make known; betray; appoint.

**prōdūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., lead forth, lead forward.

**proelium**, -ii, n., battle.

**prōfānus**, -a, -um, not sacred, unconsecrated, common.

**prōfecto**, adv., truly, certainly.

**prōfestus**, -a, -um, not of a festival, working. **prōfesto**, (sc. diē) on a working day.

**prōfiscor**, -fectus, 3. dep. intr., set out, journey, march.

**prōfiteor**, -fessus, 2. dep. tr., declare publicly, offer freely or voluntarily.

**prōgrēdior**, -gressus, 3. dep. intr., advance.

**prohibeo**, 2. tr., hold in check, hinder, prevent (c. acc. and inf.).

**prōinde**, adv., therefore, accordingly (in exhortation, etc.).

**prōlābor**, -lapsus, 3. dep. intr., slip forward, fall forward.

**prōmiscuus**, -a, -um, without distinction, indiscriminate. Adv., **prōmiscue**.

**prōmitto**, -misi, -misum, 3. tr., let go forward, let hang down, let grow (hair or beard); say beforehand, promise.

**prōmo**, -mpsi, -mptum, 3. tr., bring forth or out.

**prōmōveo**, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2. tr., move forward.

**promptus**, -a, -um, p. a., (brought out), ready.

**prōmulgo**, 1. tr., publish, promulgate.

**prōnuntio**, 1. tr. and intr., publish, announce.

**prōpālam**, adv., openly.

**prōpātūlum**, -i, n., open or uncovered space. **in prōpātūlo**, in the open.

**prōpe** (1), adv., nearly, almost. (2) prep. c. acc., near.

**prōpinquitas**, -ātis, f., nearness, proximity

**prōpinquus**, -a, -um, *near, neighbouring* (c. dat.). **prōpinquus**, -i, m., *kinsman*.  
**prōprior**, -us, comp. adj., *nearer*.  
 Superl., **proximus**, *nearest, next* (of time, next before or next after), c. dat.  
**prōpitius**, -a, -um, *favourable, propitious* (said of gods).  
**prōprius**, -a, -um, *assured to oneself, peculiar to oneself, one's own*.  
**propter**, prep. c. acc., *on account of*.  
**prōseco**, -cui, -ctum, 1. tr., *cut off from before, cut off the parts for sacrifice*.  
**prōsequor**, -secūtus, 3. dep. tr., *attend, escort*.  
**prōsilio**, -ui, 4. intr., *leap or rush forward*.  
**prospecto**, 1. tr. and intr., *look forth at, look forth*.  
**prosp̄erus**, -a, -um, *favourable, prosperous, successful*. Adv., **prosp̄ere**.  
**prōturbo**, 1. tr., *drive forward, thrust away*.  
**prout**, adv., *according as*.  
**prōvideo**, -vidi, -vīsum, 2. tr., *see beforehand, see to beforehand, see to*.  
**prōvincia**, -ae, f., *administrative department, department*.  
**prōvoco**, 1. tr., *call forward, challenge*.  
**proximus**, see **prōprior**.  
**prūna**, -ae, f., *hoar-frost*.  
**pūblico**, 1. tr., *make state property, put into the treasury*.  
**pūblicus**, -a, -um, *connected with or of the state, state*. Adv.,

*pūblce, on behalf or on the part of the state, as a state, for the state*. **pūblicum**, -i, n., *the public purse, state treasure; state land*.  
**pūdor**, -ōris, m., *sense of shame, modesty, propriety*.  
**puer**, -ēri, m., *boy*. Plur., *children*.  
**pugna**, -ae, f., *battle*.  
**pugno**, 1. intr., *fight, struggle*.  
**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful, fair; glorious, honourable*. Comp., **pulchrior**. Superl., **pulcherrimus**.  
**pulvinar**, -āris, n., *cushioned couch or seat, used for the gods at their banquets*.  
**pulvis**, -ēris, m., *dust*.  
**pūrus**, -a, -um, *clean, pure* (often of ceremonial purity).  
**pūto**, 1. tr., *think*.  
**Pythicus**, -a, -um, *of Pytho* (the old name for Delphi), *Pythian*.  
**Q.** stands for **Quintus**.  
**qua**, adv., *by which way, where*.  
**quācumque**, adv., *by whatever way, wherever*.  
**quādrīduum**, -ii, n., *space of four days*.  
**quādringētēsīmus**, -a, -um, *four hundredth*.  
**quaero**, -sīvi or -sīi, -sītum, 3. tr., *seek, ask, procure*.  
**quaeso**, -īvi or -īi, 3. tr., *beg of, beseech*.  
**quaestor**, -ōris, m., *quaestor, one of the quaestors* (who had charge of the state chest).

**quālis**, -e, rel. and interrog., *of such a sort as, such as; of what kind.*

**quam**, adv., *how much, how; than, as; (with superlatives) as ... as possible.*

**quamquam**, conj., *although* (c. indic.).

**quamvis** (1) adv., *however.* (2) conj., *although* (c. subj.).

**quānam**, interrog. adv., *by what possible way.*

**quando**, conj., *when, since, seeing that.*

**quantus**, -a, -um, rel. and interrog., *as great as, as much as; how great, how much.*  
**quantum** and **quanto** used adverbially.

**quartārius**, -ii, m., *a quarter of a sextarius, i.e. about a quarter of a pint.*

**quartus**, -a, -um, *fourth.*  
**quartum**, adv., *for the fourth time* (of holding the office).

**quattuor**, indecl. adj. *four.*

**-quē**, enclitic conj., *and.* **-que et, et -que**, *both ... and.*

**quem ad mōdum** (ad mōdum ad quem), adv., *according to the way in which, as.*

**quēror**, questus, 3. dep. tr. and intr., *complain of.*

**qui**, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, that; and or but he, she, etc.*

**qui**, quae, quod, interrog. or indef. pron., *see quīs.*

**quiā**, conj., *because.*

**quicumque**, quaecumque, quodcumque, rel. pron., *whosoever, whatsoever.*

**quid**, *see quīs.*

**quīdam**, quaedam, quoddam, and as subst., *quiddam*, indef. pron., *a certain one, a certain.*

**quīdem**, adv., *indeed, it is true, at least.*

**quies**, -ētis, f., *rest, sleep.*

**quiesco**, -ēvi, -ētum, 3. intr., *rest, keep still.*

**quiētus**, -a, -um, *quiet, tranquil.*

**quīlūbet**, quaelūbet, quodlūbet, and as subst. *quidlūbet* (or -lūbet), indef. pron., *any one you please, any you please.*

**quin**, (1) conj., *that not, so that not, but* (used after negative expressions). (2) adv., *why, nay* (in emphatic statements).

**Quinctīlis**, -is, m., *the fifth month* (counting from March), *July.*

**Quinctīlis**, -is, adj., *of July.*

**quīndēcim**, indecl. adj., *fifteen.*

**quintus**, -a, -um, *fifth.* **quintum**, adv., *for the fifth time* (of holding the office).

**quintus dēcimus**, -a, -um, *fifteenth.*

**quippe**, (1) adv., *certainly.* (2) conj., *for indeed, for.* **quippe qui**, *seeing that he.*

**Quīrīnālis**, -e, *of Quirinus.*  
**Quīrīnālis collis**, *the Quirinal*, one of the hills of Rome, N. of the Forum.

**Quīrīnus**, -i, m., a god, probably originally an epithet of Mars, meaning "spearman" (cf. Grādīvus).

**Quīrites**, -ium, m. pl., a formal name for the Roman citizens (see n. on ch. 41. 3).

**quīs**, quid (subst.); **qui**, quae. quod (adj.), interrog. pron., *who, what*. **quid**, adv., *why; what of this, well, and again*.

**quīs** or **qui**, quae or qua, quid or quod (quīs and quid used substantively), indef. pron., *some one, something, anyone, anything; some, any* (used after *si*, *ne*, etc.).

**quisnam**, quāenam, quidnam (and, as adj., quodnam), interr. pron., *who or what pray, who or what possibly*.

**quisquam**, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron., *anyone or anything at all* (used in negative sentences).

**quisque**, quaeque, quodque and (as subst.) quidque, pron., *each*.

**quisquis**, quaequae, quodquod and (as subst.) quidquid, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever*.

**quo**, adv. rel., interr. and indef., *whither, to which; somewhither, to some place*.

**quo**, abl. n. of *qui*, *in order that* (with a comparative).

**quo māgis** ... **eo fācilius**, *the more ... the more easily*.

**quo mīnus**, conj., *that not* (after verbs of hindering, etc.), *to prevent*.

**quo mōdo**, adv., *how*.

**quoad**, adv., *as long as, so far as*.

**quōcumque**, adv., *whithersoever*.

**quod**, conj., *because, that, in that*.

**quod**, acc. n. (of extent) of *qui*, *so far as*.

**quondam**, adv., *once upon a time, formerly*.

**quōnlam**, adv., *since, seeing that*.

**quōque**, conj., *also*.

**quot**, indecl. adj., rel. and interrog., *as many as, how many*.

**quōtiens**, adv., rel. and interrog., *as often as, how often*.

**quōtienscumque**, adv., *as often soever as*.

**Raeti**, -ōrum, m. pl., a people living between the Alps and the Danube.

**rāpio**, -pui, -ptum, 3. tr., *seize and carry off, snatch, hurry away*.

**raptim**, adv., *hastily, swiftly, suddenly*.

**rātio**, -ōnis, f., *reckoning, account; way, manner; reason, judgment, reasonableness*.

**rātīōnem hābeo**, c. gen., *take into account*.

**rātis**, -is, f., *raft*.

**rātus**, -a, -um, *established, valid*.

**rēbello**, l. intr., *renew hostilities*.

**rēcens**, -ntis, adj., *recent, fresh, young*. Superl. **rēcēntissīmus**, *latest*.

**rēcēpto**, l. frequentative tr., *receive habitually, admit*.

**rēcēptus**, -ūs, m., *withdrawal, retreat, falling back*.

**rēcēssus**, -ūs, m., *retreat*.

**rēcīpēro**, l. tr., *take or get again, recover*.

**rēcīpio**, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. tr., *take or get back, recover; withdraw; take to oneself, receive*.

**rēcognosco**, -gnōvi, -gnītum, 3. tr., *become acquainted with again, recognize.*  
**rēcōncillo**, 1. tr., *win back, reconcile.*  
**rēcōrdor**, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *bethink oneself, remember.*  
**rectus**, -a, -um, p.a., *straight, right.* Adv., *recte.*  
**rēcūso**, 1. tr., *decline, refuse.*  
**reddo**, -didi, -dītum, 3. tr., *give back, return.* **res r.**, *make restitution.*  
**rēdeo**, -ii, -ītum, -īre, irreg. intr., *return.*  
**rēdigo**, -ēgi, -actum, 3. tr., *bring back, get in, raise (money); pay in; reduce.*  
**rēdimo**, -ēmi, -emptum, 3. tr., *buy back, ransom.*  
**rēdūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring back, lead back.*  
**rēfello**, -felli, 3. tr., *disprove, refute.*  
**rēfercio**, -si, -tum, 4. tr., *fill up, stuff, crowd.*  
**rēfēro**, rettūli, rēlātum, rēferre, irreg. tr., *bring or carry back, report; pay back.* **acceptum r.**, c. dat., *put down to a man's credit.* **r. ad sēnātum**, *bring a matter before the senate, bring forward.* **r. grātiam**, *repay one favour by another, shew gratitude.*  
**rēficio**, -fēci, -fectum, 3. tr., *make again, restore, re-elect.*  
**rēfringo**, -frēgi, -fractum, 3. tr., *break back, dash back.*  
**rēfūgio**, -fūgi, 3. intr., *flee away, run away, take refuge.*  
**rēgīna**, -ae, f., *queen.*

**rēgio**, -ōnis, f., *direction, district, place; part of the country, part (in a local sense).*  
**regno**, 1. intr., *reign, be king.*  
**regnum**, -i, n., *rule of a king, kingly rule, kingdom.*  
**rēgo**, rēxi, rectum, 3. tr., *rule.*  
**rēgrēdior**, -gressus, 3. dep. intr., *go back, return.*  
**rēgūlus**, -i, m., *prince, chieftain.*  
**rēicio**, -iēci, -iectum, 3. tr., *throw back* **r. rem ad**, *refer a matter to.*  
**rēlēgo**, 1. tr., *banish.*  
**rēligio**, -ōnis, f., *religion, religious feeling, obligation or scruple.* Pl., *religious ceremonies.* **rēligiōni est**, *it is a matter or cause of religious scruple.* **rēligio est**, c. inf., *there is a scruple against.*  
**rēligiōsus**, -a, -um, *connected with religious scruples, either as feeling or causing them.* Adv., **rēligiōse**, *with scruples.*  
**rēlinquo**, -liqui, -lictum, 3. tr., *leave behind, leave.*  
**rēliquiae**, -ārum, f. pl., *remains, remnant.*  
**rēliquus**, -a, -um, *remaining, the rest, left, for the future* (ch. 25. 3). **rēliquum est ut**, c. subj., *it remains that.*  
**rēmāneo**, -nsi, 2. intr., *stay behind.*  
**rēmēdium**, -ii, n., *cure, remedy.*  
**rēmitto**, -misi, -misum, 3. tr., *let go back, slacken, relax, relieve.* **de tribūto rēmiserunt**, *relaxed their opposition in the matter of the war-tax.*

**rēmōveo**, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2. tr., *move back, move away, remove.*

**rēnītor**, -nīti, 3. dep. intr. (rare), *strive in opposition, withstand, resist.*

**rēnōvātlo**, -ōnis, f., *renewal.*

**rēnōvo**, 1. tr., *renew.*

**rēnuntio**, 1. tr., *report or declare elected* (used of the announcement by the presiding magistrate at an election).

**reor**, rātus, 2. dep. tr., *reckon, suppose, think.*

**rēpello**, reppūli, rēpulsum, 3. tr., *drive or thrust back, reject, defeat.*

**rēpente**, adv., *suddenly.*

**rēpentinus**, -a, -um, *sudden.*

**rēpēto**, -ivi or -ii, -itum, 3. tr., *seek again, return to; ask or demand back; call up again; recover; obtain again* (ch. 17. 3). **r. prōmissa**, *ask for the fulfilment of promises.* **res r.**, *demand restitution.*

**rēpleo**, -plēvi, -plētum, 2. tr., *fill up, fill.*

**rēpulsā**, -ae, f., *rejection* (in candidature for office).

**res**, -ei, f., *thing, matter, occurrence, circumstance, situation, state of affairs; property; business.* Pl., *fortunes.*

**res pūblica**, rei pūblicae, f., *state, government.*

**rēsisto**, -stiti, 3. intr., *stand back, halt; stand against, withstand, resist* (c. dat.).

**respondeo**, -ndi, -nsum, 2. tr., *answer, reply.*

**responsum**, -i, n., *answer.*

**restituo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *set up again, restore.*

**resto**, -stiti, 1. intr., *stop behind, stand still; hold out, last on; remain, be left* (c. ut and subj.).

**rētineo**, -tīnui, -tentum, 2. tr., *hold back, keep back, keep.*

**rēus**, rea, *under trial; guilty* (c. gen.). **rēus**, -i, m., *the accused, defendant.*

**rēvello**, -velli, -vulsum or -volsum, 3. tr., *pluck away, tear away, tear back.*

**rēverto**, -ti, -sum, 3. tr. and intr. (only the pass. of tr. use found), *turn back, return.*

**rēvōco**, 1. tr., *summon back, recall.*

**rēvolvo**, -volvi, -vōlūtum, 3. tr., *roll back; pass., sink or fall back.*

**rex**, rēgis, m., *king.*

**rīgo**, 1. tr., *wet, water; conduct in channels* (as for irrigation).

**rīpa**, -ae, f., *bank* (of river).

**rīte**, adv., *with due observances, duly.*

**rītus**, -ūs, m. (religious) *usage.* Abl., **rītu**, *after the usage or fashion.*

**rīvus**, -i, m., *brook, stream.*

**rixa**, -ae, f., *brawl, street fight.*

**rōbur**, -ōris, n., *hard wood; hardness, strength* (cf. "heart of oak").

**rōgātio**, -ōnis, f., *proposal, bill.*

**rōgīto**, 1. frequentative tr., *ask again and again.*

**rōgo**, 1. tr., *ask, put to the vote, propose.*



- Rōma**, -ae, f., *Rome*. Loc., **Rōmae**.  
**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, *Roman*, *of or with Rome*. **Rōmānus**, -i, m., *a Roman*.  
**Rōmūlus**, -i, m., the legendary founder and first king of Rome.  
**rūina**, -ae, f., *downfall, down-rush*; (not in Cicero's prose) *building that has fallen, ruin*.  
**rūmor**, -ōris, m., *rumour, report*.  
**ruo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. intr., *fall violently, rush down, rush*.  
**rursus** (for *rēversus*), adv., *backwards* (not classical); *back again, over again*.  
**săcellum**, -i, n., *small sanctuary, chapel*.  
**săcer**, -cra, -crum, *sacred*.  
**săcrum**, -i, n., *sacred rite, sacrifice*. Plur., *sacred vessels, sacred objects* (e.g. images).  
**săcerdos**, -ōtis, com., *priest, priestess*.  
**săcrificium**, -ii, n., *sacrifice*.  
**săcro**, 1. tr., *set apart as sacred, consecrate; confirm by a solemn oath* (making the offender "săcer," "devoted").  
**saepe**, adv., *often*.  
**saepio**, -psi, -ptum, 4. tr., *enclose with a fence, fence round*.  
**saevus**, -a, -um, *furious, cruel*.  
**sălinăe**, -ărum, f. pl., *salt-works, salt-pits*.  
**Salluvii**, -ōrum or -um, m. pl., *a Ligurian tribe living near Marseilles*.  
**saltem**, adv., *at least*.  
**saltus**, -ūs, m., *forest-pasture, woodland; mountain pass*.  
**sălūbris**, -e (superl. *sălūberri-mus*), *healthy*.  
**sălūs**, -ūtis, f., *safety, welfare*.  
**sălūtăris**, -e, *healthful, wholesome*.  
**salvus**, -a, -um, *safe, preserved*.  
**sănē**, adv., *properly, well, very*.  
**sanguis**, -inis, m., *blood, bloodshed*.  
**Sappīnas**, -ātis, adj., *of the Sappinates*.  
**Sappīnătes**, -um, m. pl., *an Etruscan people* (position unknown).  
**sarcīna**, -ae, f., *bundle*.  
**sătis**, adv. and adj., *enough, sufficiently, sufficient; satisfactorily; really, indeed*. s. **hăbeo**, *be satisfied*. Comp., **sătius**, n., *better*.  
**saxum**, -i, n., *stone, rock, cliff*.  
**scaena**, -ae, f., *stage*.  
**scando** (perf. and supine wanting), 3. tr. and intr., *climb*.  
**scēlestus**, -a, -um, *villainous, abominable*.  
**scēlus**, -ēris, n., *crime, guilt*.  
**scientia**, -ae, f., *knowledge*.  
**scilicet**, adv., *of course, I suppose* (ironical).  
**scīpio**, -ōnis, m., *staff*.  
**sciscītor**, 1. dep. tr., *ask, enquire*.  
**scribo**, -psi, -ptum, 3. tr., *write; write down, enter, enrol*.  
**se** or **sēsē** (acc.), reflex. pron., *himself, herself, etc.; him, her, etc., referring to the subject of sentence or clause*.



**sēcerno**, -crēvi, -crētum, 3. tr.,  
*set apart.*

**sēcum**, pron. and prep., *with himself, etc.*

**sēcundus**, -a, -um (sēquor),  
*following, second*; (metaph.  
from wind or current) *favour-  
able*. **sēcundo flūmine** (abl.  
of route), *down the river*.  
**fortūnasēcunda**, *good fortune*.  
**res sēcundae**, *good fortune,  
prosperity*.

**sēcus**, adv., *otherwise*.

**sed**, conj., *but*.

**sēdeo**, sēdi, sessum, 2. intr.,  
*sit*.

**sēdes**, -is, f., *seat, abode, dwell-  
ing*.

**sēditio**, -ōnis, f. (se, sed, apart),  
(going apart), *faction, civil  
strife*; *mutinous spirit*.

**sēditiosus**, -a, -um, *factionous*.

**sēdo**, 1. tr., *settle, allay, calm*.

**segnis**, -e, *slow, backward,  
inactive, slack*. Adv., **segni-  
ter**, comp., **segnius**.

**sēlibra**, -ae, f., *half a pound*.

**sella**, -ae, f., *seat*.

**sēmel**, adv., *once*. **si sēmel**,  
*once granted that*.

**sēmestris**, -e, *of or for six  
months, six months'*.

**sēmet**, se with emphasizing  
suffix -met.

**sēmīrūtus**, -a, -um, *half over-  
thrown, half demolished*.

**semper**, adv., *always*.

**sēnātor**, -ōris, m., *senator, mem-  
ber of the senate*.

**sēnātus**, -ūs, m., *senate*, (council  
of advisers to the magis-  
trates), *meeting of the senate*.

**sēnātūs consultum**, -i, n., *de-  
cision or decree of the senate*.

**sēnesco**, -nui, 3. inceptive  
intr., *grow old, grow weak  
or exhausted, pine away,  
flag*.

**sēnex**, -is, (1) adj., *old*. (2)  
subst. m., *an old man*.

**sēni**, -ae, -a, *six each*.

**sēnior**, -ōris, comp. of sēnex.  
Subst. m., *one advanced in  
years, elder*. **seniores**, -um,  
m. pl., *the elder men* (be-  
tween 46 and 60), who were  
levied only for garrison  
duty.

**Sēnōnes**, -um, m. pl., *a tribe of  
Gauls*.

**sensus**, -ūs, m., *feeling, per-  
ception*.

**sententia**, -ae, f., *opinion*.

**sentio**, -si, -sum, 4. tr., *feel,  
perceive, be sensible of*.

**sēpēlio**, -pēlivi or -ii, -pultum,  
4. tr., *bury, perform funeral  
rites for*.

**septēni**, -ae, -a, *seven each*.

**septies**, adv., *seven times*.

**septimum**, adv., *for the seventh  
time (of holding the office)*.

**septunx**, -uncis, m., *seven  
ounces,  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the pound or  $\frac{1}{12}$   
the as*; *seven twelfths gener-  
ally*.

**sēquor**, sēcūtus, 3. dep. tr.,  
*follow, pursue*.

**Ser.** stands for **Servius** [tion.

**sermo**, -ōnis, m., *talk, conversa-*

**sērus**, -a, -um, *late*; *long de-  
ferred*.

**servio**, -ivi or -ii, -itum, 4. intr.,  
*render service to (c. dat.)*.

- servitium**, -ii, n., *condition of slaves, slavery; body of slaves.*  
*Plur., slaves.*
- servitūs**, -ūtis, f., *slavery.*
- Servius Tullius**, -ii, m., *the sixth king of Rome.*
- servo**, 1. tr., *preserve, save.*
- servus**, -i, m., *slave.*
- sēsē**, see *se.*
- seu**, see *sive.*
- sēvēritas**, -ātis, f., *strict integrity, stern uprightness.*
- sex**, indecl. adj., *six.*
- sexāgēsīmus**, -a, -um, *sixtieth.*
- sexāginta**, indecl. adj., *sixty.*
- sextum**, adv., *for the sixth time (of holding the office).*
- si**, conj., *if.*
- Sībīllīnus**, -a, -um, *connected with a sibyl, sibylline.*
- sic**, adv., *so, thus, in this way.*
- siccitas**, -ātis, f., *drought.*
- Sicūlus**, -a, -um (Cicero uses *Siciliensis*), *Sicilian.* **Sicūlum frētum**, *the Straits of Messina.*
- sicut**, adv., *like as, like, as.*
- signifer**, -fēri, m., *standard-bearer, ensign.*
- significo**, 1. tr., *shew by signs, express, indicate, intimate.*
- signum**, -i, n., *standard; signal; statue.* **signa confēro**, see *confēro.*
- silentium**, -ii, n., *stillness; standing still, inaction; silence.*
- silva**, -ae, f., *forest.*
- similis**, -e. (c. gen. or dat.), *like, similar.* Comp. **simillor.** Superl., **simillimus.** Adv., **similiter**, *likewise, equally.*
- simul**, (1) adv., *at the same time.* (2) conj., *as soon as.*
- simulācrum**, -i, n., *image, statue.*
- simūlo**, 1. tr., *pretend.*
- sine**, prep. c. abl., *without, apart from.*
- singūli**, -ae, -a, *one for each, one each; each separately, separate, individual.*
- sinister**, -tra, -trum, *left-hand, left.*
- sino**, sivi, sītum, 3. tr., *permit, allow.*
- sinus**, -ūs, m., *curve; bosom, bay, recess.*
- sisto**, stīti, stātum, 3. tr., *cause to stand, place.* **stātus**, *fixed, appointed.*
- sītis**, -is, f., *thirst.*
- sītus**, -a, -um, *placed, situated.*
- sītus**, -ūs, m., *way of lying, position.*
- sive** or **seu**, conj., *or if, or.* **sive (seu) ... sive (seu),** *whether ... or.*
- societas**, -ātis, f., *partnership, fellowship (c. gen. of that in which), alliance.*
- socius**, -i, m., *partner, ally.*
- sol**, -ōlis, m., *the sun.*
- solācium**, -ii, n., *consolation.*
- sōleo**, -ītus sum, 2. intr., *be accustomed, wont.*
- sōlidus**, -a, -um, *complete, full.*
- sōlītūdo**, -īnis, f., *loneliness; lonely place, solitude, desert.*
- sollemne**, -is, n., *appointed rite or ceremony.*
- sollemnis**, -e, *recurring every year, regular, appointed, customary; (of feasts, etc.) solemn.* Adv., **sollemniter**, *(very rare), with the customary observances.*

**sollícito**, 1. tr., *stir up, trouble, agitate, disquiet.*

**sollícitus**, -a, -um, *agitated, restless, anxious.*

**solum**, -i, n., *ground, soil.*

**solus**, -a, -um, *alone, only.*  
**solum**, adv., *only.* **non solum ... sed ne ... quidem**, *not only not ... but not even* (see **módó**).

**solvo**, -vi, -utum, 3. tr., *loose, set free (c. abl.); pay; relax* (ch. 45. 3).

**somnus**, -i, m., *sleep.*

**sónitus**, -ūs, m., *sound.*

**sónus**, -i, m., *sound.*

**sōror**, -ōris, f., *sister.*

**sors**, -rtis, f., *lot; reply of an oracle (sing. or plur.).*

**sospēs**, -ītis, adj., *safe.*

**Sp.** stands for **Spūrius**.

**spātium**, -ii, n., *space, distance, interval; walking, walk; period, interval, space (of time).*

**spēcies**, -ēi, f., *sight, look, appearance.*

**spēcimen**. -īnis, n., *token, bright example.* **s. dāre**, *grant an opportunity of shewing an example* (ch. 26. 10.)

**spectācūlum**, -i, n., *show, sight.*

**specto**, 1. tr., *look at, look to; turn one's eyes to, turn towards.*

**sperno**, sprēvi, sprētum, 3. tr., *despise, reject.*

**spēro**, 1. tr., *hope.*

**spes**, -ēi, f., *hope.*

**spīritus**, -ūs, m., *breathing, breath, inspiration.*

**spōlium**, -ii, n. (generally used in plur.), *that which is stripped*

*off, armour stripped from a fallen foe; spoil, booty.*

**spondeo**, spōpondi, sponsum, 2. tr., *pledge oneself to, warrant.*

**sponte**, adv. abl. **sponte meā**, *of my own accord, of myself.*

**stābīlio**, 4. tr., *make firm, establish firmly.*

**stātim**, adv., *at once.*

**stātio**, -ōnis, f., *post, picket, sentries; guard-duty.*

**stātuo**, -ui, -utum, 3. tr., *set up, fix, determine.*

**stātus**, a, -um, *see sisto.*

**stātus**, -ūs, m., *position, attitude, situation.*

**sterno**, strāvi, strātum, 3. tr., *spread; spread, cover or prepare a couch; stretch out, throw down, overthrow.*

**stīmūlo**, 1. tr., *goad, spur on.*

**stīpendium** (stīps and pendo), -ii, n., *soldiers' pay; military service.* **stīpendia fācio**, *serve.*

**stīps**, -īpis, f., *gift, contribution or dole in small coin; penny collection.*

**sto**, stēti, stātum, 1. intr. *stand firm, stand, stand safe* **s. cum**, *be on the side of.*

**strāges**, -is, f., *confused overthrow, slaughter.*

**strēnuus**, -a, -um, *vigorous, active.*

**strēpitus**, -ūs, m., *noise.*

**stūdium**, -ii, n., *eagerness, zeal*

*favour, party spirit.*

**stūpēfācio**, -fēci, -factum, 3. tr. *benumb, stupefy, deaden.*

**sub**, prep. (1) c. abl., *under.* (2) c. acc., *to under, under (of mention); (of time) close to, at.*

**sūbeo**, -ii, -itum, -ire, irreg. intr. and tr., *go under, go up to, approach, go up.*

**sūbligo**, -ēgi, -actum, 3. tr., *get under; tame, break in, break the spirit; subjugate, constrain.*

**sūbinde**, adv., *immediately after.*

**sūbitus**, -a, -um, *sudden.* Adv., **sūbito.**

**sublātus**, see **tollo**.

**sublēvo**, 1. tr., *lift up from beneath, raise up.*

**sublīcius**, -a, -um (sublīca, stake or pile), only with pons, *the Sublician bridge, pile bridge, the one bridge (in the time of the early republic) crossing the Tiber at Rome.*

**sublustris**, -e (very rare), *having a faint light, glimmering.*

**subruo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. tr., *undermine.*

**subsīdiārii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *reserve troops, reserve.*

**subsīdium**, -ii, n., *support, succour, aid; reserve (of troops).*

**subveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring up, bring up stream.*

**subvēnio**, -vēni, -ventum, 4. intr., *come up, advance to one's assistance.*

**succēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. intr., *go from under, mount.*

**succurro**, -curri, -cursum, 3. intr., *hasten to help, help, aid (c. dat.).*

**suesco**, suēvi, suētum, 3. intr. and tr., *accustom, become accustomed.*

**suffīcio**, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. tr., *elect as a substitute (for a magistrate dead or retired).*

**suffrāgium**, -ii, n., *vote.*

**sum**, fui, esse, irreg. intr., *be.*

**summa**, -ae, f., *height, summit; the whole, sum total, full amount.* s. **rērum**, *the whole government.*

**summōveo**, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2. tr., *remove, espec. said of lictors (attendants of the supreme magistrates) removing people, making room.*

**sumptus**, -ūs, m., *expense.*

**summus**, -a, -um (superl. of sūpērus), *highest, utmost; greatest, best.* **summum**, -i, n., *the top.*

**sūper**, prep. (1) c. abl., *above (rare); upon, on, concerning.* (2) c. acc., *above.*

**sūperbia**, -ae, f., *arrogance.*

**sūperbus**, -a, -um, *arrogant.*

**sūperfīcies**, -ēi, f., *surface.*

**sūperfundo**, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3. tr., *pour over.* **sūperfundere se**, *overflow.*

**sūpēro**, 1. intr. and tr., *be above, abound; rise above, pass over, surmount; overcome, surpass.*

**sūpersum**, -fui, -esse, irreg. intr., *be over; be left, survive (c. dat.).*

**sūpērus**, -a, -um, *that is above; upper.* Comp., **sūpērior**, *higher, upper; having the upper hand, stronger; previous.* Sup., **sūprēmus** and **summus.**

**suppĕto**, -ivi or -ii, -itum, 3. intr., *be in hand or in store ; hold out, last.*

**supplicatio**, -ōnis, f., *public prayer or thanksgiving ; day set apart for prayer.*

**supprĭmo**, -pressi, -pressum, 3. tr., *suppress.*

**sŭpra**, (1) adv., *above.* (2) prep. c. acc., *above, over.*

**suscĭpio**, -cĕpi, -ceptum, 3. tr., *take up, undertake.*

**suspendo**, -di, -sum, 3. tr., *hang up, keep hanging in doubt, keep in suspense.*

**suspicio**, -pexi, -pectum, 3. tr., *mistrust, suspect.*

**sustĭneo**, -tĭnui, -tentum, 2. tr., *hold up, support ; hold out against, stand against, endure ; hold in check, check, defer.*

**sustŭli**, see **tollo**.

**suus**, -a, -um, *his own, her own, etc. ; his, her, etc., referring to the subject of clause or sentence.* **sui**, -ōrum, m. pl., *his (etc.) own people (his own troops, fellow-citizens, etc.).*

(**suusmet**). **suāmet**, (**suummet**), (**suus**, **suum**, **suae**, **suorum**, not found with -met), **suus** strengthened by emphatic suffix.

**T.** stands for **Tĭtus**.

**taceo**, 2. intr. and tr., *be silent ; be silent about, keep silence about.*

**tacĭtus**, -a, -um, *silent.*

**taedium**, -ii, n., *weariness, wearisomeness, weary delay.*

**tālis**, -e, *such, such as this.*

**tam**, adv., *so much, so.*

**tāmen**, adv., *yet.*

**tamquam**, adv., *just as, like, as ; as if, as though.*

**tandem**, adv., *at length ; in questions, pray, now.*

**tango**, tētigi, tactum, 3. tr., *touch, affect, move.*

**tantum**, adv. (acc. of extent), *so much ; only (to such an extent—and no more).* **tantum non**, *all but (μὲν οὐ).*

**tantus**, -a, -um, *so great, so much, all that.* **tanto**, *by so much.*

**Tarquĭniensis**, -e, of **Tarquĭnii**, an Etruscan town.

**Tarquĭnienses**, -ium, m. pl., *people of Tarquĭnii.*

**Taurĭnus**, -a, -um, of the **Taurĭni**, a north-Italian tribe.

**tectum**, -i, n., *roof ; roofed-in place, house, dwelling, shelter.*

**tegmen**, -inis, n., *covering.*

**tĕgŭla**, -ae, f., *tile.*

**tĕlum**, -i, n., *weapon of attack, espec. missile weapon.*

**tēmĕre**, adv., *without consideration, without plan, at random.*

**tēmĕritas**, -ātis, f., *rashness, heedlessness.*

**tempĕro**, 1. intr. (1) c. dat., *moderate, restrain.* **t. mānibus**, *restrain one's hands refrain from violence.* (2) c. abl., *refrain from.*

**tempestas**, -ātis, f., *time, period season, critical time ; weather.*

**tempestĭvus**, -a, -um, *seasonable, timely.*

**templum**, -i, n., (space cut off) *sacred enclosure ; temple.*

**tempto**, 1. tr., *try, attempt.*

**tempus**, -ōris, n., *time, season.*  
**tendo**, tētendi, tentum and  
 tensum, 3. tr. and intr.,  
*stretch; strain; exert oneself*  
*in some direction, go, proceed;*  
*exert oneself in opposition,*  
*strive.*

**tēneo**, -nui, -ntum, 2. tr., *hold,*  
*hold back, keep, keep safe,*  
*grasp; take possession of.*

**tēnor**, -ōris, m., *holding on, un-*  
*broken course. ūno tēnōre,*  
*with a single unbroken course,*  
*uninterruptedly.*

**tensa**, -ae, f., *one of the cars*  
*on which the sacred emblems*  
*of the gods were carried at*  
*the Lūdi Magni.*

**tergum**, -i, n., *back, rear.*

**termīno**, 1. tr., *mark off by*  
*boundaries.*

**termīnus**, -i, m., *boundary,*  
*boundary stone. Termīnus,*  
*-i, m., the god or spirit of*  
*boundaries.*

**terni**, -ae, a., *three each.*

**tēro**, trivi, trītum, 3. tr., *rub,*  
*wear away, waste.*

**terra**, -ae, f., *earth, land, ground.*  
**terrā mārīque**, *by land and*  
*sea.*

**terreo**, 2. tr., *frighten, cause or*  
*bring terror.*

**terrīcula**, -ōrum, n. pl. (rare  
 and not in Cicero), *means of*  
*exciting terror, bugbear.*

**terror**, -ōris, m., *fear, dread,*  
*alarm; threat (ch. 46. 2).*

**tertium**, adv., *for the third*  
*time of holding the office.*

**tertius**, -a, -um, *third.*

**testūdo**, -inis, f., *tortoise; tor-*

*toise-shelter (to protect be-*  
*siegers), tortoise-formation,*  
*in which the soldiers joined*  
*their shields over their heads*  
*into the likeness of a tortoise's*  
*shell.*

**Tībērīnus**, -a, -um, *of Tiber.*

**Tībēris**, -is, m., *the river Tiber,*  
*now Tevere.*

**Tīcīnus**, -i, m., *an affluent of*  
*the Pādus, now Ticino.*

**tignum**, -i, n., *log, beam, plank.*

**tīmeo**, -ui, 2. tr. and intr., *fear.*

**tīmor**, -ōris, m., *fear.*

**tollo**, sustūli, sublātum, 3. tr.,  
*take up, raise; remove, do*  
*away, annul. libēros t., rear*  
*children (cf. n. on ch. 30. 8).*

**torrīdus**, -a, -um, *dry, parched.*

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many.*

**tōtīdem**, indecl. adj., *just so*  
*many, just as many, the same*  
*number of.*

**tōtus**, -a, -um, *the whole, whole.*

**tracto**, 1. tr., *handle, manage.*

**trādo**, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. tr.,  
*hand over, hand down, hand*  
*on; hand down as a record,*  
*report, relate; give up.*

**trādūco**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *bring*  
*across or over, transfer.*

**traho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *draw,*  
*drag, drag out, protract. t.*  
*in, draw into the class of,*  
*turn into; draw over to.*

**trāicio**, -iēci, -iectum, 3. tr.,  
*cross over, cross.*

**trāmēs**, -ītis, m., *cross-way, by-*  
*path, foot-path.*

**tranquillus**, -a, -um, *quiet, peace-*  
*ful.*

**trans**, prep. c. acc., *across.*



- transcendo**, -di, -sum, 3. tr. and intr., *climb across, cross over*.
- transeo**, -īvi or -ii, -itum, irreg. intr. and tr., *go or pass across, go or pass through*.
- transfēro**, transtūli, trālātum, irreg. tr., *bring over, carry or bring across, transfer*.
- transfigo**, -xi, -xum, 3. tr., *pierce through*.
- transgrēdior**, -gressus, 3. dep. tr. and intr., *walk across, cross*.
- transigo**, -ēgi, -actum, 3. tr., *carry through, settle, conclude*.
- transitus**, -ūs, m., *crossing over*.
- transmīgro**, l. intr., *remove, migrate*.
- transveho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. tr., *convey across*.
- transversus**, -a, -um, *turned across, crosswise*.
- Trēbōnia**, fem. adj. lex Trēbōnia, *the Trebonian law* (law proposed by a Trēbōnius).
- trēcentēsīmus**, -a, -um, *three-hundredth*.
- trēcenti**, -ae, -a., *three hundred*.
- trēpīdātiō**, -ōnis, f., *confusion, alarm*.
- trēpīdo**, l. intr., *be in confusion or agitation*.
- trēpīdus**, -a, -um, *scared, alarmed, agitated* (c. gen. of that about which); *alarming*.
- tres**, tria, *three*.
- triārii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *veteran troops that in battle formed the third (hindmost) line*.
- tribūlis**, -is, m., *fellow-tribesman*.
- tribūnātus**, -ūs, m., *office of tribune, tribunate*.
- tribūnicīus**, -a, -um, *connected with a tribune or tribunes, tribunician*.
- tribūnus**, -i, m., *tribune*.
- tribus**, -ūs, f., *tribe* (a local division of Rome and the Roman territory).
- tribūtum**, -i, n., *contribution, war-tax*.
- Trīcastīni**, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Gallic tribe living between the Drome and the Isère*.
- triennium**, -ii, n., *space of three years*.
- trīfāriam**, adv., *triply, in three places, in three parts*.
- trīni**, -ae, -a, *three each*.
- trīplex**, -īcis, adj., *threefold, three times as great*.
- trīstis**, -e, *gloomy, harsh*. Superl., **trīstissīmus**.
- trīumphālis**, -e, *connected with a triumph, that has celebrated a triumph*.
- trīumpho**, l. intr., *celebrate a triumph, triumph*.
- trīumphus**, -i, m., *triumph, the procession in which a victorious consul or dictator rode, surrounded by his soldiers, to the Capitol*.
- trīumvir**, -vīri, m., *member of a board of three, triumvir*.
- trūcīdo**, l. tr., *butcher, massacre*.
- trux**, -ūcis, adj., *savage, grim*.
- tu**, pers. pron., *thou*.
- tueor**, 2. dep. tr., *watch, guard, protect, support*.
- tum**, adv., *at that time, then*.



**tūmultuārius**, -a, -um, *levied to oppose a sudden rising.*

**tūmultuor**, 1. dep. intr., *make a disturbance, be in agitation.*

**tūmultuōsus**, -a, -um, *full of confusion, turbulent, restless; agitating* (ch. 18. 11). Adv., **tūmultuōse**.

**tūmultus**, -ūs, m., *stir, bustle, uproar; sudden rising.*

**tūmulus**, -i, m., *mound, hill.*

**tunc**, adv., *at that time, then.*

**turba**, -ae, f., *crowd.*

**turbo**, 1. tr., *disturb.*

**turmātim**, adv., *in troops or squadrons.*

**turpis**, -e, *shameful.*

**turris**, -is, f., *tower.*

**Tusci**, -ōrum, m. pl., *another name for the Ætrusci (Etruscans).*

**Tuscūlum**, -i, n., *a Latin town in the Alban hills.*

**Tusculus**, -a, -um, *Tuscan, of the Tusci.*

**tūtōr**, 1. dep. tr., *guard, defend.*

**tūtōr**, -ōris, m., *guardian.*

**tūtus**, -a, um, *safe.*

**tuus**, -a, -um, *thy, thine.*

**Tyrrhēnus**, -a, -um, *of the Tyrrhenes (Etruscans), Tyrrhene.*

**ūber**, -ēris, adj., *fruitful, fertile.*

**ūbī**, adv. rel. and interrog., *where, when; in which.*

**ulciscor**, ultus, 3. dep. tr. and intr., *take vengeance, take vengeance on, avenge.*

**ullus**, -a, -um, *any* (in negative sentences).

**ultērior**, -us, comp. adj., *further.*

**ultīmus**, -a, -um, *superl. of ultērior, furthest, last, utmost. ad ultīmum, at last, in the end.*

**ultra**, (1) adv., *beyond, further. ultra quam ut ūnus creārētur, beyond one being appointed.* (2) prep. c. acc., *on the far side of.*

**ultro**, adv., (1) *to the further side, beyond, in the phrase ultro citrōque, to this side and that, this way and that.* (2) *beyond what was asked or expected, of one's own accord, unasked, actually.*

**ūlūlātus**, -ūs, m., *howling, howl.*

**umbo**, -ōnis, m., *boss of a shield.*

**umbra**, -ae, f., *shade, shadow.*

**Umbri**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Umbrians, an Italian people.*

**ūmor**, -ōris, m., *moisture, damp.*

**umquam**, adv., *ever.*

**ūnā**, adv., *at the same time, together.*

**undē**, adv., rel. and interrog., *whence, from which.*

**undēcīmus**, -a, -um, *eleventh.*

**undīque**, adv., *from every side.*

**ūnīcus**, -a, -um, *only, single; singular, unparalleled. ūnīce, singularly, to an unparalleled degree.*

**ūnīversus**, -a, -um, *all as one whole, the whole of ... together.*

**ūnus**, -a, -um, *one, a single one, only.*

**urbānus**, -a, -um, *of the city, in the city. urbānus*, -ī, m., *man of the city. Plur., city folk.*

**urbs**, -is, f., *city.*

**urgeo**, **ursi** (rare), 2. tr., *press hard*.

**ūro**, **ussi**, **ustum**, 3. tr., *burn*.

**usquam**, adv., *anywhere*.

**usque**, adv., *all the way to or from, right up*.

**ūsurpo**, 1. tr., *make use of, exercise*.

**ūsus**, **-ūs**, m., *practice, using, use; usefulness, profit*.

**ut** or **ūti**, adv. and conj. (1) with indic., *as, seeing that, considering that; when*. **utin tāli rē** (ch. 41. 1), *as well as could be in such a position, considering the state of affairs*. **ut ... sic** (ch. 38. 2), *as ... so, while ... yet*. (2) with subj., *that, in order that, so that; granted that, supposing that*.

**Utens**, **-ntis**, m., *a river flowing into the Adriatic*.

**ūterque**, **utrāque**, **utrumque**, *both separately, each of two*.

**ūti**, see **ut**.

**ūtilis**, **-e**, *profitable, advantageous*.

**ūtique**, adv., *at any rate, in any case; certainly, particularly*.

**ūtor**, **ūsus**, 3. dep. intr. (c. abl.), *use, make use of; hold; have dealings with*.

**ūtrimque**, adv., *from both sides, on either side*.

**ūtrum**, adv., *whether* (or unexpressed in English) *in the first of two alternative questions*.

**uxor**, **-ōris**, f., *wife*.

**vācātio**, **-ōnis**, f., *exemption from military service, leave*.

**vāco**, 1. intr., *be empty, without, free* (c. abl.).

**vācuus**, **-a**, **-um**, *empty, unoccupied* (c. abl.).

**vādo**, **-ēre**, 3. intr. (rare), *go, espec. go rapidly*.

**vae**, interj., *woe*.

**vāgor**, 1. dep. intr., *travel, roam*.

**vāgus**, **-a**, **-um**, *roaming, wandering*.

**vāleo**, 2. intr., *be strong, have power*.

**vālētūdo**, **-inis**, f., *health*.

**vālidus**, **-a**, **-um**, *strong*.

**valles**, **-is**, f., *valley*.

**vallum**, **-i**, n., *rampart*.

**vānus**, **-a**, **-um**, *empty, false*.

**vāpor**, **-ōris**, m., *steam, hot exhalation*.

**vārio**, 1. tr., *diversify, make varied*.

**vārius**, **-a**, **-um**, *diverse*. Adv., **vārie**, *diversely, with varying fortune*.

**vastātio**, **-ōnis**, f., *devastation*.

**vastitas**, **-ātis**, f., *devastation, desolation*.

**vasto**, 1. tr., *lay waste*.

**vastus**, **-a**, **-um**, *waste, desolate, devastated*.

**vātes**, **-is**, com., *seer, prophet*.

**vātīcīnor**, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *predict, prophesy*.

**-vē**, enclitic conj., *or*.

**vectigālis**, **-e**, *paying tribute, tributary*.

**vehīcūlum**, **-i**, n., *carriage, conveyance*.

**veho**, **-xi**, **-ctum**, 3. tr., *bear, carry, draw*.

**Vēlens**, -ntis, (1) adj., of *Veii*, *Veientine*. (2) Subst. m., a man of *Veii*, *Veientine*.

**Vēlentānus**, -a, -um, of *Veii*, *Veientine*.

**Vēii**, -ōrum, m. pl., an important Etruscan town near Rome.

**vēl**, conj., or (where the alternatives are not strongly contrasted). **vēl ... vēl**, either ... or.

**vēl**, adv., even.

**vēlut** or **vēlūti**, adv., like as, as if; as it were.

**vendo**, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. tr., sell.

**vēnēnum**, -i, n., poison.

**vēneo**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, irreg. intr., used as the pass. of **vendo**.

**vēnērābundus**, -a, -um, reverent, with veneration.

**vēnērātio**, -ōnis, f., worshipping, act of worship.

**Vēnēti**, -ōrum, m. pl., people of N. Italy living on the mainland near modern Venice.

**vēnio**, vēni, ventum, 4. intr., come.

**vēnor**, 1. dep. tr. and intr., hunt.

**ventus**, -i, m., wind.

**verbēro**, 1. tr., beat, flog.

**verbum**, -i, n., word.

**vērēcundia**, -ae, f., respect, shame. **vērēcundiam hābeo**, c. gen., stand in awe of, be hindered by respect from.

**vēreor**, 2. dep. tr., respect, fear.

**vergo**, -ēre, 3. intr., bend, slope, turn. **v. in**, stretch to or towards.

**vēri sīmīlis**, -e, like truth, probable.

**vēro**, adv., in truth, in fact; but indeed, but.

**Vērōna**, -ae, f., a town of N. Italy, still called Verona.

**Verrūgo**, -īnis, f., a Volscian town.

**verto**, -ti, -sum, 3. tr. and intr., turn. **v. in** or **ad**, direct towards, turn against, into or to.

**vērus**, -a, -um, true. Adv., **vēre**, comp., **vērius**. **vērum**, -i, n., the truth, the fact.

**Vesta**, -ae, f., goddess of the hearth.

**Vestālis**, -e, of *Vesta*, *Vestal*.

**Vestālis**, -is, f. (sc. *virgo*), *Vestal virgin*, *Vestal*.

**vester**, -tra, -trum, your (of several persons).

**vestībūlum**, -i, n., fore-court.

**vestigium**, -ii, n., foot-print, track, trace.

**vestio**, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, 4. tr., clothe.

**vestis**, -is, f., dress, clothes.

**vēto**, -ui, -ītum, 1. tr., forbid.

**vētus**, -ēris, adj., old. Superl., **vēterrimus**.

**vētustus**, -a, -um, aged, ancient. Comp., **vētustior**.

**vexo**, 1. tr., frequentative of **veho**, drive to and fro, harass.

**via**, -ae, f., way, method.

**vīcārius**, -ii, m., slave's slave; substitute, proxy, deputy.

**vīcēsīmus**, -a, -um, twentieth.

**vīcīnus**, -a, -um, neighbour, neighbouring (c. dat.).

**vīcis** (gen.), -em, -e, pl. -es, -ibus, defective f., *change, alteration. in vīcem, by turns, mutually.*

**victor**, -ōris, m., subst. and adj., *conqueror; victorious.*

**victōria**, -ae, f., *victory, conquest.*

**victrix**, -īcis, f. subst. and adj., (female) *conqueror; conquering, victorious.*

**victus**, -ūs, m., *nourishment, means of living.*

**vīcus**, -i, m., *quarter of a town, street.*

**video**, vīdi, vīsum, 2. tr. and intr., *see. Pass., be regarded, seem, appear; (impers.) seem good.*

**vīgil**, -īlis, m., *watchman, sentry.*

**vīgilia**, -ae, f., *watching by night; a watch (the night was divided into four).*

**vīginti**, indecl. adj., *twenty.*

**vīgor**, -ōris, m., *liveliness, activity.*

**villa**, -ae, f., *country house.*

**vincio**, -nxi, -nctum, 4. tr., *bind, put in chains, fetter. vincti, prisoners.*

**vinco**, vici, victum, 3. tr. and intr., *conquer, overcome, be victorious; surpass, outdo. v. ut, carry the point that.*

**vinculum** and **vinclum**, -i, n., *bond, chain. in vincula dūco, lead to prison.*

**vindex**, -īcis, com., *defender, champion.*

**vindico**, 1. tr., *avenge, punish.*

**vīnea**, -ae, f., *vineyard; pent-house, mantlet (for sheltering the assailants of a town).*

**vīnum**, -i, n., *wine.*

**violātor**, -ōris, m., *one who commits an outrage, violator.*

**violens**, -ntis, adj., *violent. Adv.; violenter.*

**violo**, 1. tr., *outrage.*

**vīr**, vīri, m., *man, husband.*

**virga**, -ae, f., *rod.*

**virgo**, -inis, f., *virgin, maiden.*

**vīrilis**, -e, of a man, *manly.*

**vīritim**, adv., *man by man, to each man.*

**virtūs**, -ūtis, f., *manly excellence, valour, excellence.*

**vis** (gen. sing. not classical), f., *force, violence. Plur., vīres, -ium, strength.*

**vita**, -ae, f., *life, way of life.*

**Vitellia**, -ae, f., *a town of the Aequi (the site unknown).*

**vītium**, -ii, n., *fault, flaw, defect in the auspices.*

**vīvo**, vixi, victum, 3. intr., *live.*

**vīvus**, -a, -um, *alive, living.*

**vix**, adv., *hardly, scarcely.*

**vixdum**, adv., *scarcely yet.*

**vōcābūlum**, -i, n., *appellation, name.*

**vōciferor**, 1. dep. tr. and intr., *cry aloud, bawl.*

**vōco**, 1. tr. and intr., *call, summon.*

**vōlo**, vōlui, velle, irreg. intr., *wish.*

**Volsci**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Volscians, an Italian people.*

**Volscus**, -a, -um, *of the Volsci, Volscian.*

**Volsīnienses**, -ium, m. pl., *the people of Volsinii, an Italian town, now Bolsena.*

**Volsīniensis**, -e, of *Volsinii*,  
*Volsinian*.

**Voltumna**, -ae, f., an Etruscan  
goddess, probably goddess of  
fruits.

**vōluntārii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *volun-*  
*teers*.

**vōluntārius**, -a, -um, of one's  
own free will, *voluntary*.

**vōluntas**, -ātis, f., *will, free-*  
*will, wish*.

**vōluptas**, -ātis, f., *pleasure*.

**vos**, vestri or -um, pers. pron.,  
*ye, (plur.), you*.

**vōtum**, -i, n., *vow*.

**vōveo**, vōvi, vōtum, 2. tr. and  
intr., *vow*.

**vox**, -ōcis, f., *voice, utterance,*  
*cry*.

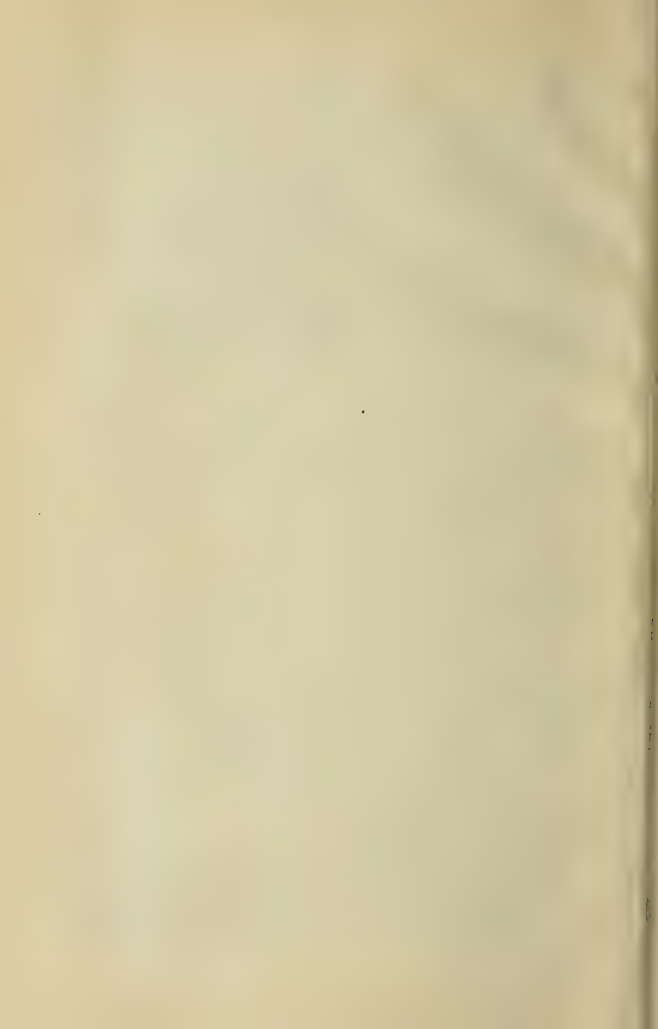
**vulgo**, adv., *commonly, gener-*  
*ally*.

**vulgo**, 1. tr., *make common,*  
*publish, spread among the*  
*multitude*. **v. in**, c. acc.,  
*spread among*.

**vulnēro**, 1. tr., *wound*.

**vulnus**, -ēris, n., *wound*.

**vultus**, -ūs, m., *expression, look*.



# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

Pott 8vo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases Exercises :—

**ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**AESCHYLUS. — PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

**ARRIAN.—SELECTIONS.** With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**AULUS GELLIUS, STORIES FROM.** Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

**CAESAR.—THE HELVETIAN WAR.** Selections from Book I., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**THE INVASION OF BRITAIN.** Selections from Books IV. and V., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By the same.

**THE GALLIC WAR. SCENES FROM BOOKS V. and VI.** By C. COLBECK, M.A.

**TALES OF THE CIVIL WAR.** By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

**THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I.** By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOKS II. and III. By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

BOOK IV. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A.

BOOK V. By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.

BOOK VI. By C. COLBECK, M.A.

BOOK VII. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**THE CIVIL WAR. BOOK I.** By M. MONTGOMREY, M.A.

**CICERO.—DE SENECTUTE.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**DE AMICITIA.** By the same.

**STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY.** Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.

**FIRST CATILINE ORATION.** By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

**PRO ARCHIA.** By the same.

**SELECT SPEECHES.** By H. WILKINSON, M.A. [*In the press.*]

**CURTIUS (QUINTUS).—SELECTIONS.** Adapted for Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. COVERLEY SMITH.

BOOK VIII. Chaps. IX.-XIV. By C. J. PHILLIPS, M.A.

**EURIPIDES.—ALCESTIS.** By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**MEDEA.** By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**HECUBA.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.



**EUTROPIUS.**—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

BOOKS I. and II. By the same.

**EXERCISES IN UNSEEN TRANSLATION IN LATIN.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and Rev. C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**HERODOTUS, TALES FROM.** Atticized. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

**HOMER.**—ILIAD. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK VI. By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD.

BOOK XVIII. By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.

BOOK XXIV. By W. LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**ODYSSEY.** BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**HORACE.**—ODES. BOOKS I., II., III. and IV. separately. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

**LEGENDS OF GODS AND HEROES.** By T. S. MORTON, M.A.

**LIVY.**—BOOK I. By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. Adapted by G. H. NALL, M.A.

BOOK V. By M. ALFORD.

BOOK XXI. Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

BOOK XXII. Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS V. and VI. By W. CECIL LAMING, M.A.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. BOOKS XXI. and XXII. Adapted by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. Adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A.

THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

**LUCIAN.**—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**NEPOS.**—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

GREEK LIVES. VOLS. I. and II. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

[Vol. III. in the press.]

LIVES OF MILTIADES AND EPAMINONDAS. By G. H. NALL, M.A.

**OVID.—SELECTIONS.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE.** With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

**STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES.** With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**TRISTIA.** BOOK I. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

BOOK III. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**PASSAGES FOR GREEK TRANSLATION FOR LOWER FORMS.**

By G. H. PEACOCK, M.A., and E. W. W. BELL, M.A.

**PHAEDRUS.—FABLES.** By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

**SELECT FABLES.** Adapted for Beginners. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**PLINY.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ROMAN LIFE.** By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

**LETTERS.** I.—XII. By C. J. PHILLIPS, B.A.

**SALLUST.—JUGURTHINE WAR.** Adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A.

**THE CATILINE.** By G. H. NALL, M.A.

**SUETONIUS.—STORIES OF THE CAESARS.** By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

**TACITUS.—THE ROMAN CONQUEST OF BRITAIN.** Adapted by WILLIAM MODLEN, M.A.

**THUCYDIDES.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE.**

BOOK I. Chs. 89-118 and 128-138. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.

**THE FALL OF PLATAEA, AND THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS.**

From BOOKS II. and III. By W. T. SUTHERY, M.A., and A. S. GRAVES, B.A.

BOOK VII. Athenian Disaster in Sicily. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**VALERIUS MAXIMUS.** By C. H. WARD, M.A.

**VIRGIL.—SELECTIONS.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**BUCOLICS.** By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

**GEORGICS.** BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.

BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK IV. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

**ÆNEID.** BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

**Virgil.**—*Aeneid*—*Continued.*

- BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
 BOOK VIII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
 BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.  
 BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A.  
 BOOK XI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK XII. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

**XENOPHON.**—*ANABASIS.* Selections, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

- BOOK I. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.  
 BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
 BOOK II. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
 BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 BOOK IV. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.  
 BOOK V. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 BOOK VI. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 BOOK VII. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.

TALES FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary:—

**CICERO.**—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

**HERODOTUS.**—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.

**HORACE.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A.

**PLATO.**—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

**TERENCE.**—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Vice-Provost of Eton.

**THUCYDIDES.**—BOOK IV. Chs. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.











193606

Livy

Book V; ed. by Alford.

LL

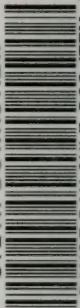
L7888A

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO  
LIBRARY

Do not  
remove  
the card  
from this  
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



D RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C  
39 15 18 06 08 005 3